SORCHON FOR THE STREET

OF NORTH ANDROOM





THORACIC SURGERY

VOLUME 46 - NUMBER 6 DECEMBER, 1966







THE

SURGICAL CLINICS

OF NORTH AMERICA

THORACIC SURGERY

ALTON OCHSNER, M.D., Guest Editor

Three-Year Cumulative Index (1964, 1965 and 1966)

Volume 46 — Number 6 DECEMBER, 1966 W. B. SAUNDERS COMPANY: West Washington Square Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19105

12 Dyott Street London W.C.1

© 1966 by W. B. Saunders Company. Copyright under the International Copyright Union. All rights reserved. This publication is protected by copyright. No part of it may be duplicated or reproduced in any manner without written permission from the publisher. Made in the United States of America. Press of W. B. Saunders Company.

The following information is published in accordance with the requirements of the United States Postal Code.

The Surgical Clinics of North America is published every other month by W. B. Saunders Company, West Washington Square, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19105, at Hampton Road, Cherry Hill, New Jersey. Subscription price is \$18.00 per year. Second-class postage paid at Haddonfield, New Jersey.

This issue is Volume 46, Number 6.

The editor of this publication is Dwight J. Hotchkiss, W. B. Saunders Company, West Washington Square, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19105.

Contributors to This Issue (Ochsner Clinic)

JOHN B. BLALOCK, M.D., Staff member, Department of General Surgery

JOSEPH K. BRADFORD, M.D., Head, Section on Chest Diseases

ANDREW BURCH, M.D., Fellow in General Surgery

JOHN P. BURGE, M.D., Fellow in General Surgery

PAUL T. DECAMP, M.D., Staff member, Department of General Surgery

HURST B. HATCH, JR., M.D., Director, Pulmonary Physiology Laboratory and Staff member, Section on Chest Diseases

JERRY D. JORDAN, M.D., Head, Section on Pediatric Cardiology and Associate Director, Cardiac Physiology Laboratory

FRANCIS E. LEJEUNE, JR., M.D., Head, Department of Otorhinolaryngology

WILLIAM S. MAXFIELD, M.D., Head, Department of Radiation Therapy and Cochairman, Biophysics Laboratory

KENNETH K. MEYER, M.D., Staff member, Department of General Surgery

CHARLES B. MOORE, M.D., Staff member, Section on Cardiology and Director, Cardiac Physiology Laboratory

ALTON OCHSNER, M.D., Senior Consultant, Department of General Surgery

ALTON OCHSNER, JR., M.D., Staff member, Department of General Surgery

JOHN L. OCHSNER, M.D., Head, Department of General Surgery

VAUGHAN RUSH, M.D., Fellow in General Surgery

RECENT SYMPOSIA

February 1966—from Chicago
New Operations

April 1966—Nationwide
PEPTIC ULCER: PATHOPHYSIOLOGY AND TREATMENT

June 1966—from Boston
THE MANAGEMENT OF SURGICAL EMERGENCIES

August 1966—from Baylor University, Texas Medical Center, Houston

VASCULAR SURGERY

October 1966—Nationwide

CLINICAL INSTRUCTION IN GENERAL SURGERY
AND THE SPECIALTIES

FORTHCOMING SYMPOSIA

February 1967—from Chicago

New Solutions to Surgical Problems
John Beal, M.D., Guest Editor

April 1967—Nationwide

Plastic and Reconstructive Surgery
John Marquis Converse, M.D., Guest Editor

June 1967—from Lahey Clinic

Management of the Cancer Patient

Malcolm C. Veidenheimer, M.D., Guest Editor

August 1967—from Mayo Clinic
GASTROINTESTINAL SURGERY
E. S. Judd, M.D., Guest Editor

October 1967—from Jefferson Medical College and The Pennsylvania State University

RECENT ADVANCES IN SURGERY
THOMAS F. NEALON, JR., M.D., Guest Editor

Table of Contents

SYMPOSIUM ON THORACIC SURGERY

FOREWORD	1353
Alton Ochsner, M.D., GUEST EDITOR	
HISTORY OF THORACIC SURGERY	1355
Alton Ochsner, M.D.	
PREOPERATIVE EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT OF PATIENTS WITH PULMONARY INSUFFICIENCY	1377
Hurst B. Hatch, Jr., M.D.	
EVALUATION AND PREPARATION OF CARDIAC PATIENTS FOR THORACIC OPERATIONS	1381
Charles B. Moore, M.D.	
Perfusion Lung Scanning in Evaluation of Patients with Bronchogenic Carcinoma	1389
William S. Maxfield, M.D.; Hurst B. Hatch, Jr., M.D.; John L. Ochsner, M.D.	7
SURGICAL BIOPSY OF THE LUNG	1399
Hurst B. Hatch, Jr., M.D.; John B. Blalock, M.D.	
DIAGNOSTIC THORACOSCOPY	1405
Hurst B. Hatch, Jr., M.D.; Paul T. DeCamp, M.D.	1100
Haise D. Haton, Jr., M.D., Law 1. Decamp, M.D.	
C. T. D. D. W. C.	1.411
CANCER OF THE LUNG: RECOGNITION AND MANAGEMENT	1411
Alton Ochsner, Jr., M.D.; Alton Ochsner, M.D.	
	1.407
Intrathoracic Neurogenic Tumors	1427
Kenneth K. Meyer, M.D.; John L. Ochsner, M.D.	
	V

INDEX TO VOLUMES 44, 45 AND 46 (1964, 1965 AND 1966) 1551

SYMPOSIUM ON THORACIC SURGERY

Foreword

Thoracic surgery is unique in that it is the oldest, yet most recently developed, of all surgical specialties. In addition to the difficulties encountered in all surgical specialties before the advent of anesthetics and asepsis, operations on the thorax were particularly hazardous because of the necessity of negative pressure within the thorax to maintain oxygen and carbon dioxide exchange and also because interference with the cardiovascular mechanism resulted in early deprivation of oxygen in vital structures, such as the heart, brain, spinal cord, and kidneys. In 1904, Sauerbruch, who could be



ALTON OCHSNER, M.D.

designated the father of modern thoracic surgery, conceived the idea of the negative pressure chamber, after his chief, Geheimrat von Mikulicz, had unsuccessfully attempted esophageal resection in a dog, because intratracheal insufflation was ineffectual in maintaining oxygenation.

Half a century ago, thoracic surgery began to develop. About the same time collapse therapy in tuberculosis was introduced. Excisional therapy for pulmonary disease, both suppurative and tuberculous, was unsuccessful, however, until almost 30 years later. Development of thoracic surgery was greatly benefitted by introduction of antibiotics because the early thoracic operations were often complicated by infection, which either was fatal or caused permanent disability. Also, patients with suppurative disease could be properly prepared so that they could better tolerate the thoracic procedure.

Although Cutler in Boston and Allen and Graham in St. Louis attempted operations on the heart in the early 1920's, it was not until the 1940's that Blalock and Potts devised an operation for blue babies, Crawford and Gross corrected coarctation of the aorta, and Streider and Gross operated on patients with patent ductus arteriosus. Open cardiac surgery was made possible and safe because Gibbon was concerned about the high

1354 Foreword

mortality rate attending massive pulmonary embolism. To prolong oxygenation sufficiently for pulmonary embolectomy to be done safely, he conceived the idea of extracorporeal oxygenation, although before cardio-pulmonary bypass was used in this way, it was successfully employed in open cardiac surgery. No field of medicine has been as spectacular and has made such great strides as has cardiovascular surgery, even though the eminent Austrian surgeon, Billroth, in 1883, predicted "The surgeon who would attempt to suture a wound of the heart would lose the respect of his colleagues."

The type of thoracic surgical procedures performed has greatly changed during the past quarter of a century. Pulmonary abscess, empyema, and bronchiectasis are uncommon today because they usually resulted from progressive infection before the availability of antibiotics. Even treatment of tuberculosis has changed. Collapse therapy, prevalent 30 years ago, has almost disappeared. Excisional therapy, although still valuable, is less frequently necessary. All of these changes, together with the feasibility of correcting both congenital and acquired cardiovascular anomalies, represent advances. Tragic, however, is the tremendous and unnecessary increase in incidence of the new, devastating pulmonary disease, bronchogenic carcinoma. Extremely rare and involving both sexes equally until 30 years ago, it has become the most common of all visceral cancers. The two great tragedies concerning this disease are, first, with the exception of the rare adenocarcinoma, bronchogenic cancer is preventable, and second, the curability rate is extremely low—approximately 60 per cent. Whereas antibiotics and surgical procedures have been effective in the treatment of other thoracic lesions, prevention is our only hope in combating this tremendous killer.

ALTON OCHSNER, M.D.

Guest Editor

Ochsner Clinic 1514 Jefferson Highway New Orleans, Louisiana 70121

History of Thoracic Surgery

ALTON OCHSNER, M.D.

"And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof:

"And the rib, the Lord God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man." Book of Genesis, Chapter II, verses 21 and 22.

Thus, the first surgical operation ever performed was a thoracic one. Despite this early beginning it has been only in the last half century that real advances have been made in thoracic surgery. It is true that Hippocrates⁸⁸ apparently was able to differentiate between pneumococcic and streptococcic infections of the pleura, which Graham⁷¹ later differentiated scientifically, because in his book of Prognostics, Hippocrates wrote, "In cases of empyema treated by the cautery or incision, when the matter is pure, white, and not fetid, the patient recovers; and if of a bloody and dirty character, he dies."

Cardiac Wounds

Ambroise Paré,¹⁵⁰ the great French surgeon who lived from 1510 to 1590, observed in patients who had been injured that cardiac wounds healed spontaneously, and Jean Riolan,¹⁵⁸ an Italian surgeon, advocated trephining through the sternum to relieve pressure within the pericardium after pericardial injury. Willis¹⁹⁹ of Great Britain suggested drainage of a tuberculous cavity in 1664, and LeClerc,¹¹⁷ a Frenchman, suggested drainage of an empyema cavity in 1750. In 1843, Trousseau,¹⁸⁸ another Frenchman, popularized drainage of the pleural cavity for empyema, and in 1882, the Italian surgeon, Forlanini,⁶² advocated pneumothorax for the treatment of tuberculosis. Murphy¹³⁶ here in the United States in 1898 practiced the latter procedure.

Just 85 years ago, Billroth,²² the great Austrian surgeon, who did the first resection of the stomach for cancer, and who usually had remarkable vision, stated, "The surgeon who would attempt to suture a wound of the

heart would lose the respect of his colleagues." Cappelen,³³ on September 4, 1895, sutured a 2-cm. left ventricular stab wound in a 24-year-old man, who died $2\frac{1}{2}$ days later of anemia and infection. In 1896, Rehn¹⁵⁵ of Germany successfully sutured a wound in a human heart, and in 1900, Hill^{86, 87} of Alabama, the father of Senator Lister Hill, did the first successful suture of the heart in the Western Hemisphere.

Pulmonary Embolism

In 1856 Virchow, 196 the great German pathologist, first described pulmonary embolism and reproduced the condition experimentally. In 1908. Trendelenburg, 187 a great German surgeon, described the technique of embolectomy because he had noted that most patients with pulmonary embolism did not die immediately after onset of the embolism. Although the Trendelenburg operation of pulmonary embolectomy had been tried many times in German clinics, it was not until 1924 that Kirschner, 106 a former pupil of Trendelenburg, performed the first successful pulmonary embolectomy. When the case was presented at a meeting of the German Surgical Congress in Berlin, which I attended, the audience was electrified by the report. After presentation of Kirschner's successful case, it became the custom in German clinics to place a Trendelenburg set in the room of any patient who had had a nonfatal infarction and in whom fatal infarction was likely, so that if massive embolism occurred, operation could be immediately performed in the patient's room. A constant vigil was maintained. Nyström, 144 who served as Visiting Professor of Surgery at Tulane in 1933, even advocated waiting until death seemed imminent before attempting the operation. How much better it would have been if they had done what we subsequently learned—prevented pulmonary embolization by ligating the vein on the cardiac side of the thrombus to prevent detachment of the thrombus and its entrance into the heart and lungs. In fact, Rosenstein, 162 in 1917, advocated not only venous ligation but also thrombectomy to prevent pulmonary embolism. He stated that John Hunter had advocated proximal compression of a thrombosed vein to prevent embolism. At the turn of the century Trendelenburg had ligated both hypogastrics and spermatics. In 1932 DeBakey and I¹⁴⁵ advocated inferior vena caval ligation, and two years later Homans⁹¹ advocated proximal ligation of the femoral vein to prevent embolism.

In 1932, Gibbon and co-workers⁶⁹ collected 140 cases of attempted pulmonary embolectomies, with only 9 successes. Because of these poor results, he conceived the idea of extracorporeal oxygenation in patients with pulmonary embolism, to prolong their lives sufficiently to permit embolectomy. In 1934, he and his future wife, Maly, developed the extracorporeal oxygenation machine. In 1961 Allison and associates⁹ successfully performed pulmonary embolectomy using hypothermia.

Although the extracorporeal oxygenation apparatus was developed as a result of an idea that Gibbon had after watching a patient die of pulmonary

embolism at the Massachusetts General Hospital in 1931, he originally used it in 1953 to repair an atrial septal defect in a young woman, and it was not until 1961 that Sharp¹⁶⁹ and Cooley and associates⁴¹ successfully performed pulmonary embolectomy, using the cardiopulmonary bypass. Since then, it has been used often.

Tuberculosis

Surgical treatment of tuberculosis has undergone definite changes since 1820, when James Carson,³⁵ a British physician, suggested use of artificial pneumothorax in its treatment in order to put the lung at rest. He stated, "It has long been my opinion that if this disease [tuberculosis] is to be cured, and it is an advent of which I am by no means disposed in all cases to despair, it must be accomplished by mechanical means; or in other words, by surgical operation." Attempts were made by a surgeon under Carson's direction, but they were unsuccessful because there was no pleural space. Peronny¹⁵¹ stated that Gilchrist suggested pneumothorax before Carson had practiced it.

Jacobaeus⁹⁹ of Stockholm, in 1923, advocated closed intrapleural pneumolysis, which prevented collapse of the lung, in patients with adhesions between the visceral and parietal layers of the pleura.

In patients in whom artificial pneumothorax could not be performed, Stuertz¹⁸¹ of Germany advocated phrenic nerve paralysis. In 1913, Sauerbruch¹⁶⁵ reported good results after the phrenic nerve operation in 5 patients with tuberculosis. In 1922 Goetze⁷⁰ of Germany advocated radical phrenicectomy rather than avulsion of the nerve because of the danger of hemorrhage when the nerve was avulsed.

In 1885, de Cerenville³⁶ of Switzerland reported resection of portions of the second and third, or more, ribs in 4 patients with apical tuberculosis. Six years later, Tuffier¹⁹⁰ of France advocated apical pneumolysis in addition to thoracoplasty. In 1907, Friedrich⁶⁵ of Germany, at the suggestion of the internist, Brauer, resected all ribs with their periosteum from the second through the ninth. Because the periosteum was removed, a flail chest developed, and of the first 7 patients operated on, 3 died. Two years later, Brauer suggested a two-stage operation to prevent the flail chest, subperiosteal resection to permit regeneration of the ribs, and resection of the first rib. In 1909, Freeman⁶⁴ of Denver did the first thoracoplasty in the United States.

Biondi²³ of Italy, in 1882, made extensive laboratory experiments demonstrating the feasibility of pulmonary resection, and suggested its use in treatment of tuberculosis. Block²⁹ of Germany reported extensive experimentation with pulmonary resection and, in 1883, resected the apices of both lungs in his own cousin, who died shortly after the operation. Because the cousin was found not to have tuberculosis at necropsy, Block killed himself.

Tuffier, 189 a French surgeon, in 1891 performed the first successful

resection of the apex of the lung for tuberculosis. Two years later Doyen⁵² of France successfully performed partial lobectomy for tuberculosis in a patient 10 years old. In the same year, Macewen¹²⁷ of Glasgow removed almost a whole lung for chronic tuberculosis in a patient who remained well for 45 years.

Excisional therapy in tuberculosis is still valuable, but with the introduction of antituberculosis agents, such as streptomycin, para-aminosalicylic acid, and isoniazid, tuberculosis has become much less prevalent than formerly. Previously performed procedures, such as phrenicectomy, artificial pneumothorax, and thoracoplasty, are almost never performed today.

Empyema

Empyema, which 30 years ago was an extremely serious condition, is now almost nonexistent. In 1927, when I came to the Tulane University School of Medicine as Professor of Surgery, the most frequent thoracic operations done were drainage of empyema and pulmonary abscesses. Chronic empyema plagued the thoracic surgeon. In 1879, Estlander⁵⁸ of Germany suggested thoracoplasty for chronic empyema in order to collapse the cavity. In 1892, Dolorme^{50a} of France and, in 1893, Beck²⁰ of Chicago advocated decortication of the lung for this condition.

During the first World War, the death rate from empyema was extremely high. The overall mortality rate was 30 per cent, and in some army camps it was as high as 70 per cent. Graham,⁷¹ by extensive experimental work, showed that the danger of open drainage during the pneumonic stage of the process (synpneumonic empyema) before the mediastinum became fixed resulted in mediastinal flutter and a high death rate. They listed three principles of treatment of acute empyema: (1) drainage with careful avoidance of an open hemithorax during the period of acute empyema, (2) early sterilization and obliteration of the cavity, and (3) maintenance of nutrition of the patient. They were the first to emphasize the importance of nutrition in chronic suppuration and its effect on recovery.

Pulmonary Abscess

Until the introduction of antibiotics, pulmonary abscess was common and followed pneumonic processes as well as aspiration. In 1899, Fraenkel⁶³ of Germany stated that 7.5 per cent of all influenzal pneumonias ended in pulmonary gangrene. There was a great deal of controversy in the 1920's about the role of embolization and aspiration in the production of pulmonary abscess. In 1926, Holman and associates⁹⁰ produced pulmonary abscesses experimentally with septic emboli. Holman showed the value of lobectomy experimentally. One year later, Smith¹⁷³ produced pulmonary abscess experimentally by injecting into the trachea material from the alveolar border of persons with pyorrhea. In this way, the role of aspiration in the production of pulmonary abscess was emphasized. In 1929, Lambert

and Weeks¹¹⁴ emphasized the role of anaerobic organisms in the production of pulmonary abscess. Neuhoff and Touroff,¹⁴¹ in 1936, advocated two-stage drainage of putrid or fetid abscesses. Drainage accomplished evacuation and aerobiosis.

Drainage of pulmonary abscesses, although it evacuated the pus, usually resulted in a chronic draining sinus with persistent suppuration, bronchial fistula, and chronic invalidism. In 1947, Kent¹⁰³ advocated pulmonary resection, which was a great advance. Pulmonary abscess is a rapidly disappearing disease, first because of effective therapy of pneumonitis with antibiotics and, second, because of prevention of aspiration.

Bronchiectasis

Another rapidly disappearing disease is bronchiectasis. In 1899, Krause¹¹⁰ in Germany did partial lobectomy for bronchiectasis, with recovery of the patient. The mortality rate, however, was extremely high. In 1914, Meyer¹³¹ of New York reported a 50 per cent mortality rate in 16 patients with bronchiectasis treated by pneumonectomy. In 1922, Sicard and Forestier¹⁷² of France described the technique of bronchography with iodized oil. This made possible visualization of the extent of the disease. The same year, Lilienthal¹²⁰ of New York reported a 42 per cent mortality rate in 14 lobectomies for bronchiectasis. He estimated that in selected cases a survival rate of 50 to 60 per cent could be expected, with restoration to health in nearly all. He used mass ligation.

Robinson,¹⁶⁰ in 1917, reported only one death among 5 patients with lower lobe bronchiectasis treated by resection. In his presidential address before the American Association of Thoracic Surgeons in 1923, he stated, "It has long been my belief that the greatest triumph in thoracic surgery will be the surgical eradication of this deplorable disease [bronchiectasis]. The enthusiast returned from the war, who has often dragged a lung lobe into a spread thoracic wound, opened it, scraped it, washed it, yea even removed it and concluded, therefrom, that thoracic surgery is freed of its supposed dangers and that the possibilities therein are comparable to those in the abdomen, let him attempt the same performance in his home hospital in the case of lower lobe bronchiectasis. Then he will learn what real thoracic pathology means." He then described the real difficulty encountered in operating on patients with bronchiectasis but added, "Nevertheless, we have obtained cures. Four years ago, the mortality rate was 50 per cent. It is less now. Progress has been made and will continue to be made."

In 1923, Graham⁷² collected 48 cases of resection for bronchiectasis with a 52 per cent mortality rate and complete success in 17. He reported 3 of his own cases with only one survival, the deaths being due to infection. Because of the high mortality rate after pulmonary infection, Graham conceived the idea of evacuating the pus-filled bronchi and establishing drainage by destroying the peripheral portions of the involved lobes with an actual cautery (cautery pneumonectomy). In 1925, he⁷³ reported a

mortality rate of 20 per cent in 20 patients with pulmonary suppuration treated by cautery pneumonectomy. Six were cured; 4 were asymptomatic but had bronchial fistulas, 3 were improved, and one could not be traced.

In 1931, Nissen¹⁴³ in Sauerbruch's Clinic performed total pneumonectomy on a 12-year-old girl for bronchiectasis, using mass ligation of the hilum. The same year, Churchill³⁷ of Boston, unaware that Davies⁴⁶ had used individual ligation and lobectomy for carcinoma in 1912, did a lobectomy for bronchiectasis, using individual ligation, but the patient died one week later of empyema. In 1932 Haight⁸¹ performed left total pneumonectomy for bronchiectasis using mass ligation. In 1937, however, Churchill^{37a} reported 84 cases of bronchiectasis treated by lobectomy, with a mortality rate of only 4.6 per cent and only 1.5 per cent for the 66 unilateral cases. In 1940, Blades and Kent²⁵ described the technique of individual ligation of hilar structures, which had been used by Davies⁴⁶ first in 1912 and again by Churchill³⁷ in 1931. Bronchiectasis has almost completely disappeared because acute parenchymal pulmonary infections, especially in children, are treated with antibiotics before destructive change in the in the bronchi occurs.

Bronchogenic Carcinoma

Although the incidence of inflammatory processes in the thorax, such as bronchiectasis, pulmonary abscess, and empyema, have definitely diminished, one pulmonary disease, bronchogenic carcinoma, is increasing greatly in incidence. Until 1935, neoplasms of the lung were extremely rare and affected men and women with equal frequency. In 1912, Adler⁵ was able to collect only 211 cases of cancer of the lung reported before 1900. Operations for malignant lesions of the lung were done largely for rare tumors, such as sarcoma. In 1884, Krönlein¹¹¹ of Zurich resected a recurrent sarcoma of the chest wall together with the involved portion of the lung in an 18-year-old girl, who was well after two years. In 1910, Kümmel¹¹³ of Germany did a pneumonectomy for carcinoma, using mass ligation, but the patient lived only six days. In 1912, Davies⁴⁶ of England performed lobectomy for carcinoma, using individual ligation of the hilar structures with success. He stated, "Cancer of the lung is in some of its early stages now accessible to surgical intervention and complete removal, but until this fact is more fully recognized and all pulmonary cases are subjected to routine radiologic examination, the growths will not be recognized until they have extended beyond the possibility of all treatment. In all doubtful cases, at least an exploratory thoracotomy should be undertaken." (Such a prophetic statement!) Unfortunately, his patient died from empyema on the eighth postoperative day.

In 1920, Sauerbruch¹⁶⁵ of Germany reported 2 cases of partial resection of the lung for carcinoma. In 1933, Churchill³⁸ of Boston successfully removed the lower and middle lobes of the right lung for carcinoma. On April 5, 1933, Graham⁷⁴ performed the first successful total pneumonectomy for

carcinoma on a physician, using mass ligation followed by thoracoplasty. The patient lived many years and, in fact, outlived Dr. Graham. The same year, on July 24 and November 3, Rienhoff, 157 using the anterior approach and individual ligation, did 2 pneumonectomies for carcinoma.

I performed my first pneumonectomy for malignant disease on April 15, 1936; the patient is living without evidence of recurrence. This was the tenth successful pneumonectomy for malignant disease. In 1950, Allison⁸ of England proposed radical pneumonectomy and, in 1958, Churchill and associates³⁹ proposed conservative resection of the lung, such as lobectomy or segmental pneumonectomy. For many years, I believed that more patients would be cured by radical excision (pneumonectomy and en bloc resection of mediastinal lymph nodes). I subsequently learned, however, that bronchogenic carcinoma is early angio-invasive and that systemic involvement is frequent and early, and that conservative resection is as beneficial as radical resection.

Esophageal Stricture

Stricture of the esophagus, which never was a common disease, is less common today than formerly, because with better warning methods ingestion of corrosive agents is less likely. In 1801, Vareliaud¹⁹³ of Paris reported treating a patient with esophageal stricture by means of silver catheter. In 1893, Abbé of New York used a string to saw through a stricture, employing cervical esophagotomy and gastrostomy. In 1901, Dunham,⁵⁴ using as a guide a string in the esophagus brought out through a gastrostomy, dilated an esophageal stricture by passing bougies through it. Wullstein²⁰⁰ of Germany, in 1904, advocated extrathoracic mobilization of a jejunal loop which was anastomosed to the cervical esophagus experimentally. The next year Beck¹⁶ of Chicago made a tube of the greater curvature of the stomach and anastomosed this to the esophagus after resection. The same year Roux¹⁶⁴ of Switzerland anastomosed a loop of jejunum, brought up under the skin of the thorax, to the stomach distally in a girl; the cervical anastomosis was not completed until four years later. Also in 1905, Lexer¹¹⁹ of Germany suggested making a tube from the skin of the anterior thorax, which had been used by Bircher in 1894 for carcinoma of the esophagus. This was used to bridge the gap between the cervical esophagus and the jejunal loop. In 1934, Owens and I148 performed the first successful anterothoracic esophagoplasty in the United States. In 1949, Rapant and Hromada¹⁵⁴ of Czechoslovakia brought the stomach up through the thorax and anastomosed it to the esophagus in the upper thorax.

Carcinoma of the Esophagus

Esophageal carcinoma, although relatively rare in the United States, is common in Switzerland and Japan. In 1871, Billroth,²¹ the great Austrian surgeon, predicted that carcinoma of the esophagus could be resected because he erroneously believed that malignant lesions of the esophagus did

not metastasize via the lymphatics. In 1898, Rehn¹⁵⁶ of Germany first attempted intrathoracic resection of the esophagus, followed by esophageal anastomosis. In 1905, Beck¹⁶ of Chicago constructed a tube from the greater curvature of the stomach which was long enough to bring up into the chest, and in 1909, Green and Janeway⁷⁵ in the United States described a technique of mobilizing the stomach which was brought up into the thorax and anastomosed with the esophagus after the distal segment had been removed. One patient on whom this was done, however, died after 54 hours.

In 1913, Denk⁵¹ of Austria, working with two teams, one operating through an abdominal incision and the other through a cervical one, mobilized the esophagus; working from both ends using a ring stripper similar to that used in the treatment of varicose veins, he removed the esophagus. However, Torek¹⁸⁵ of New York, in 1913, first successfully removed the thoracic esophagus in a 67-year-old woman with a subaortic carcinoma. He had previously performed gastrostomy. At the time of the thoracotomy, the lower esophagus was resected, the esophagus was brought out through a cervical incision, and the distal esophagus with the carcinoma was removed. The remaining proximal segment of the esophagus was attached to the skin. A rubber tube was used to connect between the esophagostomy and the gastrostomy. The patient died of pneumonia 13 years later.

In 1923, while serving as an exchange surgical resident at the Kantonsspital in Zurich, I assisted Professor Clairmont in many cases of esophageal resection, using Denk's original technique. Unfortunately, many cases of tension pneumothorax developed and the operation was not very successful. In 1938, Adams and Phemister⁴ of Chicago resected the lower portion of the esophagus and upper portion of the stomach, mobilizing the distal end of the stomach and anastomosing the greater pouch with the esophagus. In 1941, DeBakey and I¹⁴⁷ collected 195 reported cases of esophageal resections and reported 4 of our own, in which the procedure of Adams and Phemister was used. In 1953, Yüdin^{20†} of Russia reported several hundred esophagectomies, in which a jejunal loop was used to bridge the gap. The next year, Sweet¹⁸² reported 450 cases of carcinoma of the esophagus, in 103 of which resection had been done. In 1957, Nakayama¹⁴⁰ of Japan reported 739 resections of the esophagus with a 3.9 per cent mortality rate.

Cardiac Resuscitation

In 1850, Hoffa and Ludwig⁸⁹ of Germany demonstrated that electrical stimulation to the mammalian heart caused fibrillation. On April 14, 1865, in Washington Leale¹¹⁶ was able to keep President Lincoln alive for one hour by applying external cardiac massage and mouth-to-mouth respiration to him after he had been shot. In 1874, Schiff and Hoche¹⁶⁷ of Germany resuscitated animals with cardiac arrest caused by chloroform anesthesia by cardiac massage and artificial respiration. Niehaus¹⁴² in the late 1880's was the first to employ cardiac massage in a human. The 40-year-old man

was operated on with use of chloroform anesthesia for a large goiter. Shortly after the operation began, the patient became cyanotic and respiration ceased. Almost immediately the pulse became imperceptible. Artificial respiration was begun without result. Professor Niehaus opened the chest and massaged the heart without success, apparently because of fibrillation ("seine Muskulture bot seitzweise ein leichtes Flimmern"—its musculature from time to time had a slight twitching).

In 1898, Tuffier and Hallion¹⁹² of France successfully resuscitated human beings with cardiac arrest by cardiac massage. In 1899, Prévost and Battelli¹⁵³ of France showed that myocardial twitching was the greatest hindrance to successful massage and the longer the interval between the arrest and the beginning of massage, the greater likelihood of myocardial twitching. In 1901 Ingelsrud⁹⁸ of Norway performed successful cardiac resuscitation on a patient in whom cardiac arrest followed completion of a hysterectomy. Artificial respiration was first used for 3 to 4 minutes, following which the thorax was opened and cardiac massage was performed. After approximately one minute cardiac pulsation returned but was weak. Massage was continued with complete recovery of the patient. In 1904, Crile⁴⁴ of Cleveland successfully applied external massage to a patient with cardiac arrest. One year later, D'Halluin of France termed myocardial twitchings fibrillations (tremulations fibrillaires).

In 1909, White¹⁹⁷ of the United States stated, "The heart stops from respiratory failure, entailing insufficient oxygen, low blood pressure, and the action of chloroform directly on heart muscles." Among 48 collected cases and 2 of his own, 9 recoveries occurred after cardiac massage. Fifteen more survivals for from one hour to several days occurred. In 1929, Hooker⁹² in the United States, studying experimental ventricular fibrillation caused by electric shock, discovered that it could be stopped by intracarotid injection of weak solutions of potassium chloride, combined with cardiac massage. He stated that ventricular fibrillation is believed to be the most common cause of death in electrical accidents. In 1933, Hooker and associates⁹³ were able to stop ventricular fibrillation in animals with electric shock. In 1936, Wiggers¹⁹⁸ of Cleveland applied 60-cycle alternating current to stop fibrillation in animals. The same year, Ferris and associates⁶⁰ successfully defibrillated the ventricles in sheep through the intact chest wall with alternating currents of 25 amperes.

In 1947, Beck and associates¹⁹ of Cleveland reported the first successful defibrillation of the human heart by electrical shock, and in 1951, Guyton and Satterfield⁸⁰ of Mississippi demonstrated the value of large electrodes because they promote "the greatest density of current flow at the lowest possible voltage. Small electrodes require several times as much voltage as do larger electrodes to achieve the same results." In 1951, Kouwenhoven and associates¹⁰⁸ developed closed chest defibrillation using alternating current, and in 1960, they¹⁰⁹ developed the technique of closed cardiac massage used clinically.

Coarctation of the Heart

In 1761, Morgagni¹³³ of Italy first described the anomaly, coarctation, which he had observed at necropsy on a monk. In 1839, Mercier¹³⁰ of France suggested the name coarctation when it is found in the region of the ductus arteriosus. In 1942, Blalock and Park²⁷ relieved experimentally produced coarctation by left subclavian and aortic anastomosis. In 1944, Crafoord⁴³ of Stockholm performed the first resection of coarctation with reanastomosis. He had conceived the technique when operating on a patient with ductus arteriosus in whom accidental tearing of the aortic end of the ductus necessitated cross-clamping of the aorta for 28 minutes. In 1945, Gross⁷⁶ of Boston did extensive experimental work on coarctation and the next year reported 8 cases of successful resection in human beings.^{76a} In 1949, Gross and associates^{76b} demonstrated the feasibility of homografts to bridge the gap in coarctation when the defect is too large to permit reanastomosis.

Patent Ductus Arteriosus

In 1907, Munro¹³⁵ of Boston, in addressing the Philadelphia Academy of Medicine on ligation of the patent ductus arteriosus, pleaded, "That I may be allowed to bring the suggestion for a new operation before your Society . . . on the basis that it has not been hastily conceived. On the contrary, long ago I demonstrated this technical possibility in the cadaver of newborn children and felt that it was justifiable on the living. At various times, I have tried to inspire the pediatric specialist with my views, but in vain. Now, in view of the recent advances in cardiac surgery for much of which we are indebted to the surgeons of this city, I will venture to place my ideas before you, asking that you do not dismiss them hastily." In 1937, Strieder¹⁸⁰ of Boston attempted ligation in a patient with patent ductus arteriosus and severe bacterial endocarditis, referred to him by Reginald Fitz. Because of the severe inflammatory process, ligation was not possible but he introduced several sutures, and although some improvement resulted, the patient died on the fourth postoperative day.

On October 26, 1939, Gross⁷⁸ of Boston successfully ligated a patent ductus arteriosus with No. 8 braided silk in a 7½-year-old girl. Subsequently, in a number of cases the ductus was ligated with umbilical tape, but because they were unsuccessful, the suggestion was made that all, if possible, should be divided and sutured. In 1940, Touroff and Vessel^{186a} of New York successfully ligated a patent ductus arteriosus for subacute bacterial endocarditis.

Congenital Heart Disease

In 1913, Doyen⁵³ of France inserted a tenotome through the right ventricle to divide a stenotic pulmonary valve in a child who died two hours later. In 1938, Blalock,²⁶ while at Vanderbilt University, experimentally anastomosed the left subclavian to the left pulmonary artery to study pulmonary hypertension, and four years later, with Park he²⁷ performed left

subclavian aortic anastomosis on a patient with coarctation. The case was presented at Johns Hopkins Hospital, at which time Helen Taussig inquired whether an operation could not be done to relieve cyanosis in pulmonary stenosis. On November 29, 1944, Blalock²⁸ successfully accomplished subclavian pulmonary anastomosis in a patient with tetralogy of Fallot. In 1946, Potts and associates¹⁵² in Chicago performed aortic pulmonary anastomosis, which Potts had conceived as he observed patients with patent ductus arteriosus who did fairly well until closure of the ductus.

On December 4, 1947, Sellors¹⁶⁸ of Great Britain divided the stenotic pulmonary valve in a patient with pure pulmonary stenosis. In 1948, Lord Brock³¹ of Great Britain stressed the importance of stenotic pulmonary valve in infundibular stenosis and advocated correction of both, which he did in February, 1948, by inserting a tenotome through the ventricular wall and incising the stenotic valve, followed by dilation with dilating forceps. The same year Murray¹³⁷ of Canada closed an atrial septal defect by closed blind suture technique, and two years later Søndergaard¹⁷⁵ of Sweden used a circumclusion suture for the same purpose.

In 1952, Bailey¹² performed atriopexy to close an atrial septal defect. The same year Lewis and associates¹¹⁸ used hypothermia to close an auricular septal defect under direct vision. In 1953, Gross and Watkins⁷⁹ used the atrial wall to close an atrial septal defect, and in the same year Gibbon⁶⁸ of Philadelphia first used extracorporeal circulation to repair an atrial septal defect. In 1955, Lillehei and associates¹²² first closed a ventricular septal defect using extracorporeal circulation. In the same year, they¹²³ were the first to perform total correction of tetralogy of Fallot. These investigators, together with Mustard and co-workers, ^{138, 139} Cooley and associates, ^{41, 42} Kirklin and co-workers, ^{104, 105} and Gerbode, ⁶⁶ pioneered in the surgical correction of congenital heart defects.

Mitral Valve Disease

In 1902, Brunton³² wrote, "Mitral stenosis is not only one of the most distressing forms of cardiac disease, but in its severe forms, it resists all treatment by medicine. On looking at the contracted mitral orifice in a severe case of this disease, one is impressed by the hopelessness of ever finding a remedy which will enable the auricle to drive the blood in sufficient stream through the small mitral orifice, and the wish unconsciously arises that one could divide the constriction as easily during life, as one can after death." Twenty years later Allen and Graham, in St. Louis, devised a cardioscope to visualize the mitral valve, with which they did considerable experimental work. They observed that the incised mitral valve did not heal. They attempted three different operations on one patient, but without success.

In 1923, Cutler and Levine⁴⁵ of Boston, after considerable experimental work using a valvulotome, inserted through the apex of the left ventricle, divided a stenotic mitral valve. The patient lived 4½ years with little

change in her condition, however. On May 6, 1925, Souttar¹⁷⁷ of London operated on a 19-year-old girl with mitral stenosis by inserting the finger through the auricular appendage and digitally dilating the valve, which was not very stenotic. The patient was greatly improved. Souttar believed that the method of digital exploration through the auricular appendage could not be surpassed for simplicity and directness. He stated, "Not only is the mitral orifice directly at hand, but the aortic valve itself is almost certainly within reach through the mitral orifice. Owing to the simplicity of the structures and, oddly enough, to their constant and regular movement, the information given by the finger is exceedingly clear, and personally I felt an appreciation of mechanical realities of stenosis and regurgitation, which I never before possessed."

In 1945, Bailey¹¹ operated on a patient intending to "bite out" a piece of the mitral valve, but the patient died from a tear in the auricle. The next year, he operated on another patient with the idea of cutting the valve, but performed digital dilation instead; the patient died one day later, but the valvular release was found to be successful at necropsy. Smithy and Parker, 174 using a valvulotome and both auricular and ventricular approaches, operated on 7 patients with successful results in 5, indeed a great advance. They preferred the ventricular approach. On June 10, 1948, Bailey¹² performed his first successful commissurotomy with the valvulotome, and the same year Harken⁸³ reported results in treatment of mitral stenosis with the valvulotome. He subsequently became a great advocate of the finger fracture but Bailey continued to use the valvulotome.

In 1957, Lillehei and associates¹²³ were the first to use extracorporeal circulation to repair a mitral valve, as well as other cardiac procedures including annuloplasty, insertion of sleeve leaflets with or without chorda tendinae and placement of prosthetic baffles. Lillehei, Kay and associates,^{100, 101} Ellis and co-workers,^{56, 57} and Braunwald and Morrow³⁰ replaced the mitral valve with various prostheses with satisfactory early results, but late failures.

In 1958, Logan and Turner¹²⁴ of Great Britain introduced a transventricular dilator maneuver which greatly improved commissurotomy and is used today. It has been popularized in this country by Cooley and coworkers^{41, 42} and Gerbode.⁶⁶ In 1960, Starr¹⁷⁸ of Portland replaced a mitral valve with a ball and cage prosthesis and later reported a series of successful cases. Since then, several thousand prostheses have been successfully developed. Other mitral prostheses have been devised.^{15a, 70a, 127a, 172a} Large series of valvular replacements have been reported by the Baylor group, the Minneapolis group, Mayo Clinic, and the Cleveland Clinic.

Aortic Valvular Disease

Tuffier, 190 in 1912, relieved aortic valve stenosis by invaginating with the finger the aortic wall through the aortic valve; this maneuver resulted in a decrease in thrill which was previously felt. In 1914, Carrel and

Tuffier³⁴ demonstrated experimentally that the pulmonary artery and the aorta could be safely occluded for $2\frac{1}{2}$ to 3 minutes. They predicted that some day surgeons would be able to cauterize valvular lesions or repair them as was done at that time in experimental operations. In 1947, Smithy and Parker¹⁷⁴ experimentally lacerated the aortic valve through a transventricular approach. In 1950, Bailey¹⁴ experimentally dilated the aortic valve and operated on one patient, who died. He subsequently developed a mechanical dilator. In 1951, Hufnagel⁹⁵ used a plastic ball valve in the descending aorta in aortic insufficiency, and in 1954, he⁹⁷ reported results in 23 patients, 18 whom were well. In 1954, Clowes,⁴⁰ using the pump oxygenator, exposed the aortic valve directly to relieve stenosis, but the patient died.

In 1956, Lillehei and associates^{121, 122} were the first to treat aortic valvular disease by direct visualization, using extracorporeal circulation. Bahnson and associates,^{177a} Muller and associates,¹³⁴ and Hufnagel and coworkers^{95, 96} employed prosthetic leaflets to replace part or all of the diseased valve. In 1962, Harken⁸⁴ was the first to perform aortic valve replacement with caged ball valve in the subcoronary position. In 1962, Ross¹⁶³ of London and Barratt-Boyes^{15b} of New Zealand reported encouraging results with subcoronary replacement of homographs in the aortic area.

Coronary Artery Disease

In 1880, Langer¹¹⁵ of Germany demonstrated collaterals between the coronary arteries and the vessels of the pericardium and diaphragm. He stated that the extracardiac coronary anastomoses made it possible to feed the heart collaterally after obstruction of the main coronary branch. In 1903, Thorel¹⁸⁴ of Germany described the postmortem observations in a patient who had died of cancer; he found old adhesive pericarditis side by side with complete, longstanding obliteration of the mainstems of both left and right coronary arteries. He stated that for a long time the myocardium must have obtained its supply from the collateral circulation.

In 1921, Gross and Blum⁷⁷ of Boston demonstrated anastomoses between the coronary vessels and the parietal pericardial vessels. In 1929, Forssmann⁶¹ of Germany catheterized his own heart. In 1932, Hudson and co-workers⁹⁴ of Cleveland, by postmortem injection of the coronary arteries, found extracardiac anastomoses in 4 patients with pericardial adhesions. Subsequently, they did extensive experiments on production of pericardial adhesions.

Beck¹⁷ of Cleveland, on February 18, 1935, after considerable experimental work, attached the left pectoral muscle to the myocardium, after removal of the pericardium. In September, he reported 4 cases of patients on whom he had experimented. One died postoperatively of thrombosis of the aortic bifurcation; the others were benefitted. In 1936, O'Shaughnessy¹⁴⁹ of England, unaware of Beck's work, reported use of omentum to produce collateral adhesions, which he first performed in 1933. Unfortunately, O'Shaughnessy was killed at Dunkirk.

In 1941, Fauteaux⁵⁹ of Canada advocated ligation of the coronary sinus in angina pectoris. The first patient was operated on April 19, 1939, and was well two years later. Five others were operated on with good results. In 1941, Heinbecker and Barton⁸⁵ produced pericardial adhesions by insertion of an irritant into the pericardial cavity. In 1942, Thompson and Raisbeck¹⁸³ advocated talc instillation to produce pericardial adhesion. In 1943, Roberts and associates¹⁵⁹ performed experimental systemic artery coronary anastomosis, and in 1946, Vineberg¹⁹⁴ of Canada advocated implantation of internal mammary artery into the myocardium.

In 1956, Absolon and associates² advocated endarterectomy for coronary disease and did experimental work in anastomoses of the systemic and coronary vessels. In 1957, Bailey and associates¹⁵ reported 2 cases of successful endarterectomy of the coronary artery. In 1958, Vineberg¹⁹⁵ reported results of 1500 experiments in dogs using internal mammary implantation, and in 59 patients, 70 per cent of whom were able to work. Of the survivors, 78 per cent were able to work. In 1958, Longmire and co-workers¹²⁵ of Los Angeles reported 5 cases of coronary endarterectomy operated on since December, 1957. Later, they¹²⁶ reported 7 additional cases and 2 deaths. In 1962, Sones and Shirey¹⁷⁶ of Cleveland popularized coronary angiography. In 1965, Effler and associates⁵⁵ reported good results in 65 patients treated by internal mammary implantation into the myocardium after careful angiography.

Aneurysm of Thoracic Aorta

Moore¹³² of Great Britain, in 1864, threaded a fine wire into a thoracic aneurysm hoping it would clot and in 1879, Corradi^{42a} of Italy applied an electric current to the wire to favor thrombosis. In 1902, Tuffier¹⁹¹ of France ligated the neck of a saccular aneurysm on the ascending aorta and removed it, but the patient died on the thirteenth day. In 1910, Sauerbruch,¹⁶⁵ while operating on a patient with a supposed mediastinal tumor, opened a cardiac aneurysm. The cardiac musculature was sutured and the aneurysm excised. The patient was well four years later.

In 1944, while operating on a patient for what was thought to be a mediastinal tumor, I found a saccular aneurysm arising from the greater curvature of the arch of the aorta. When the lung, which was adherent to it, was freed, the aneurysm began to bleed. Because I feared it would blow out, I placed artery clamps across the base of the aneurysm and resected the aneurysm between the clamps. Interrupted mattress cotton sutures were inserted proximal to the clamp and tied. The patient made an uneventful recovery and is still living. This is apparently the first successful resection of a saccular aneurysm of the arch of the aorta.

In 1944, Alexander and Byron⁶ resected a saccular aneurysm of the arch of the aorta in which there was coarctation. The patient died one year later of cerebral hemorrhage. In 1948, Cooley and DeBakey^{41a} wrapped cellophane around the base of an aortic aneurysm; the patient died two

months later of hemorrhage. In 1953, the same authors^{41b} did the first successful resection and graft replacement of the thoracic aorta. In 1954, Shumacker¹⁷¹ and Hufnagel⁹⁶ independently used tubes to replace the aorta. In 1955, DeBakey and co-workers⁴⁸ reported the first successful repair of dissecting aneurysm of the aorta; 4 of their 6 patients recovered. In 1957, they⁵⁰ reported the first successful removal of the entire ascending aorta for a fusiform aneurysm, using cardiac bypass. In 1957, DeBakey and co-workers⁴⁹ reported results in 83 cases of thoracic aortic aneurysm. In 1957 Bailey and Gilman¹³ reported their experience with 9 patients with ventricular aneurysm, of whom 8 survived but with little improvement. In the same year, Cooley, DeBakey and Morris⁴² used extracorporeal circulation to excise an aneurysm.

Although the first operation performed was a thoracic one, thoracic surgery has actually developed within the past half century.

REFERENCES

- Abbé, R.: A new and safe method of cutting esophageal strictures. Med. Rec. 43: 225, 1893.
- 2. Absolon, K. B., Aust, J. B., Varco, R. L., and Lillehei, C. W.: Surgical treatment of occlusive coronary artery disease by endarterectomy or anastomotic replacement. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 103: 180, 1956.
- 3. Adams, F.: The Genuine Works of Hippocrates. Baltimore, Williams & Wilkins Co., 1939, p. 54.
- 4. Adams, W., and Phemister, D. B.: Carcinoma of the lower esophagus. Report of a successful resection and esophagogastrostomy. J. Thoracic Surg. 7: 621, 1938.
- 5. Adler, I.: Primary Malignant Growths of the Lungs and Bronchi. New York, Longsmans, Green & Co., 1912.
- Alexander, J., and Byron, F. X.: Aortectomy for thoracic aneurysm. J.A.M.A. 126: 1139, 1944.
- 7. Allen, D. S., and Graham, E. A.: Intracardiac surgery. J.A.M.A. 79: 1028, 1922.
- 8. Allison, P. R.: Discussion of Churchill, E. D., Sweet, R. A., Soutter, L., and Scannell, J. G.: The surgical management of carcinoma of the lung. J. Thoracic Surg. 20: 349, 1950.
- 9. Allison, P. R., Dunnill, M. S., and Marshall, R.: Pulmonary embolism. Thorax 15: 273, 1960.
- 10. Bailey, C. P.: Cited by Meade (ref. 129).
- 11. Bailey, C. P.: The surgical treatment of mitral stenosis. Dis. Chest 15: 377, 1949.
- Bailey, C. P., Bolton, H. E., Jamison, W. L., and Neptune, W. B.: Atrio-septo-pexy for interatrial septal defects. J. Thoracic Surg. 26: 184, 1953.
- Bailey, C. P. and Gilman, R. A.: Experimental and clinical resection for ventricular aneurysm. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 104: 539, 1957.
- 14. Bailey, C. P., Glover, R. P., O'Neill, T. J. E., and Redondo Ramirez, H. P.: Surgical relief of aortic stenosis. J. Thoracic Surg. 20: 516, 1950.
- Bailey, C. P., May, A., and Lemmon, W. M.: Survival after coronary endarterectomy in man. J.A.M.A. 164: 641, 1957.
- 15a. Barnard, C. N., Schrire, V., Frater, R. W. M., and Goosen, C. C.: Further experiences with the U.C.T. mitral, tricuspid and aortic prostheses. Surgery 57: 211, 1965.
- 15b. Barratt-Boyes, B. G.: Homograft aortic valve replacement in aortic incompetence and stenosis. Thorax 19: 131, 1964.
- Beck, C. S.: Demonstration of specimens illustrating a method of formation of a prethoracic esophagus. Illinois M. J. 7: 463, 1905.

17. Beck, C. S.: A new blood supply to the heart by operation (Editorial). Surg. Gynec.

18. Beck, C. S.: Further data on the establishment of a new blood supply to the heart by operation. J. Thoracic Surg. 5: 604, 1936.

Beck, C. S., Pritchard, W. H., and Feil, S. H.: Ventricular fibrillation of long duration abolished by electric shock. J.A.M.A. 135: 985, 1947.

20. Beck, C. S.: Empyema and its treatment. New York Surg. Soc., 1893.

21. Billroth, T.: Über die Resektion des Oesophagus. Arch. f. Clin. Chir. 13: 65, 1871.

 Billroth, T.: Cited by Nissen, R.: Billroth and cardiac surgery (Letters to the Editor). Lancet 2: 250, 1963.

 Biondi, D.: Estirpation del polmone in sequito a tuberculosi sperimentale localissata. Gior. internat. se med. Napoli n. s. 6: 736, 1884.

 Bircher, E.: Ein Beitrag zur plastischen Bildung eines neuen Oesophagus. Zentrabl. f. Chir. 34; 1479, 1907.

25. Blades, B., and Kent, E. M.: Individual ligation technique for lower lobe lobectomy.

J. Thoracic Surg. 10: 84, 1940.

 Blalock, A., and Levy, S. É.: Experimental observations in the effects of connecting by suture the left main pulmonary artery to the systemic circulation. J. Thoracic Surg. 8: 525, 1939.

27. Blalock, A., and Park, E. A.: Surgical treatment of experimental coarctation (atresia) of the aorta. Ann. Surg. 119: 445, 1944.

28. Blalock, A., and Taussig, H. B.: The surgical treatment of malformations of the heart in which there is pulmonary stenosis or pulmonary atresia. J.A.M.A. 128: 189, 1945.

 Block, H.: Lungenresektion und ihre Indikationen. Cerh. deutsche Ges. Path., 1882, p. 77.

 Braunwald, N. S., and Morrow, A. G.: Prosthetic reconstruction of the mitral valve. Progr. Cardiov. Dis. 5: 313, 1963.

31. Brock, Sir Russell: Cardiac surgery, Ann. Roy. Coll. Surgeons 9: 1, 1951.

32. Brunton, L.: Preliminary note on the possibility of treating mitral stenosis by surgical methods. Lancet 1: 352, 1902.

 Cappelen, A.: Valvus cordis; sutur of hjertet. Norsk. mag. f. haegevidensk. 11: 285, 1896.

34. Carrel, A., and Tuffier, T.: Etude anatomo-pathologique et experimental sur la chirurgie des orifices du coeur. Presse méd. 18: 173, 1914.

35. Carson, J.: Essays, physiological and practical. Liverpool, Wright, 1882.

36. de Cerenville, E.: De l'intervention opératoire dans les maladies du poumon. Rev. med. Swisse Rom. 5: 441, 1885.

37. Churchill, E. D.: Cited by Meade (ref. 129).

37a. Churchill, E. D.: Lobectomy and pneumonectomy in bronchiectasis and cystic disease. J. Thoracic Surg. 6: 286, 1937.

38. Churchill, E. D.: Surgical treatment of carcinoma of the lung. J. Thoracic Surg. 2: 254, 1933.

 Churchill, E. D., Sweet, R. H., Scannell, J. G., and Wilkins, E. W., Jr.: Further studies in the surgical management of carcinoma of the lung. J. Thoracic Surg. 36: 301, 1958.

 Clowes, G. H. A., Jr., and Neville, W. E.: Experimental exposure of the aortic valve; laboratory studies and clinical trial. S. Forum 5: 39, 1955.

 Cooley, D. A., Beall, A. C., Jr., and Alexander, J. R.: Acute massive pulmonary embolism. Successful surgical treatment using temporary cardiopulmonary bypass. J.A.M.A. 177: 283, 1961.

41a. Cooley, D. A., and DeBakey, M. E.: Surgical considerations of intrathoracic aneurysms of the aorta and great vessels. Tr. South. S. A. 63: 91, 1951.

42. Cooley, D. A., DeBakey, M. E., and Morris, G. C., Jr.: Controlled extracorporeal circulation in surgical treatment of aortic aneurysm. Ann. Surg. 146: 475, 1957.

42a. Corradi: Quoted by Matas (ref. 128).

43. Crafoord, C.: Congenital coarctation of the aorta and its surgical treatment. J. Thoracic Surg. 14: 347, 1945.

44. Crile, G.: Cited by Keen (ref. 102).

45. Cutler, E. C., and Levin, S. A.: Cardiotomy and valvulotomy for mitral stenosis.

- Observations and clinical notes concerning an operated case with recovery. Boston M. & S. J. 188: 1023, 1923.
- Davies, H. M.: Recent advances in the surgery of the lung and pleura. Brit. J. Surg. 1: 228, 1913.
- 47. DeBakey, M. E., and Cooley, D. A.: Successful resection of aneurysm of the thoracic aorta and replacement by graft. J.A.M.A. 152: 673, 1953.
- 48. DeBakey, M. E., Cooley, D. A., and Creech, O., Jr.: Surgical considerations of dissecting aneurysms of the aorta. Ann. Surg. 142: 586, 1955.
- DeBakey, M. E., Cooley, D. A., and Creech, O., Jr.: Aneurysm of the aorta treated by resection. J.A.M.A. 163: 1439, 1957.
- DeBakey, M. E., Crawford, E. S., Ćooley, D. A., and Morris, G. C., Jr.: Successful resection of fusiform aneurysm of aortic arch with replacement by homograft. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 105: 657, 1957.
- 50a. Delorme, E.: Nouveau traitement des empyèmes chroniques. Gaz. de hôp. 67: 94, 1894.
- 51. Denk, W.: Zur Radikaloperation des Oesophaguskarzinoms, Zentralbl. Chir 40: 1065, 1913.
- 52. Doyen, E. L.: Chirurgie du pounon. A. Franc. Chir. Proc. Verb. 9: 104, 1895.
- 53. Doyen, E.: Chirurgie des malformations congenitales ou acquise du coeur. Presse méd. 21: 860, 1913.
- 54. Dunham, T.: New instruments for the treatment of esophageal structure. Ann. Surg. 37: 350, 1904.
- Effler, D. B., Sones, F. M., Groves, L. K., and Suarez, E.: Myocardial revascularization by Vineberg's internal mammary artery implant. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 50: 527, 1965.
- 56. Ellis, F. H., Jr., and Callahan, J. A.: Clinical application of a flexible monocusp prosthesis. Report of a case. Proc. Staff Meet. Mayo Clin. 36: 605, 1961.
- Ellis, F. H., McGoon, D. C., Brandenburg, R. O., and Kirklin, J. W.: Clinical experience with total mitral valve replacement with prosthetic valves. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 46: 482, 1963.
- 58. Estlander, J. A.: Sur le résection des côtes dans l'empyème chronique. Rev. mens. de med. et de chir. 3: 157, 1879.
- 59. Fauteux, M.: Ligation of the great cardiac vein. Canad. M.A.J. 45: 295, 1941.
- 60. Ferris, L., King, B. G., Spencer, P. W., and Williams, H. B.: Effect of electric shock of the heart. Electrical Engineering 55: 498, 1936.
- 61. Forssmann, W.: Die Sonderung des rechten Herzens. Klin. Wehnschr. 8: 2085, 1929; addendum 8: 2287, 1929.
- 62. Forlanini, C.: A contribuzione della terapia chirurgica della tisi ablazione del polmone? Pneumotorace artificale? Gazz. d. osp., Aug., Sept., Oct., Nov., 1882.
- Fraenkel, A.: Spezialle Pathologie und Therapie der Lungen Krankheiten. Wien. med. Wehnschr. 12: 1039, 1899.
- 64. Freeman, L.: Resection of ribs combined with external pressure in the treatment of tuberculosis of the apex of the lung. Ann. Surg. 50: 145, 1909.
- 65. Friedrich, P. L.: Die operative Beeinflussung einsectiger Lungenphthise durch totale Brustwandmobisierung und Lungenentspannung. Arch. f. klin. Chir. 87: 1907.
- 66. Gerbode, F.: Transventricular mitral valvotomy. Circulation 21: 563, 1960.
- 67. Gibbon, J. H., Jr.: Artificial maintenance of circulation during experimental occlusion of the pulmonary artery. Arch. Surg. 34: 1105, 1937.
- 68. Gibbon, J. H., Jr.: Application of a mechanical heart and lung apparatus to cardiac surgery. Minnesota Med. 37: 171, 1954.
- 69. Gibbon, J. H., Jr., Hopkinson, M., and Churchill, E. D.: Changes in the circulation produced by gradual occlusion of the pulmonary artery. J. Clin. Invest. 11: 543, 1932.
- Goetze, O.: Die radicale Phrenkotomierd selbstandiger therapeutischer Eingriff bei der chirurgischen Lungentrabukulose. München med. Wehnschr. 69: 838, 1922.
- 70a. Gott, V. L., Daggett, R. L., Whiffen, J. D., Koepke, D. E., Rowe, G. E., and Young, W. P.: A hinged-leaflet valve for total replacement of the human aortic valve. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 48: 713, 1964.

 Graham, E. A.: Open pneumothorax: Its relation to the treatment of acute empyema. Am. J. M. Sc. 156: 839, 1918.

72. Graham, E. A.: Surgical treatment of bronchiectasis. Arch. Surg. 6: 321, 1923.

- 73. Graham, E. A.: Cautery pneumonectomy for chronic suppuration of lung. Arch. Surg. 10: 392, 1925.
- 74. Graham, E. A., and Singer, J. J.: Successful removal of the entire lung for carcinoma of the bronchus. J.A.M.A. 101: 1371, 1933.
- 75. Green, N., and Janeway, H. N.: Experimental intrathoracic oesophageal surgery. J.A.M.A. 53: 1975, 1909.
- Gross, R.: Coarctation of the aorta. Experimental studies regarding its surgical correction. New England J. Med. 233: 287, 1943.
- 76a. Gross, R. E.: Technical considerations in surgical therapy for coarctation of aorta. Surgery 20: 1, 1946.
- 76b. Gross, R., Bell, H. H., and Pierce, E. C., II.: Methods for preservation and transplantation of preserved arterial grafts in dogs. Report of transplantation of preserved arterial grafts in 9 human cases. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 88: 689, 1949.
- 77. Gross, R., and Blum, L.: The Blood Supply of the Heart, New York, Paul B. Hoeber, 1921.
- 78. Gross, R., and Hubbard, J. P.: Surgical ligation of a patent ductus arteriosus. J.A.M.A. 112: 729, 1939.
- Gross, R., and Watkins, E., Jr.: Surgical closure of atrial septal defects. A.M.A. Arch. Surg. 67: 670, 1953.
- Guyton, A. C., and Satterfield, J.: Factors concerned in electrical defibrillation of the heart, particularly through the unopened chest. Am. J. Physiol. 167: 81, 1951.
- Haight, C.: Total removal of the left lung for bronchiectasis. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 58: 768, 1934.
- 82. D'Hallium: Les tremulations fibrillaires. Paris, 24, 1905.
- Harken, D. E.: Surgical treatment of mitral stenosis. New England J. Med. 239: 801, 1948.
- 84. Harken, D. E., Taylor, W. J., Lefemine, A. A., Lunzer, S., Low, H. B., Cohen, M. L., and Jacobey, J. A.: Aortic valve replacement with a caged ball valve. Am. J. Cardiol. 9: 292, 1962.
- 85. Heinbecker, P., and Barton, W. A.: An effective method for the development of collateral circulation to the myocardium. Ann. Surg. 114: 186, 1941.
- Hill, L.: Wounds of the heart with a report of seventeen cases of heart suture.
 M. Rec. 58: 921, 1900.
- 87. Hill, L.: A report of a case of successful suturing of the heart, and table of 37 other cases of suturing by different operators with various terminations, and the conclusions drawn, Med. Rec. 62: 846, 1902.
- 88. Hippocrates: See Adams (ref. 3)
- 89. Hoffa and Ludwig: Cited by Hooker. Ztschr. rat. Med. 9: 104, 1850.
- 90. Holman, E., Wiedlein, I. F., and Schlechter, S. A.: A method for the experimental production of lung abscess. Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. & Med. 23: 266, 1926.
- 91. Homans, J.: Thrombosis of the deep veins of the lower leg, causing pulmonary embolism. New England J. Med. 211: 993, 1934.
- 92. Hooker, D. R.: On recovery of the heart in electric shock. Am. J. Physiol. 91: 305, 1929.
- Hooker, D. R., Kouwenhoven, W. B., and Langworthy, O. R.: Effect of alternating electrical currents on the heart. Am. J. Physiol. 103: 444, 1933.
- 94. Hudson, C. L., Moritz, A. R., and Wearn, J. T.: The extracardiac anastomoses of the coronary arteries. J. Exper. Med. 56: 919, 1932.
- 95. Hufnagel, C. A.: Aortic plastic valvular prosthesis. Bull. Georgetown Univ. M. Center 4: 128, 1951.
- Hufnagel, C. A.: Use of rigid and flexible plastic prostheses for arterial replacement. Surgery 37: 165, 1955.
- 97. Hufnagel, C. A., Harvey, W. P., Rabil, P. J., and McDermott, T. F.: Surgical correction of aortic insufficiency. Surgery 35: 673, 1954.
- 98. Ingelsrud: Cited by Keen (ref. 102)
- 99. Jacobaeus, H. C.: The cauterization of adhesions in artificial pneumothorax treat-

ment of pulmonary tuberculosis under thoracoscopic control. Arch. Radiol. & Electroth. 28: 97, 1923.

100. Kay, E. B., Nogueira, C., and Zimmerman, H. A.: Surgical correction of mitral insufficiency. Circulation 21: 568, 1960.

101. Kay, E. B., and Cross, F. S.: Surgical treatment of mitral insufficiency. Surgery

37: 697, 1955.
102. Keen, W. W.: A case of total laryngectomy (unsuccessful) and a case of abdominal hysterectomy (successful), in both of which massage of the heart for chloroform collapse was employed, with notes of 25 other cases of cardiac collapse. Therapeutic Gaz. 28: 217, 1904.

103. Kent, E. M.: Pulmonary resection for unilateral suppurative disease of the lung.

Pennsylvania M. J. 50: 1345, 1947.

104. Kirklin, J. W., Ellis, F. H., Jr. McGoon, D. C., DuShane, J. W., and Swan, H. J. C.: Surgical treatment for the tetralogy of Fallot by open intracardiac repair. J. Thoracic Surg. 37: 22, 1959.

105. Kirklin, J. E., and Mankin, H. T.: Open operation in the treatment of calcific aortic

stenosis. Circulation 21: 578, 1960.

106. Kirschner, M.: Erfolgereiche Operation wegen Embolie der arteria pulmonis, Arch. f. klin. Chir. 133: 312, 1924.

107. Körte, W.: Über Lungenresektion wegen bronchiectatischer Cavernen. Verhandl. d. Berlin Med. Gesellsch. 39: 5, 1909.

108. Kouwenhoven, W. B., and Kay, J. H.: A simple electrical apparatus for the clinical treatment of ventricular fibrillation. Surgery 30: 781, 1951.

109. Kouwenhoven, W. B., Jude, J. R., and Knickerbocker, G. G.: Closed chest cardiac massage. J.A.M.A. 173: 1064, 1960.

110. Krause, F.: Cited by Meade (ref. 129).

111. Krönlein: Über Lungenchirurgie. Berlin klin. Wchnschr. 9: 129, 1884.

112. Kümmel, H.: Cited by Sauerbruch (ref. 165)

113. Kümmel, H.: Pneumonectomy for Carcinoma Using Mass Ligation. International Surgical Congress, 1911.

114. Lambert, A. V. S., and Weeks, C.: Experimental production of abscess of the lung. Arch. Surg. 18: 516, 1929.

115. Langer, L.: Die Foramina Thesesii im Herzen des Monschen Sitsungsberichte. Akad. Wissensch. Math. naturwissensch. Cl. Wien. 82: 25, 1880.

116. Leale, C. A.: Cited by Blalock, A.: Cardiovascular surgery, past and present. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 51: 153, 1966.

117. LeClerc: Cited by Meade (ref. 129).

118. Lewis, F. J., Shumway, N. E., Niazi, S. A., and Benjamin, R. B.: Aortic valvulotomy under direct vision during hypothermia. J. Thoracic Surg. 32: 481, 1956.

119. Lexer: Oesophagoplastik. Deutsche med. Wchnschr. 34: 574, 1908.

120. Lilienthal, H.: Thoracic Surgery. Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders Co., 1925.

121. Lillehei, C. W.: Controlled cross circulation for direct vision intracardiac surgery. Postgrad. Med. 17: 388, 1955.

122. Lillehei, C. W., DeWall, R. A., Gott, V. L., and Varco, R. L.: Direct vision correction of calcific aortic stenosis by means of pump-oxygenator and retrograde coronary sinus perfusion. Dis. Chest 30: 123, 1956.

123. Lillehei, C. W., Warden, H. E., DeWall, R. A., Stanley, P., and Varco, R. L.: Cardiopulmonary by-pass in surgical treatment of congenital or acquired cardiac

disease. Arch. Surg. 75: 928, 1957.

124. Logan, A., and Turner, R.: Surgical treatment of mitral stenosis. Lancet 2: 874, 1959.

125. Longmire, W. P., Jr., Cannon, J. A., and Kattus, A. A.: Direct vision coronary endarterectomy for angina pectoris. New England J. Med. 259: 993, 1958.

126. Longmire, W. P., Jr., Cannon, J. A., and Kattus, A. A.: Considerations of the rationale and technique of coronary endarterectomy for angina pectoris. Surgery 46: 197, 1959.

127. Macewen, W.: The Life and Teachings of Sir William Macewen. H. K. Bowman, Wm. Hodge & Co., Ltd., London, 1942.

128. Magovern, G. J., Kent, E. M., Cromie, H. W., Cushing, W. B., and Savtl, S.:

Sutureless aortic and mitral prosthetic valves. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 48: 346, 1964.

128. Matas, R.: An operation for the radical cure of aneurism based on arteriography. Ann. Surg. 37: 161, 1903.

129. Meade, R. H.: A History of Thoracic Surgery. Springfield, Ill., C. C Thomas, 1961. 130. Mercier: Cited by Meade (ref. 129).

131. Meyer, W.: Resection of the lung for bronchiectasis. Ann. Surg. 61: 114, 1915. 132. Moore, C. H.: On a new method of procuring the consolidation of fibrin in certain incurable aneurisms. Med. Chir. Trans. 47: 129, 1864.

133. Morgagni, G. B.: Do Sedibus et causes Morborum. Translated from the Latin by

Benjamin Alexander. A Millar T. Caded, London, 1769.

134. Muller, W. H., Jr., Warren, W. D., Dammam, J. F., Jr., Beckwith, J. R., and Wood, J. E., Jr.: Surgical relief of aortic insufficiency by direct operation on the aortic valve. Circulation 21: 587, 1960.

135. Munro, J. C.: Ligation of ductus arteriosus. Ann. Surg. 46: 335, 1907.

136. Murphy, J. B.: Oration in surgery. J.A.M.A. 31: 295, 1898.

- 137. Murray, G.: Closure of defects in cardiac septa. Ann. Surg. 128: 843, 1948.
- 138. Mustard, W. T., Keith, J. D., and Trusler, G. A.: Two-stage correction of total anomalous pulmonary venous drainage. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 44: 477, 1962.

139. Mustard, W. T., Rowe, R. D., and Firor, W. B., Jr.: Pulmonic stenosis in the first year of life. Surgery 47:678, 1960.

140. Nakayama, K., and Yanagisawa, F.: Die Ergebnisse der chirurgischen Behandlung des Oesophaguscarcinoms. Chirurg. 28: 241, 1957. 141. Neuhoff, H., and Touroff, A. S. W.: Acute putrid abscess of the lung; principles of

operative treatment. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 63: 353, 1936. 142. Niehaus: Cited by Zesas, D. G.: Massage des freigeleyten Herzen beim Chloro-

formkollafs. Zentralbl. f. Chir., 1903, p. 588. 143. Nissen, R.: Exstirpation eines ganzen Lungenflügels. Zentralbl. f. Chir. 58: 3003,

1931.

144. Nyström G.: Drei nach Trendelenburg operierten Fällen von Lungenembolie. Arch. f. klin. Chir. 152: 450, 1928.

145. Ochsner, Alton, and DeBakey, M. E.: Thrombophlebitis, Chap. 5 in Lewis' System of Surgery, Vol. 12, 1932.

146. Ochsner, Alton, and DeBakey, M. E.: Primary pulmonary malignancy. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 68: 435, 1961.

147. Ochsner, A., and DeBakey, M. E.: Surgical aspects of carcinoma of the esophagus; review of literature and report of 4 cases. J. Thoracic Surg. 10: 401, 1941.

- 148. Ochsner, A., and Owens, N.: Anterothoracic esophagoplasty for impermeable stricture of the esophagus. Ann. Surg. 100: 1055, 1934.
- 149. O'Shaughnessy, L.: An experimental method of providing a collateral circulation to the heart. Brit. J. Surg. 23: 665, 1936.
- 150. Paré, A.: The works of Ambroise Paré. Translated by Thomas Johnson, London, 1678.
- 151. Peyronnie, F.: Les idees sur la tuberculose pulmonaire de Morton et Laennec (1698-1815). Hochberg, L. A.: Thoracic surgery during the eighteenth century. Quart. Bull. Sea View Hosp. 10:74, 1948.

152. Potts, W. J., Smith, S., and Gibson, S.: Anastomosis of the aorta to a pulmonary

artery. J.A.M.A. 132: 627, 1946.

153. Prevost, J. L., and Batelli, F.: La mort par les courants electriques-courants alter-

natifs a haute tension. J. physiol. et path. gen. 1: 427, 1899.

- 154. Rapant, V., and Hromada, J.: Surgical treatment of corrosive stenosis of the thoracic part of the esophagus by a small stage palliative anastomosis; intracervical retrovascular anastomosis without resection of the esophagus. J. Thoracic Surg. 20: 454, 1950.
- 155. Rehn, L.: Fall von penetrireuder stichverletzung des rechten Ventrikel's. Herznaht. Abstr. Zentralbl. f. Chir. 23: 1048, 1896.
- 156. Rehn, L.: Operationen au dem Brustabschnit der Speiseröhre. Verhandl. ges. Chir. 21: 448, 1898.
- 157. Rienhoff, W. F., Jr.: Pneumonectomy. A preliminary report of operative technique in 2 successful cases. Bull. Johns Hopkins Hosp. 53: 390, 1933.

158. Riolan or Riolanus, Jean: Eucheridion anatomicum pathologicum. Lib. 3: 213, 1653.

159. Roberts, J. T., Browne, R. S., and Roberts, G.: Nourishment of the myocardium by way of the coronary veins. Proc. Am. Fed. Biol. Sc. 2: 90, 1943.

160. Robinson, S.: Surgery of bronchiectasis including a report of 5 complete resections of the lower lobe of the lung, with one death. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 24: 194, 1917.

- 161. Robinson, S.: The present and future in thoracic surgery. Arch. Surg. 6: 247, 1923.
- 162. Rosenstein, P.: Die Phlebektomie (operative Auschaltung) der fortschreitenden Thrombophlebisis. Arch. f. Chir. 109: 394, 1917.

163. Ross, D. N.: Homograft replacement of aortic valve. Lancet 2: 487, 1962.

164. Roux, C.: L'Oesophago-jejuno-gastrostome, nouvelle opération pour rétrécissement infranchissable de l'oesophage. Semàine méd. 27: 37, 1907.

165. Sauerbruch, F.: Die Chirurgie Brustorgane. Berlin, J. Springer, 1925.

166. Schiff: Cited by Bost, T. C., and Nerve, A.: New techniques of cardiac massage with a case of resuscitation. Lancet 2: 552, 1918.

167. Schiff and Hoche: Cited by Sauerbruch (ref. 165).

- 168. Sellors, T. H.: Surgery of pulmonary stenosis; a case in which the pulmonary valve was successfully divided. Lancet 1: 988, 1948.
- 169. Sharp, E. H.: Pulmonary embolectomy: successful removal of a massive pulmonary embolism with the support of cardiopulmonary bypass. Ann. Surg. 156: 1, 1962.
- 170. Shumacker, N. B., Jr., Harris, E. J., and Siderys, H.: Use of pliable plastic tubes as aortic substitutes. Surgery 37: 80, 1955.

171. Shumacker, H. B., Jr., and King, H.: Use of pliable plastic tubes as aortic substitutes in man. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 99: 287, 1954.

172. Sicard, J. A., and Forestier, J.: Méthode generale de l'exploration radiologique par l'Huile iodée (lipiodol). Bull. et mém. Soc. chir. Paris 46: 463, 1922.

172a. Smeloff, E. A.: Discussion of McGoon, D. C., Pestana, C., and Moffitt, E. A.: Decreased risk of aortic valve surgery. Arch. Surg. 99: 779, 1965.

173. Smith, D. T.: Experimental aspiration abscess. Arch. Surg. 14: 231, 1927.

174. Smithy, H. G., and Parker, E. F.: Experimental aortic valvulotomy. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 84: 625, 1947.

175. Søndergaard, T.: Closure of experimentally produced atrial septal defect. Presented at the meeting of the Scandinavian Thoracic Soc. in Copenhagen, 1952.

176. Sones, F. M., Jr., and Shirey, E. K.: Cinecoronary arteriography. Mod. Concept. Cardiov. Dis. 31: 735, 1962.

177. Souttar, H. S.: Surgical treatment of mitral stenosis. Brit. M. J. 2: 603, 1925.

177a. Spencer, F. G., Neill, Catherine, and Bahnson, H. T.: Treatment of congenital aortic stenosis with valvulotomy during cardiopulmonary bypass. Surgery 44: 109, 1958.

178. Starr, A.: Total mitral valve replacement: fixation and thrombosis. S. Forum 11: 258, 1960.

179. Steenburg, R. W., Warren, R., Wilson, R. E., and Rudolf, L. E.: A new look at pulmonary embolectomy. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 107: 214, 1958.

180. Strieder, J. W.: Discussion of Blalock, A., and Levy, S. E.: Tuberculous pericarditis. J. Thoracic Surg. 7: 132, 1937.

181. Stuertz, C. A. E.: Künstliche Zwerchfellähmung bei schweren chronischen. Deutsche med. Wchnschr. 37: 224, 1911.

182. Sweet, R. H.: Late results of surgical treatment of carcinoma of the esophagus. J.A.M.A. 155: 422, 1954.

183. Thompson, S. A. and Raisbeck, M. J.: Cardio-pericardiopexy; the surgical treatment of coronary arterial disease by the establishment of adhesive pericarditis. Ann. Int. Med. 16: 495, 1942.

184. Thorel: Cited by O'Shaughnessy (ref. 149).

185. Torek, F.: The first successful case of resection of the thoracic portion of the oesophagus for carcinoma. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 16: 614, 1913.

186. Touroff, A. S. W.: Rationale of operative treatment of subacute bacterial endocarditis superimposed on patent ductus arteriosus. Am. Heart J. 23: 847, 1942.

186a. Touroff, A. S. W., and Vesell, H.: Subacute Streptococcus viridans endarteritis complicating patent ductus arteriosus; recovery following surgical treatment. J.A.M.A. 115: 1270, 1940.

187. Trendelenburg, F.: Zur Operation der Embolie der Lungenarterien. Zentralbl. Chir.

35: 92, 1908.

- 188. Trousseau, A.: De la paracentèse du thorax dans certain cas de pleurisie aigue. J. de med. Paris 1: 1844.
- 189. Tuffier, T.: De la resection du sommet du poumon. Semàine méd., Paris 2: 202, 1891.
- 190. Tuffier, T.: État actuel de la chirurgie intrathoracique. Tr. Internat. Cong. Med., 1913, London, Section VII, Surgery, pp. 247–327.
- 191. Tuffier, T.: Intervention chirurgicale directe pour un aneurysme de la crosse del aorte. Ligatur du sac. Presse méd. 1: 267, 1902.
- 192. Tuffier, T., and Hallion: Direkte Herzmassage. Bull. et Mém. soc. chir. de Paris, p. 937, 1898.
- 193. Vareliaud: Cited by Meade (ref. 129).
- 194. Vineberg, A. M.: Development of anastomosis between coronary vessel and transplanted internal mammary artery. Canad. M. A. J. 55: 117, 1946.
- 195. Vineberg, A., and McMillan, G. C.: Fate of the internal mammary artery implant in the ischemic human heart. Dis. Chest 33: 64, 1958.
- 196. Virchow, R.: Gesammete Abhandlungen zur Wissenschaftlichen Medicin. IV. Thrombose und Embolie. Frankfurt am Main, 1856.
- 197. White, C. S.: Role of heart massage in surgery. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 9: 388, 1909.
- Wiggers, C. J.: Cardiac massage followed by countershock in revival of mammalian ventricles from fibrillation due to coronary occlusion. Am. J. Physiol. 116: 161, 1936.
- 199. Willis: Cited by Meade (ref. 129).
- Wullstein, L.: Über antethorakale Oesophago-jejunostomie und Operationen nach Geichen. Prinzip. Deutsche med. Wchnschr. 31: 734, 1904.
- Yudin, S.: Surgical construction of eighty cases of artificial esophagus. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 78: 583, 1944.

Preoperative Evaluation and Management of Patients with Pulmonary Insufficiency

HURST B. HATCH, JR., M.D.

The lung serves as a membrane for the exchange of gases between air and blood, and although we normally think of this as a relatively simple function, it is exceedingly complex, even in the normal person. The lung is unique in that it is the only vital organ in constant contact with air, and for this reason a potential hazard exists in any patient on whom an operation is to be performed.

In patients with chronic pulmonary disease and evidence of pulmonary insufficiency, a surgical procedure may be a serious threat to life. Special care is obviously necessary before, during, and after the operation. These patients may have limited pulmonary reserve, and further diminution may result in severe hypoxia, hypercapnia, and respiratory failure. The operation is an increased hazard because of the effects of pain and immobilization of the chest, use of anesthetic agents and narcotics, and inability of the patient to cough adequately and remove secretions.

PREOPERATIVE EVALUATION OF PATIENT

The incidence of postoperative collapse of pulmonary tissue is extremely high in patients with chronic pulmonary disease, and encroachment on the pulmonary function of a patient with limited pulmonary reserve will ultimately result in respiratory failure. Preoperative evaluation of a patient with chronic pulmonary disease is based upon his history and physical examination, and laboratory tests, including pulmonary function studies.

History and Physical Examination

The most important aspect of this part of evaluation of the patient is the suspicion that pulmonary insufficiency might exist. Such symptoms as shortness of breath on exertion and cough are not always apparent, therefore the examiner must make a special effort to detect them from the history and physical examination. The character of the cough, its productivity or nonproductivity, the degree of dyspnea and whether it is associated with exhaustion, and even occurrence of thoracic pain as related to breathing or exertion are the most important clues to the possibility of underlying pulmonary insufficiency.

Laboratory Tests

Radiologic examination of the lung is of particular value in patients with diffuse bilateral disease, such as fibrosis and the granulomatoses. It is not as helpful in those with obstructive respiratory disease, unless both inspiratory and expiratory films are made to determine whether trapping of air is present. Pulmonary insufficiency is not demonstrable on roentgenography, and no abnormality may be detected in the roentgenogram of the chest of a patient with severely limited pulmonary reserve. Laboratory procedures other than the blood count offer little helpt in patients with pulmonary insufficiency. The presence of polycythemia should be considered as being due to pulmonary disease until proved otherwise, since polycythemia is common in patients with hypoxia.

Pulmonary Function Studies. Simple tests of pulmonary function, investigating the mechanics of breathing and determination of the oxygencarbon dioxide tension and pH in the arterial blood, should be performed on all patients suspected of having chronic pulmonary disease. Such tests provide information about the degree of insufficiency as well as a baseline on which to determine preoperative treatment, and the extent of the surgical procedure that the patient will tolerate. The postoperative morbidity and mortality rates can be considerably reduced if routine pulmonary function studies are performed on all patients with evidence of chronic pulmonary disease. These basic tests of pulmonary function do not require expensive, elaborate laboratory equipment. Some basic mechanics of breathing can be determined by simple spirometry.

PREOPERATIVE MANAGEMENT

Fishman¹ classified patients in whom pulmonary insufficiency might be suspected into three categories: (1) those with bilateral diffuse disease of the lungs, such as pulmonary fibrosis; (2) those with essentially normal lungs who have evidence of alveolar hypoventilation, and (3) those with obstructive pulmonary disease, which is the most common type.

Bilateral diffuse pulmonary disease can be detected on radiologic examination of the chest. These patients should have extensive pulmonary function studies before any surgical procedure is performed on them. It is often advisable before a contemplated major surgical procedure to attempt

to ascertain the correct diagnosis by lung biopsy. Rarely do these patients have difficulty once the cause of the disease is ascertained.

Alveolar hypoventilation in a patient with normal lungs can be recognized from a good history and physical examination and demonstration of increased carbon dioxide tension, decreased oxygen tension, and acid pH on pulmonary function tests. These patients should be treated intensively before operation and monitored closely during and after operation for evidence of profound rises in carbon dioxide or change in pH. Preoperative use of intermediate positive pressure breathing is of inestimable value in returning the carbon dioxide tension and pH to a normal level. Since the basic problem is one of increasing alveolar ventilation, the obvious answer to these patients' difficulties is to improve the mechanics of breathing and, therefore, alveolar ventilation. Congestive failure is a common complication of alveolar hypoventilation, and obviously should be treated with the usual method of salt restriction and digitalis and, if necessary, phlebotomy in polycythemic patients. These patients need to be artificially ventilated before any surgical procedure and, as stated before, watched very carefully throughout the operative and postoperative period.

The management of patients with obstructive respiratory disease involves the use of bronchodilators and expectorants, diaphragmatic breathing exercises, steroids, and preoperative intermediate positive pressure breathing. The use of bronchodilators, by aerosol or orally, is especially important. These patients have evidence of increase in respiratory resistance, which is partially reversible. Decrease in bronchomotor tone will not only improve respiration but also decrease the amount of secretions, as increased mucous secretion usually accompanies bronchomotor tone increase. Various theophylline and ephedrine compounds have proved effective in our patients. We use aerosol bronchodilators, in patients of various types, given to them on a regular basis four times a day with a hypertonic saline solution. In addition, an expectorant is given orally to liquefy secretions and decrease the effort of cough and, therefore, increase the probability of adequate bronchial toilet preoperatively.

In addition to use of bronchodilators and expectorants, the patient should quit smoking at least 72 hours, and preferably one week, before any surgical procedure. The irritant from smoke causes an increase in bronchorrhea and therefore makes induction of anesthesia, as well as the patient's postoperative convalescence, much more difficult.

The employment of diaphragmatic breathing has been of extreme value in preparing patients with obstructive respiratory disease, resulting in pulmonary insufficiency, for surgical procedures. Diaphragmatic or abdominal breathing increases tidal volume significantly, and in our experience it has been effective in relieving the sensation of dyspnea as well as increasing the productivity of the cough. This type of therapy is of little value unless the patient is instructed in method for at least a week before the operation.

Antibiotics have been used extensively in the preoperative treatment

of patients with pulmonary insufficiency. They are basic therapy in patients with infected bronchial secretions. We do sputum cultures on all patients with obstructive respiratory disease, or evidence of other pulmonary disease, and treat them preoperatively according to the sensitivities on the culture.

We reserve steroid therapy for patients with severe bronchospasm which cannot be relieved by the usual methods of treatment. Such patients usually have severe bronchial asthma. We do not prescribe steroid therapy for patients with obstructive pulmonary emphysema.

Intermittent positive pressure breathing preoperatively is not indicated in patients with obstructive respiratory disease. Only patients with alveolar hypoventilation are given this therapy. Tracheostomy is rarely necessary in the preoperative management of patients with obstructive respiratory disease and pulmonary insufficiency, although postoperatively it is important to maintain the patient's cough reflex adequately. We therefore use tracheostomy in patients during the immediate postoperative period only if they are unable to bring up the bronchial secretions. Adequate preoperative management of patients with pulmonary insufficiency should preclude use of tracheostomy in most patients.

CONCLUSION

Preoperative evaluation of patients with pulmonary insufficiency consists of a complete history and physical examination including roentgenography and pulmonary function studies. Most patients with pulmonary insufficiency have obstructive respiratory disease. In such patients the most important aspects of preoperative management are cessation of smoking and use of bronchodilators and expectorants.

REFERENCE

 Fishman, A. P.: The roads to respiratory insufficiency. Ann. New York Acad. Sc. 121: 657, 1965.

Evaluation and Preparation of Cardiac Patients for Thoracic Operations

CHARLES B. MOORE, M.D.

The extent of tests performed on patients with cardiac disease who are to undergo thoracic operations varies with the individual internist. At one extreme is the internist who believes that he must decide whether operation is actually indicated, as well as whether the patient's physical condition will tolerate the operation and the expected operative morbidity. At the other extreme is the internist who merely wants to determine whether the patient can survive the operation, and, if so, whether it will help or harm him. Lastly, the internist must decide when operation is definitely contraindicated. Preoperative evaluation of these patients is therefore a tremendous responsibility.

PREOPERATIVE EVALUATION

HISTORY. An adequate history must first be obtained. In addition, certain facts regarding the cardiovascular system must be ascertained. These include the possibility of generalized arteriosclerosis, exertional thoracic pain, previous myocardial infarction, or acute coronary insufficiency, as well as congestive heart failure, cardiac arrhythmias, transient cerebrovascular insufficiency, or "little strokes."

The patient should be questioned regarding previous drug therapy, particularly oral anticoagulant therapy, recent use of reserpine or its derivatives, or parenteral use of adrenocorticosteroids. He should be asked about previous blood transfusions or blood transfusion reactions, allergies, bleeding tendency, hypertension, and postural hypotension. Concurrent infection of the upper respiratory tract should be excluded, and the patient's smoking and coughing habits should be considered in relation to the anticipated anesthetic agent.

Physical Examination. In addition to performance of a general

physical examination the examiner should look for certain specific conditions:

- 1. Evidence of left ventricular failure may be obvious while talking with the patient. The physician should look for evidence of subclinical failure, since preoperative digitalization may benefit even the mildest form. Important physical signs include an apical diastolic gallop; pulsus arternans when the blood pressure is taken; tachycardia out of proportion to the patient's general physical condition; and, of course, the more overt signs of moist inspiratory rales at the pulmonary bases, hepatomegaly, and peripheral edema.
- 2. Cerebrovascular Disease. Careful attention should be paid to the quality of the pulsations in the carotid arteries bilaterally, and the presence or absence of bruits over the carotid arteries.
- 3. Arrhythmia. Although a history of transient arrhythmias might have been obtained, arrhythmia will not necessarily be detected on physical examination. Therefore, sufficient time should be devoted to listening to the patient's heart to be certain that he has no evidence of arrhythmia, particularly of ventricular irritability or physical signs suggestive of heart block.
- 4. Blood pressure should be recorded routinely, and the femoral and brachial pulses should be palpated simultaneously, to exclude the diagnosis of coarctation of the aorta. In addition, postural falls in blood pressure, if the blood pressure initially is modestly low, should be recorded to anticipate this difficulty.
- 5. Examination of the lungs will, in addition to giving a clue to the presence or absence of congestive heart failure, be of great help in detecting intrinsic underlying smoker's respiratory syndrome, emphysema, and other chronic pulmonary disease.
- 6. Thyrotoxicosis. Particular attention should be paid to the possible presence of signs suggestive of thyrotoxicosis. The patient should be observed for tremors of the hands, paralysis of convergence of the eyes, a lid lag, or evidence of excess sweating.
- 7. Murmurs. Obviously, the heart should be carefully auscultated for murmurs, since acquired valvular heart disease, as well as certain kinds of congenital heart disease, in themselves predispose patients to cardiac arrest or ventricular fibrillation. The undetected presence of mitral stenosis—a frequently undiagnosed condition because of the quiet nature of the murmur—will lead to complications if the patient receives large doses of atropine as preanesthetic medication. Likewise, severe aortic stenosis may lead to sudden cardiac arrest, which is refractory to standard treatment, if fall in peripheral vascular resistance and decrease in coronary perfusion occurs.

LABORATORY STUDIES. The minimal routine laboratory procedures in preoperative evaluation of these patients include complete blood count,

sedimentation rate, urinalysis, fasting blood sugar, blood urea nitrogen, serum sodium, potassium, uric acid and chloride determinations, carbon dioxide content and, in adults, electrocardiography and roentgenography of the chest. Routine determination of clotting mechanism is unnecessary in the absence of a suspicious history of bleeding or of recent anticoagulant therapy. Other laboratory tests are performed as indicated by the history and results of physical examination. Particular emphasis should be placed on the need for serum electrolyte determinations, since electrolytic abnormalities are frequently iatrogenically engendered by indiscriminate oral use of diuretic drugs. This laboratory information is particularly important, since altered electrolyte patterns may predispose to unexpected arrhythmias from otherwise routine drug therapy.

PREOPERATIVE PREPARATION

In preparing the cardiac patient for an anticipated thoracic operation, the physician must bear in mind many separate conditions:

- 1. Treatment of congestive heart failure, when present, is mandatory. This should include adequate bed rest, salt restriction, and administration of diuretics, and probably digitalis, to acquire and maintain a completely "dry weight" for the patient. Since depletion of serum electrolytes may occur as the result of too rigorous treatment of congestive heart failure, as well as some changes in the intravascular and extracellular blood volumes, sufficient time should be allowed after the dry weight has been achieved before operation is performed, which in my opinion should be at least 48 hours. In addition, in digitalized patients, efforts should be made to reduce the dosage of digitalis to a small maintenance dosage for at least 24 to 48 hours before operation, to lessen the possibility of ventricular irritability from excessive amounts of this drug. Lastly, the serum electrolyte level should be carefully checked before the day of operation, and hyponatremia or hypokalemia, if present, should be corrected before operation is performed.
- 2. In the patient with a history suggestive of arrhythmias—even simple, occasional, ventricular premature beats—treatment to correct this irregularity should be instituted. The electrocardiographic demonstration of multiple or multifocal ventricular premature beats is an ominous sign that requires vigorous treatment before operation. In both of these instances, quinidine or procainamide hydrochloride should be given in adequate dosage to suppress the irritable ventricular focus completely. The anesthesiologist should be informed that the patient had been receiving anti-arrhythmic agents, and procainamide should be immediately available for intravenous administration in adequate dosage to suppress ventricular irritability if it should occur during the operation. Monitoring the electrocardiogram during

operation, if possible, is prudent to anticipate impending ventricular tachycardia or fibrillation and to institute intravenous infusion of pro-

cainamide at the proper time.

Parenteral administration of quinidine generally is extremely hazardous. Most cardiac patients with a recent history of ventricular irritability can be safely operated on if they receive procainamide intravenously in the event that further arrhythmias occur during the operation. In an occasional patient, adequate doses of procainamide will cause severe hypotension so that it becomes mandatory to administer quinidine parenterally instead. Adequate electrocardiographic monitoring then becomes mandatory. If intravenous administration of procainamide becomes necessary during operation, it should be continued immediately after operation until the patient is able to start taking quinidine orally.

- 3. If the patient had received adrenal corticosteroids recently, particularly in large doses parenterally, it is advisable to give him 300 mg. of cortisone the day before operation and the day of operation, and then to taper the dosage gradually during the next ten days. If, on the other hand, the patient had taken smaller doses of adrenal corticosteroids some time before, the anesthesiologist should be warned that the stress of the operation might cause the blood pressure to fall as a result of adrenal insufficiency, and hydrocortisone should be immediately available for intravenous administration if hypotension develops.
- 4. Some cardiologists advise that patients discontinue taking drugs containing Rauwolfia or one of its derivatives at least 10 to 14 days before operation, but we have experienced little difficulty with cardiac patients operated on after having taken these drugs and therefore do not consider their recent use a contraindication to operation.
- 5. Patients receiving long-term oral anticoagulant therapy or long-term intramuscular heparin injections require special preoperative attention. Although some operations can be performed on patients who are taking anticoagulants, this is not true of thoracic operations. Therefore, anticoagulant therapy should be discontinued before a thoracic operation is performed. In the case of heparin, this generally presents no problem. Since protamine is a specific antidote for heparin on a milligram-to-milligram basis, anticoagulant therapy may be continued until the patient is to be brought to the operating room, when a dose of protamine equal to his last dose of heparin may be administered.

Vitamin K_1 oxide, given intravenously, is a specific antidote for oral anticoagulants, but this drug entails a slightly greater risk since untoward reaction may occasionally occur with too rapid administration of the drug and since induction of hypercoagulability is a possibility. Therefore, it should be used only when an emergency surgical procedure must be performed. In all other instances, the dosage of anticoagulant should be tapered off during a period of ten days before operation, and careful atten-

tion should be paid both to the prothrombin time and, when available, the thrombotest, to determine whether all factors (II, VII, IX, and X), which are depressed by oral anticoagulant drugs, have returned to nearly normal levels. Often, when the prothrombin time is relied on alone, it may appear normal, and yet bleeding may be serious, because of failure of factor IX (not reflected in prothrombin time determinations) to have also reached a normal level.

The problem of hypercoagulability of the blood after discontinuance of oral anticoagulant therapy has never been settled, although statistical studies have shown an increased incidence of thrombotic episodes with abrupt cessation of oral anticoagulant therapy. This is another reason for gradual reduction in dosage of anticoagulant therapy during a period of ten to fourteen days, if possible, with the hope of preventing this increase of thrombotic tendency.

Lastly, serious consideration must be given to the initial reason for oral anticoagulant therapy; the potential danger engendered by cessation of therapy in some patients with severe coronary insufficiency, or progressively severe angina, might make cessation of therapy more hazardous than foregoing the suggested thoracic procedure. Therefore, the advantage of the operation must be weighed carefully against the potential risk of cessation of the therapy.

- 6. The patient should not smoke for at least several days before operation to prevent accumulation of secretions in the lungs. Patients with bronchospastic disease should be treated with bronchodilators and inhalants preoperatively to improve their ventilatory capacity.
- 7. Anemia, when present, should be corrected to a reasonable level, although transfusions for patients whose hemoglobin is above 12 grams are not indicated. Generally, there is never indication for one blood transfusion. Blood volume determinations may be of some help, particularly in patients who have been treated for congestive heart failure, and the exact status of the plasma volume is unknown. These determinations have the added advantage of serving as a baseline for comparison with postoperative blood volume determinations, since replacement of blood is still far from an accurate science.
- 8. Evaluation of the electrocardiogram in relation to treatment of the patient preoperatively is difficult and treacherous. Evidence of ventricular irritability obviously must be corrected, but except for this, little emphasis need be placed on the electrocardiographic tracing in the absence of overt evidence of myocardial ischemia, recent myocardial infarction, or drug intoxication, since it may be normal in the patient with severe coronary disease or abnormal in the patient without coronary disease. The preoperative tracing may be of help primarily as a basis for comparison, should postoperative complications indicating change in cardiovascular status develop.

DISCUSSION

Since coronary artery disease is the greatest threat to life in the adult older than 40 years of age in whom a major thoracic procedure is contemplated, this condition must always be considered. Reported mortality and morbidity rates in patients with coronary artery disease undergoing surgical procedures vary. Arkins and associates1 reported that the mortality rate for routine surgical procedures in patients with coronary artery disease was twice that of other patients. Moreover, it was 40 per cent in patients who had had myocardial infarctions less than three months before operation as contrasted with 22.3 per cent in cardiac patients who had not had recent myocardial infarctions. Lastly, they stated that postoperative myocardial infarction carried a mortality rate of 69 per cent. Therefore, it is important to know if a patient has coronary disease and if he has had a recent myocardial infarction. Also, angina, particularly if it is increasing in frequency or severity, greatly increases the surgical risk. These statistics are the latest available on a large series of patients with heart disease undergoing surgical procedures. There is no doubt that the operative mortality rate is increased in cardiac patients but it is my conviction that the mortality rate in such patients at our institution is not as high as these figures, because patients have been properly selected and given adequate preoperative treatment.

In view of these statistics, however, the physician undertaking preoperative evaluation of patients must exclude asymptomatic coronary disease, which may be present despite extensive normal roentgenographic, electrocardiographic, and hematologic observations. Again, the history is probably the most important single feature in determining the possibility of coronary disease. At this time, the final resort would appear to be selective cine-angiocardiography of the coronary arteries, which, although safe, is so time-consuming, technically difficult, and expensive that it would be impractical as a routine procedure for patients undergoing elective thoracic operations.

Hypertension in itself is not a contraindication to elective thoracic operations. In hypertensive patients the diagnosis of pheochromocytoma, of course, must be excluded before any surgical procedure is performed, since these patients may react poorly to anesthetic agents.

In the treatment of patients with varying degrees of atrioventricular block, great care should be exercised to prevent Adams-Stokes attack. To this end, if the patient is known to have had Adams-Stokes attacks, or to have varying degrees of atrioventricular block, it seems advisable either to implant a transvenous pacemaker catheter through the right jugular vein into the right ventricular apical area with a pacemaker available for attachment or at least to have adequate facilities available for immediate institution of external cardiac pacing. Of the two, use of the transvenous cardiac pacemaker seems more desirable, and, if an elective prolonged thoracic operation is contemplated in patients with known atrioventricular block,

it is recommended that a venous pacemaker catheter be routinely placed into the right ventricle before induction of anesthesia. This is particularly important, because most instances of cardiac arrest occur during induction of anesthesia.

Finally, every effort must be made to minimize the patient's apprehention about the operation, since coronary disease is particularly aggravated by anxiety. To this end it seems prudent to give the patient moderate to heavy doses of sedatives while he is still in his room, and to avoid prolonged waiting before operation is performed. Also, if possible the physician with the best rapport with the patient should be with him at least until the moment of anesthetic induction.

SUMMARY

Coronary artery disease is the greatest hazard to patients undergoing elective thoracic operations, and careful study should be undertaken to determine its presence, since coronary disease may be asymptomatic. Coronary disease at least doubles the operative mortality rate. A recent attack of acute myocardial infarction doubles this mortality rate, and post-operative myocardial infarction proves fatal in about 70 per cent of patients. No elective thoracic operation should be performed within three months after an attack of myocardial infarction.

Congestive heart failure must be controlled, and at least two days should elapse after diuretic therapy or excessive digitalization before operation is performed. Electrolyte balance must be achieved before operation. Blood volume determinations may be extremely important, particularly in patients undergoing treatment for congestive heart failure. Cessation of anticoagulant therapy with a proper program is necessary to prevent complications.

Attention must be paid to recent corticosteroid therapy, to prevent the possibility of adrenal shock. Anemia should be corrected. Attention should be paid to the respiratory tract to prevent excessive bronchial secretions.

REFERENCE

 Arkins, R., Smessaert, A. A., and Hicks, R. G.: Mortality and morbidity in surgical patients with coronary artery disease. J.A.M.A. 190: 485, 1964.



Perfusion Lung Scanning in Evaluation of Patients with Bronchogenic Carcinoma

WILLIAM S. MAXFIELD, M.D.

HURST B. HATCH, JR., M.D.

JOHN L. OCHSNER, M.D.

Use of scintillation scanning of the lungs after an intravenous injection of radioiodinated macroaggregated albumin (131IMAA) to demonstrate regional blood flow within the lung has been well documented. 2. 5. 6-9 This technique has proved to be a safe, sensitive method for demonstrating abnormal blood flow through the pulmonary artery in a wide variety of diseases. Most reported experience with this technique has been to demonstrate abnormalities produced by pulmonary embolism, pneumonia, and chronic pulmonary disease. We² previously reported the value of lung scanning in the evaluation of patients with bronchogenic carcinoma. Additional experience has substantiated this observation.

METHOD

The day before administration of the macroaggregated albumin, 1.5 cc. of Lugol's solution is given in three doses to block the thyroid gland. This step decreases the amount of 131 I reaching the thyroid gland as the iodine is broken free from the macroaggregated albumin during its metabolism in the body. Just before scanning, 200 μ c. of the 131 IMAA is injected intravenously with the patient recumbent. Scanning of the lungs is started immediately as the 100 micron particles of the 131 IMAA lodge in the pulmonary capillaries upon initial passage through the lungs. Lung scans are obtained with a commercially available 3-inch scintillation scanner which records the scan data on the film through a photorecording mechanism.

From the Department of Biophysics, the Section on Chest Diseases, and the Department of Surgery, Ochsner Clinic, New Orleans, Louisiana

Routinely, anteroposterior and postero-anterior projections are obtained. Under certain circumstances, a lateral scan may be of value.

PERSONAL EXPERIENCE

In our first 50 patients, the lung scan demonstrated abnormal blood flow in the pulmonary arteries of all but 2 patients with proved bronchogenic carcinoma. The following cases demonstrate the advantages and limitations of perfusion lung scanning.

Case I. A 70-year-old white man came to the Clinic complaining of pain in the right arm and shoulder for the preceding three months. A mass at the apex of the right lung with destruction of the posterior portion of the right second rib was visualized in the roentgenogram of the chest (Fig. 1, A). On cytologic examination of the sputum, malignant cells were found. The lung scan on the anteroposterior projection showed a normal pattern for both sides of the lung. The cardiac silhouette in the inferior medial aspect of the left side is well shown in this view (Fig. 1, B).

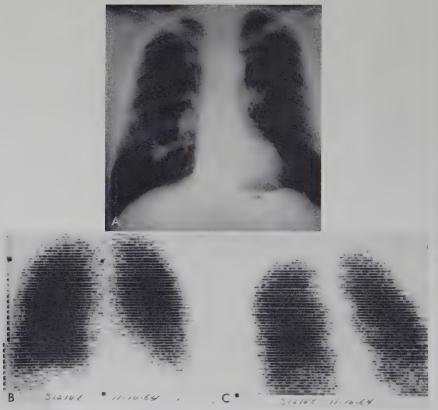


Figure 1. A, Pancoast tumor of the right apex with invasion of the posterior portion of the right second rib. B, Anteroposterior lung scan appears normal. C, Posteroanterior lung scan again shows no abnormality.

The postero-anterior projection (Fig. 1, C) also failed to demonstrate any abnormality in the apex of the right side of the lung other than that attributable to minimal old scarring. On the posterior projection, the cardiac outline was not well shown in the inferior position of the left pulmonary field.

Case II.* A 52-year-old man consulted us because of persistent nonpleuritic soreness in the left hemithorax laterally and anteriorly, apparently aggravated by change in position. The patient had lost 10 pounds in weight during the previous month and had had progressive increase in cough for the preceding three years. The sputum contained malignant cells on three examinations. A nodular mass was noted inferior to the left hilum on roentgenography of the chest (Fig. 2, A). The anteroposterior lung scan appeared normal (Fig. 2, B), but the lateral film of the chest demonstrated that inability of the lung scan to show the lesion was due to its location in the apical portion of the left lower lobe (Fig. 2, C). The posterior location of the lesion was out of range of focus of the scanner's collimeter, which is about 3 inches. Had a postero-anterior projection been obtained, the lesion probably would have been visualized.

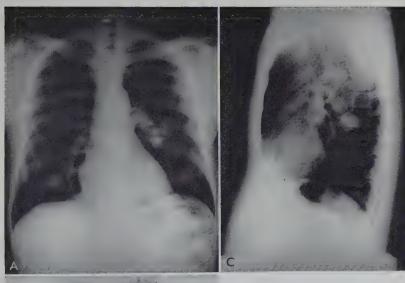




Figure 2. A, Nodular lesion inferior to left hilum. B, Anteroposterior lung scan appears normal. C, Lateral roentgenogram of chest demonstrates nodular lesion as in the apical segment of the left lower lobe. This lesion was located too far posteriorly for the lung scan to demonstrate it from the anterior view, since it was out of range of the focus of the collimator for the scintillation scanner.

* Previously reported by Hatch and associates.2

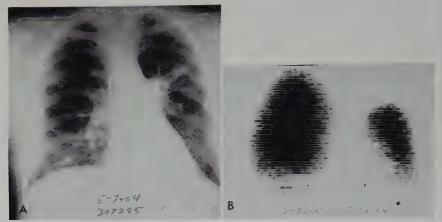


Figure 3. A, Mass in left hılum; left pulmonary field otherwise appears normal-B, Lung scan shows no pulmonary artery flow to the left upper lobe.

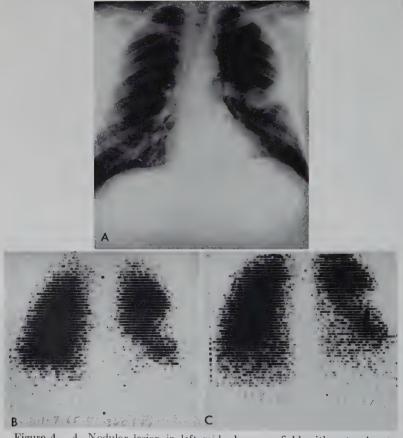


Figure 4. A, Nodular lesion in left midpulmonary field with extension to the pleural surface. B, Anteroposterior lung scan shows defect in left lung that corresponds to the size of the nodular lesion. C. Postero-anterior lung scan again demonstrates lesion in left pulmonary field with no other abnormality.

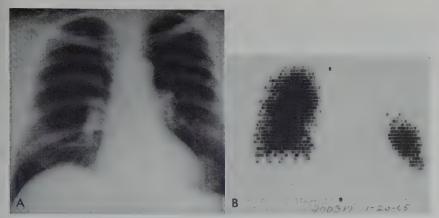


Figure 5. A, Roentgenogram interpreted as showing no abnormality in patient with positive result of cytology and hemoptysis. B, Anteroposterior lung scan demonstrates lack of pulmonary artery blood flow to left upper lobe.

Case III. A 52-year-old white man came to the Clinic because of thoracic pain and loss of weight for several weeks. The sputum contained no malignant cells on three separate examinations. In the roentgenogram of the chest, a mass was visualized in the left hilum with extension into the left pulmonary field (Fig. 3, A). The diagnosis of metastatic bronchogenic carcinoma was made by biopsy of the right third rib. The lung scan demonstrated obstruction of blood flow to the upper half of the left pulmonary field (Fig. 3, B). The pronounced interference with blood flow to the left lung was not appreciated on routine roentgenography of the chest.

Case IV.* A 58-year-old white man was referred to us for evaluation of a mass in the left lung detected on routine roentgenography performed because of high fever that developed after appearance of a furuncle on the hand. Five days after development of the furuncle, pleuritic pain was experienced on the left side of the chest. On roentgenography of the chest a mass was visualized in the mid-left pulmonary field with extension to the pleural surface (Fig. 4, A). A defect the size of the mass was demonstrated on both the anteroposterior and postero-anterior lung scans (Fig. 4, B, 4, C). No other abnormality on the lung scan was identified. The minimal decrease in localization in the inferior medial aspect of the left lung on the postero-anterior projection can be produced by slight cardiomegaly.

Case V.* A 72-year-old man came to the Clinic because of blood-streaked sputum noted several weeks before admission. At that time, he was admitted to the local hospital for evaluation. No abnormalities could be detected on roentgenography of the chest or bronchoscopy. The patient stopped smoking, and for two weeks he had no cough or bleeding. When the hemoptysis recurred, he consulted us. The routine roentgenogram of the chest showed no abnormalities (Fig. 5, A). On physical examination no abnormality could be detected. The lung scan demonstrated absence of blood flow to the left upper lobe of the lung (Fig. 5, B). At pneumonectomy, nodes in the left hilum were found to be compressing a pulmonary artery. The pulmonary arteries had not been invaded.

Case VI. A 48-year-old man consulted us because of loss of weight, malaise, and cough of several months' duration. On roentgenography of the chest a large mass was demonstrated in the left hilum with pleuritic masses in both lateral pulmonary fields and metastasis to the anterior portion of the right second rib (Fig.

^{*} Previously reported by Hatch and associates.2

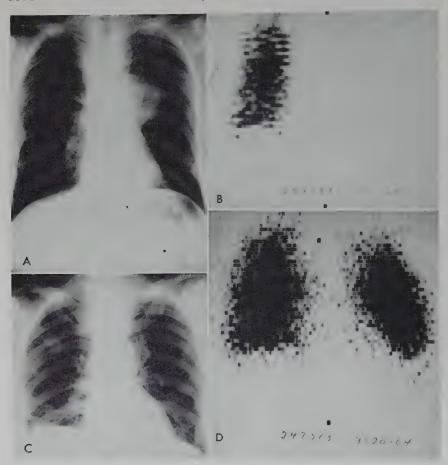


Figure 6. A, Mass in the left hilum with pleural metastasis bilaterally and involvement of the anterior end of the right second rib. B, Lung scan, though technically poor, demonstrates no pulmonary artery blood flow to the left lung. C, Roentgenogram six weeks after completion of radiation therapy to the mediastinum and left hilum demonstrating regression of the left hilar lesion but progression of other metastatic lesions. D, Lung scan shows return of pulmonary artery perfusion to the left lung six weeks after radiation therapy.

6, A). The roentgenogram, however, did not indicate absence of pulmonary artery perfusion to the left lung, which was clearly demonstrated by the lung scan (Fig. 6, B). Although metastasis was present, radiation therapy to the mediastinum and left hilum was employed because of beginning dysphasia and the possibility of infection secondary to almost complete obstruction of the left mainstem bronchus. Irradiation resulted in considerable shrinkage of these areas with subjective improvement though the metastatic lesions progressed (Fig. 6, C). Lung scan six weeks after completion of radiation therapy showed return of normal pulmonary artery blood flow to the left lung (Fig. 6, D).

Case VII. A 35-year-old white man consulted us because of cough and anterior thoracic pain for three weeks. The routine roentgenogram (Fig. 7, A)

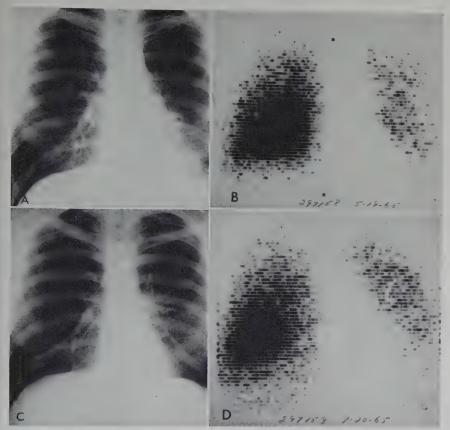


Figure 7. A, Infiltrate in pericardial area of left pulmonary field in patient with positive result of cytology and thoracic pain. Left pulmonary field otherwise appears normal. B, Anteroposterior lung scan shows considerable interference of pulmonary artery perfusion to the entire left lung. C, Apparent improvement one month after radiation therapy to the mediastinum and left hilar area. D, Lung scan shows no improvement in pulmonary artery blood flow to the left lung after radiation therapy.

showed increased prominence of the inferior portion of the left hilum. The sputum contained malignant cells. At exploratory thoracotomy invasion of the pericardium and mediastinum was extensive enough to make resection inadvisable. The biopsy diagnosis was metastatic undifferentiated carcinoma. The lung scan demonstrated great decrease in flow to the entire left lung (Fig. 7, B). The slight decrease in flow to the superior portion of the right lung was considered to be due to fibrotic scarring. Radiation therapy to the mediastinum and left hilar area resulted in apparent improvement (Fig. 7, C). The patient noted considerable decrease in pain and improvement in breathing. The lung scan obtained at the same time (Fig. 7, D), however, showed no improvement in pulmonary artery blood flow to the left lung. Recurrence of the tumor in the left hilar area substantiated the incomplete response to irradiation shown by the lung scan. The patient eventually died from hepatic metastasis. At necropsy, the primary tumor was found to be carcinoma of the tail of the pancreas.

Case VIII. A 59-year-old white man was referred to us for evaluation of a mass in the inferior portion of the right hilum detected on routine roentgenography

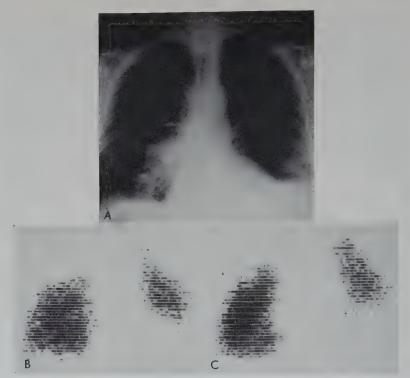


Figure 8. A, Mass in the right lower pulmonary field in a patient with positive sputum cytology. Pulmonary fields otherwise appear normal. B, C, Considerable decrease in blood flow to the superior portion of the right pulmonary field and decreased flow to the left pulmonary field. Pulmonary function studies confirmed abnormal perfusion as demonstrated on the lung scan.

(Fig. 8, A). Pulmonary function studies showed mild hypoxia, with mild, uncompensated respiratory alkalosis though ventilation was normal. The sputum contained malignant cells. The lung scan demonstrated that though the lesion was located in the right lower lobe, perfusion of the right lung was predominantly in the lower lobe with no flow to the upper lobe, and that flow to the entire left lung was greatly decreased (Fig. 8, B, C). This pattern of perfusion of the pulmonary fields shown by the lung scan, together with the abnormal pulmonary function, contraindicated removal of the lesion.

DISCUSSION

Perfusion lung scanning is a safe method of providing useful information in addition to that obtained from routine roentgenography in evaluation of the patient with known or suspected bronchogenic carcinoma. The information obtained from the perfusion lung scan is the same as that obtained from angiography of the pulmonary arteries but the method is safer and less traumatic.^{8, 9} The pattern of abnormal blood flow demonstrated by

the lung scan is not specific for bronchogenic carcinoma. The lung scan, therefore, must be interpreted in light of the symptoms, result of cytologic examination of the sputum, and roentgenographic observations.

Cases I and II demonstrate that small peripheral lesions or failure to obtain the correct view of the lung scan may yield a normal scanning pattern even though abnormality within the pulmonary field exists. Such an occurrence is apparently rare, since in all but 2 of our 50 patients with bronchogenic carcinoma, some abnormality of regional blood flow was demonstrated. The two most frequently observed patterns in bronchogenic carcinoma are those demonstrated in Case III with a mass in the hilar area obstructing circulation to a segment or lobe of the lung and in Case IV with a peripheral lesion which shows only a defect on the lung scan that corresponds to the size of the lesion. In disagreement with the opinion of Dotter, the pattern of abnormal pulmonary artery blood flow demonstrated by Case III is not an indication of a nonresectable tumor. In most of our patients the abnormal circulation was produced by nodes pressing on the pulmonary artery rather than invading it.

In several patients with malignant cells in the sputum and normal roentgenograms of the chest, the lesion has been located by lung scanning. Case V is an example. Had the bronchoscopist not known of the abnormality in the left upper pulmonary field, the lesion in the upper lobe bronchus might have been missed, since it was visualized only through the right angle bronchoscope and a determined search for the cause of the abnormality noted on the lung scan.

Cases VI and VII are examples of use of the lung scan to demonstrate the result of radiation therapy. A lung scan may be of greater help in evaluating the effect of the course of radiation therapy than is in the routine roentgenogram.

Perhaps one of the greatest values of the lung scan is to visualize the areas of abnormal pulmonary artery perfusion in patients with abnormal pulmonary function. We have noted excellent correlation between an abrormal pattern in the lung scan and abnormal pulmonary function. Case VIII is an example of such correlation.

SUMMARY

The perfusion lung scan with radioiodinated macroaggregated albumin (131IMAA) is a safe, sensitive procedure that has been an aid in evaluation of patients with known or suspected bronchogenic carcinoma. It may help in the initial diagnosis or may show that the disease is more extensive than indicated by routine roentgenograms. It may also confirm the fact that other pulmonary disease would make removal of the lesion inadvisable. The lung scan can also be used to follow the course of the disease after therapy.

REFERENCES

 Dotter, C. T., Steinberg, I., and Holman, C. W.: Lung cancer operability. Am. J. Roentgen. 64: 222, 1950.

2. Hatch, H. B., Jr., Maxfield, W. S., and Ochsner, J. L.: Radioisotope lung scanning in

bronchogenic carcinoma. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 50: 634, 1965.

3. Nabatoff, R. A.: Contrast visualization of the pulmonary vessels as an aid in the early

diagnosis of pulmonary neoplasms. Ann. Surg. 133: 270, 1951.

4. Neuhof, H., Sussman, M. L., and Nabatoff, R. A.: Angiocardiography in the differential diagnosis of pulmonary neoplasms. Surgery 25: 178, 1949.

5. Quinn, J. L., III, Whitley, J. E., Hudspeth, A. S., and Pritchard, R. W.: Early clinical

application of lung scintiscanning. Radiology 82: 315, 1964.

- Taplin, G. V., Dore, E. K., and Johnson, D. E.: Suspensions of radioalbumin aggregates for photoscanning of the liver, spleen, lung, and other organs. J. Nucl. Med. 5: 259, 1964.
- Taplin, G. V., Dore, E. K., Johnson, D. E., and Kaplan, H. S.: Colloidal radioalbumin aggregates for organ scanning. Reprint of Scientific Exhibit, presented at the 10th Annual Meeting of the Society of Nuclear Medicine, Montreal, Canada, June 26–29, 1963.

8. Wagner, H. N., Jr., Sabiston, D. C., Jr., Masahiro, I., McAfee, J. G., Meyer, J. K., and Langan, J. K.: Regional pulmonary blood in man by radioisotope scanning.

J.A.M.A. 187: 601, 1964.

9. Wagner, H. N., Jr., Sabiston, D. C., Jr., McAfee, J. G., Taw, D., and Stern, H.: Diagnosis of massive pulmonary embolism in man by radioisotope scanning. New England J. Med. 271: 377, 1964.

Surgical Biopsy of the Lung

HURST B. HATCH, JR., M.D. JOHN B. BLALOCK, M.D.

Since the original description of diagnostic use of surgical biopsy of pulmonary tissue,* numerous reports have appeared concerning its value. During the past ten years we have used this technique on 150 patients with bilateral diffuse pulmonary disease in whom the diagnosis could not be established by the less formidable procedures of cytologic examination of the sputum, bronchoscopy, and scalene node biopsy. Lung biopsy is not advocated in patients with pulmonary lesions which might be amenable to pulmonary resection.

TECHNIQUE

In most patients the procedure can be performed through a limited anterior or anterolateral thoracotomy incision with use of a local anesthetic. As the pleural defect is usually less than 2 cm. in diameter, only the pulmonary tissue in the immediate vicinity of the lung is safely accessible. More than 90 per cent of our patients tolerated the procedure extremely well with only local anesthesia. Administration of oxygen by simple face mask seems to be better tolerated than the use of an anesthetic requiring an intratracheal tube.

When the patient arrives in the operating room, the anesthesiologist gives him a "test run" of positive pressure oxygen breathing by face mask to familiarize him with the sensation he will experience. Field block anesthesia in the area of the proposed incision is obtained with one of the conventional local anesthetics, our preference being a 1 per cent solution of procaine. A 3- to 4-inch horizontal incision is made in the skin just below the areola in male patients and in the inframammary crease in female patients.

From the Section on Chest Diseases and the Department of Surgery, Ochsner Clinic, New Orleans

^{*} Klassin, K. P., and Curtis, G. M.: Biopsy of diffuse pulmonary disease. Arch. Surg. 59: 694, 1949.

The fibers of the pectoral muscle are separated by blunt dissection, and the intercostal muscles are exposed. The anesthesiologist then applies the face mask and administers oxygen under gentle pressure. The interspace and underlying pleura are opened by blunt dissection, and the lung is exposed. The underlying lung is examined by inspection and palpation with the fingertip. By gentle traction with Allis forceps a sizable piece of pulmonary tissue can be brought through the small opening in the chest, if the anesthesiologist keeps the lung in a state of partial inflation. In this manner any tissue that seems more likely to provide diagnostic data than another can be isolated. Overlapping sutures of cotton are placed in such a way as to outline a V-shaped segment about 1.5 cm. in diameter in the edge of the lobe. Ligation of these sutures satisfactorily controls leakage of blood and air, and trauma to the specimen is minimal. The specimen is placed in a Petri dish and submitted to the pathologist for bacteriologic and histologic study.

A small thoracotomy tube is brought out of the wound, and -10 cm. of water negative pressure suction is applied. Usually a No. 20 or 22 French catheter is sufficiently large for re-expansion of the lung. The pleura and intercostal muscles are reapproximated with interrupted sutures about the catheter and the muscle and fascia of the thoracic wall and subcutaneous tissue of the skin are closed. The catheter is attached to underwater seal, and the anesthesiologist continues to administer oxygen under pressure until all the trapped air in the pleural space has been evacuated.

Pain in the wound and intrapleural cavity is controlled with small doses of analysics, and the patient can sit up at the bedside within a few hours. The thoracotomy tube is removed upon cessation of leakage of air and fluid, generally within 12 to 24 hours. The patient is usually able to leave the hospital by the third or fourth postoperative day.

In Table 1 is shown the distribution of cases according to microscopic

Table 1. Distribution of 150 Cases of Lung Biopsy According to Microscopic Diagnosis

DIAGNOSIS		CASES	
Fibrosis		78	
Granulomas		33	
Nonspecific	11		
Sarcoid	10		
Silicosis	8		
Eosinophilic	2		
Tuberculosis	2		
Neoplasms		28	
Pneumonitis		11	
Nonspecific	10		
Lipoid	1		
TOTAL	_	150	

diagnosis in the 150 cases of lung biopsy. There were no serious complications in this series. Ten per cent of our patients had minimal residual pneumothorax, which required no treatment. No cases of subcutaneous emphysema or infection and no deaths were attributable to the procedure.

DISCUSSION

The increasing incidence of bilateral diffuse pulmonary disease is directly related to the increase in use of roentgenography, and also, to a certain extent, to the increased recognition of the importance of industrial medicine, particularly as it concerns the prevention of pneumoconioses. Before the availability of lung biopsy, direct examination of pulmonary tissue could be accomplished in one of two ways. One was exploratory thoracotomy, which is a formidable procedure, requiring an appreciable period of hospitalization and entailing significant morbidity. Moreover, pulmonary insufficiency often contraindicates its use. The other method of direct examination of pulmonary tissue is needle biopsy of the lung, which is a rather haphazard method of obtaining pulmonary tissue, particularly in patients with bilateral diffuse disease. The chances of obtaining an adequate specimen in our experience have been small.

There are, therefore, definite indications for lung biopsy. Probably the most important is to establish a definitive diagnosis. All our patients had complete evaluation of pulmonary function before biopsy. In all patients, other diagnostic procedures failed to be conclusive. The procedure is also valuable in patients with ventilatory diseases or the occupational pneumoconioses. With a specific diagnosis the physician can plan more appropriate treatment in such cases.

Lung biopsy is of value obviously to initiate proper therapy. This pertains specifically to steroid therapy in patients with diffuse bilateral disease. In our experience this use has been of most value in the granulomatous diseases.

Lung biopsy has also proved of value in patients with unilateral disease in whom pulmonary insufficiency was severe enough to negate thoracotomy. This is an unusual use of lung biopsy but a practical one.

The following cases illustrate the value of lung biopsy.

Case I. A 63-year-old man was admitted to Ochsner Foundation Hospital with progressive shortness of breath during the preceding three or four months, cough productive of voluminous amounts of clear mucoid sputum, and loss of approximately 16 pounds in weight.

The sedimentation rate was elevated. On roentgenography of the chest bilateral pulmonary disease with a reticular pattern involving predominantly the lower lobes and midzonal areas was demonstrated (Fig. 1, A). Lung biopsy revealed lymphangitic carcinoma (Fig. 1, B), which was belief in the due to carcinoma of the

pancreas. Postmortem examination confirmed this impression.

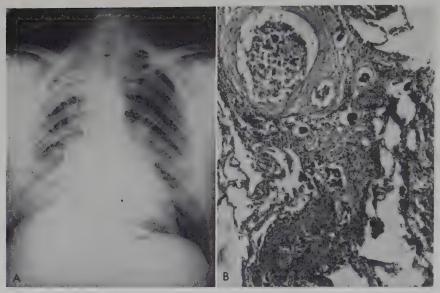


Figure 1 (Case I). A, Roentgenogram of chest showing diffuse bilateral pulmonary disease. B, Photomicrograph of lung biopsy specimen showing carcinoma within the lymphatics of the lung with minimal thickening of the alveolar septa. $(\times 100)$.

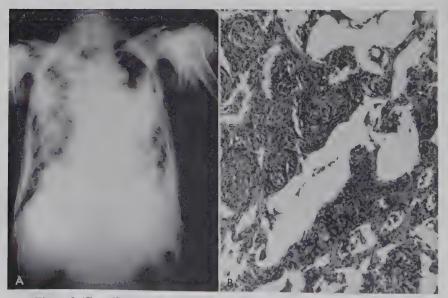


Figure 2 (Case II). A, Roentgenogram of the chest showing bilateral coalescent nodular disease. B, Photomicrograph of lung biopsy specimen showing severe fibrotic changes involving the pulmonary parenchyma associated with some nodularity. $(\times 100)$.

Case II. A 59-year-old man was admitted to Ochsner Foundation Hospital with the complaint of progressive shortness of breath, during a period of ten years. The patient had worked in sandblasting for years. Bilateral coalescent nodular disease was demonstrated on roentgenography of the chest (Fig. 2, A). Lung biopsy revealed silicosis with severe interstitial nodular fibrosis (Fig. 2, B).

CONCLUSION

Surgical biopsy of the lung has been a valuable adjunct in the diagnosis and treatment, and sometimes prognosis, of patients with diffuse, bilateral pulmonary disease. It is of extreme value in understanding better the basic pathologic physiology of disease.



Diagnostic Thoracoscopy

HURST B. HATCH, JR., M.D. PAUL T. DECAMP, M.D.

Pathologic and bacteriologic examinations of visually selected portions of the pleura provide useful information in the diagnosis of pleural disease. Specimens may be obtained by surgical exploration, but to be done properly, general anesthesia and formal thoracotomy are required. In the presence of a free pleural space, as evidenced by pleural effusion or pneumothorax, the diagnosis may be achieved as accurately, and much more simply, by inspection and thoracoscopic biopsy of the pleura with use of a local anesthetic.

The thoracoscope is a thoracic endoscope introduced by Jacobaeus^{1, 2} in 1910 as a *diagnostic* tool. At the height of popularity of induced pneumothorax collapse therapy for pulmonary tuberculosis, the instrument was used almost exclusively to lyse adhesions which were preventing adequate collapse of the lung by the pneumothorax. Its diagnostic potential was forgotten, and with the passing of pneumothorax therapy, thoracic physicians and surgeons, particularly in the United States, discarded this valuable instrument.

In Europe the thoracoscope is still widely used as a diagnostic tool, . Sattler³ of Vienna used it in hundreds of patients and published numerous reports of his experience.

EXPERIENCE OF THE OCHSNER CLINIC

Our experience with diagnostic thoracoscopy, though much more limited, has been so gratifying that we urge its widespread use. This paper presents our experience with this technique in 50 consecutive patients with pleural effusion. All patients were admitted to the Ochsner Clinic with a diagnosis of pleural effusion of unknown origin. Routine diagnostic studies were accomplished, usually including skin tests and sputum studies for acid-

From the Section on Chest Diseases and the Department of Surgery, Ochsner Clinic, New Orleans, Louisiana

fast bacilli, fungi, and malignant cells. In 40 per cent, bronchoscopy with or without scalene node biopsy was performed. Thoracentesis, often repeated, with cytologic and bacteriologic studies, was performed. In this series the diagnosis remained uncertain after clinical evaluation and performance of the foregoing studies.

Symptoms

The symptoms were those that would normally be expected in patients with pleural irritation. Twenty-two had dy spnea, 21 thoracic pain, 11 cough, 4 fever, and one abdominal pain. Four patients were asymptomatic, pleural effusion having been discovered incidentally by physical or roentgenologic examination.

Technique

The diagnostic thoracoscope (Fig. 1) consists of a biopsy forceps (A), two pencil-sized trocars (B, C), two diamond pointed obturators (B, D), an endoscope (E) which may be inserted through the trocar, and a long needle with which local anesthesia of the pleura may be effected. It is important not to completely aspirate pleural fluid or air before thoracoscopy, as this greatly complicates finding a free pleural space into which to insert the thoracoscope. After needle aspiration confirms the presence of a free pleural space at a particular location, a stab wound of the skin is made, and a trocar is inserted between the ribs by means of a diamond-pointed obtura-

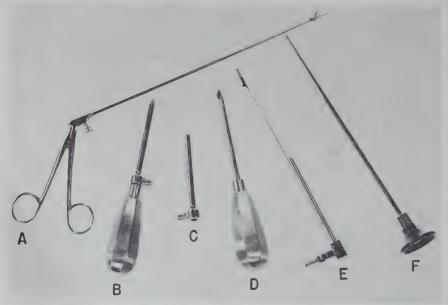


Figure 1. Diagnostic thoracoscope. A, Biopsy forceps. B, C, Trocars, B, D, Diamond obturator. E, Endoscope (Coryllos). F, A foroblique magnifying lens.

tor. Free fluid may then be aspirated completely to permit clear visualization of the pleural surfaces. The endoscopic light carrier is introduced, and the pleura is inspected with the naked eye and through a magnifying lens with slightly oblique orientation.

The second trocar is then inserted at a suitable point visually selected. Inspection may then be carried out through either trocar. With the examiner looking through one trocar, specimens of representative portions of the pleura may be obtained with biopsy forceps inserted through the second trocar. Anesthesia of the pleura may be indicated. If the free pleural space is severely limited by adhesions, it may be necessary to work through one trocar. This requires removal of the endoscope and "semi-blind" biopsy of areas of the pleura that have been visually selected by the endoscope, which must then be removed to permit biopsy through the same trocar.

Almost all nonadherent visceral and parietal pleura may be readily visualized by this technique, and specimens obtained of any superficial lesion of either the visceral or parietal pleura. Wherever localized lesions are observed, single or multiple specimens may be obtained, which may confidently be accepted as representative of whatever pleural condition exists.

At the conclusion of the examination one trocar is removed, and the stab wound is sutured. A suction catheter is then introduced through the remaining trocar and the residual air and fluid are aspirated from the thorax as the trocar and the catheter are removed. The wound is sutured and petrolatum dressings are applied. A roentgenogram is obtained not only to verify that all air and fluid have been removed, but also to visualize the lung for parenchymal lesions which might previously have been obscured by the pleural effusion.

Table 1. Diagnoses in 50 Cases of Thoracoscopy

	NO. CASES		
Neoplasm Primary Mesothelioma Lymphoma Metastatic	5 1	28	7
Lung Breast Ovary Thymus	18 2 1 1	17	
Inflammatory Tuberculosis Pneumonia Collagenosis Cause unknown	5 3 2 7	11	
Miscellaneous Spontaneous pneumothorax Congestive heart failure Trauma	2 2 1	5	
TOTAL		50	

Diagnosis

The diagnoses established by thoracoscopy, and confirmed by subsequent events, are listed in Table 1. As can be seen, malignant lesions were found in more than half of the cases, inflammatory lesions in one-third, and other conditions in one-tenth. In all 7 patients with inflammatory pleuritis due to unknown causes, complete resolution occurred. Thus, the diagnosis of reactive pleuritis presumably related to underlying pulmonary disease was confirmed.

Complications

There were no deaths attributable to this procedure and no serious morbidity. In 2 patients residual pneumothorax required transient intercostal drainage.

Illustrative Cases

The following cases illustrate clinical application of thoracoscopy.

Case I. A 35-year-old man came to the Ochsner Clinic because of pleuritic pain on the left side of one month's duration. Three weeks before admission he began

to have a hacking, nonproductive cough.

On physical examination decreased breath sounds and decrease in vocal resonance were heard from the tip of the scapula to the base in the left hemithorax laterally, anteriorly, and posteriorly. The tuberculin skin reaction was negative, but the histoplasmin skin reaction was positive. Results of other skin tests for fungi were negative. In the roentgenogram of the chest pleural effusion was demonstrated on the left with a questionable infiltrate in the second anterior intercostal space on the same side.

On thoracentesis an exudate was obtained. Sputa were negative for acid-fast bacilli on smear and culture. At thoracoscopy with use of a local anesthetic a fibrinogenous exudate over the parietal pleural surface was noted. Multiple generous biopsy specimens of the parietal pleura were obtained. The histologic picture of these was compatible with a diagnosis of tuberculosis. Culture of the specimen revealed colonies typical of Myocbacterium tuberculosis. The patient responded well to antituberculous therapy, and results of periodic clinical and roentgenographic examinations have been satisfactory.

Case II. A 63-year-old man sought medical advice because of nonpleuritic pain in the right posterior hemithorax of four months' duration associated with progressive dyspnea. Thoracentesis on two occasions elsewhere yielded fluid which contained no malignant cells or acid-fast bacilli. The patient was thought to have congestive heart failure when referred to the Ochsner Clinic.

On physical examination moderate tachypnea at rest was noted. Decreased vocal resonance and breath sounds were heard from apex to base, most pronounced in the lower third of the right hemithorax posteriorly, laterally, and anteriorly.

There was a grade I apical systolic murmur. The rhythm was normal.

Reactions to the tuberculin and fungous skin tests were negative. Sputa for malignant cells and acid-fast bacilli were negative. There was no evidence suggestive of congestive heart failure. On thoracentesis an exudate and cells indicative of, but not diagnostic of, a malignant tumor were obtained.

On thoracoscopy performed with use of a local anesthetic white, irregular, lesions were seen over the visceral and parietal pleura. Multiple generous biopsy

specimens were obtained; the histologic picture was compatible with a diagnosis of primary mesothelioma of the pleura.

DISCUSSION

A correct diagnosis was established by thoracoscopy in 50 consecutive patients with pleural effusion which had been previously undiagnosed. The diagnostic value of the procedure is thus apparent. Its innocuousness is evidenced by the fact that in our series there were no deaths and no serious morbidity.

If the diagnosis of pleural disease with effusion can be established by simple thoracentesis with bacteriologic and cytologic examinations, further diagnostic studies are unnecessary. Blind needle biopsy of the pleura may be attempted with any one of several special needles. If a pleural specimen is obtained containing a typical pathologic lesion, the diagnosis may be established. If, however, a specimen indicative of nonspecific pleuritis is obtained, the presence of disease elsewhere in the pleura cannot be definitely excluded.

Open biopsy with use of a local anesthetic is frustrating because it is extremely difficult to inspect a large portion of pleural surface or to obtain a representative specimen through a short intercostal incision. With general anesthesia and thoracotomy, however, adequate exposure is possible and diagnostic pleural or pulmonary specimens may be obtained. In most instances of pleural effusion, thoracotomy is not indicated for therapy so that the sole indication for this formidable operation is a diagnostic one.

In the presence of a reasonably free pleural space, our experience confirms that of others that thoracoscopic inspection and biopsy will establish a correct diagnosis in virtually every case. The one essential is that at least a limited pleural space be present. This condition is met in most patients with pleural effusion. It is important, however, in preliminary attempts to establish a diagnosis by thoracentesis, that no attempt be made to aspirate all the fluid, as this will render more difficult, and perhaps thwart, attempted thoracoscopy.

Diagnostic thoracoscopy has a number of advantages. It is technically simple. It entails minimal operative stress. It permits inspection of a generous portion of parietal and visceral pleura. Such inspection alone may lead to strong suspicion of the correct diagnosis, as for example, the "fingerwave" appearance of pleural mesothelioma. Numerous biopsies of visually selected areas of the pleura representative of typical lesions can be obtained. All pleural fluid may then be removed by catheter without injury to the lung. Finally, complete expansion of the lung may be obtained at the conclusion of the procedure.

Open surgical biopsy was not necessary in any of the patients in this series. All specimens submitted to the pathologist were considered adequate,

and no incorrect diagnoses were made. On the basis of this experience, we now perform diagnostic thoracoscopy earlier in our study of undiagnosed cases of pleural effusion.

CONCLUSION

Diagnostic thoracoscopy has established the correct diagnosis in 50 consecutive cases of pleural effusion, which had remained undiagnosed by other studies. There were no deaths and no serious morbidity. The technique is simple, accurate, and innocuous. It is recommended that this reliable technique, in use for half a century, be more commonly used in the diagnosis of cases of pleural disease with effusion.

REFERENCES

 Jacobaeus, H. C.: Über die Möglichkeit die Zystoscopie bei Untersuchung seröser Höhlungen anzuwenden. München med. Wchnschr. 57: 2090, 1910.

2. Jacobaeus, H. C.: Die Thorakoskopie und ihre praktische Bedeutung. Ergebn. d. des.

Med., Berl. 7: 112, 1925.

3. Sattler, A.: The importance of the pleural biopsy for research, diagnosis and therapy. Presented at the V International Congress on Diseases of the Chest in Tokyo, Japan, Sept. 7-11, 1958.

Cancer of the Lung: Recognition and Management

ALTON OCHSNER, JR., M.D.
ALTON OCHSNER, M.D.

The importance of cancer of the lung cannot be overemphasized. Its incidence has increased progressively since the early part of this century, when it was truly a rare disease. Bronchogenic cancer accounts for most cancer deaths in men, and in women it is exceeded only by cancer of the breast, uterus, and colon. This year, 50,000 people in the United States alone will die from cancer of the lung. Almost every physician, with the exception of pediatricians, can expect to see patients with this disease and, if past experience prevails, many will fail to make the correct diagnosis.

RECOGNITION

To diagnose bronchogenic cancer at a curable stage requires a high degree of suspicion because the disease begins insidiously and probably exists for a long time before producing symptoms. Although it is encountered essentially in the older population, one-fourth of the patients have been younger than 50 years of age and several cases in teenagers have been reported. It is primarily a disease of men, but it is occurring with increasing frequency among women. It is also primarily a disease of smokers. Eighty per cent of epidermoid and undifferentiated carcinomas, including oat cell carcinoma, are probably caused by cigarette smoking. Only adenocarcinoma, which frequently occurs in women, seems to have no relation to smoking.

Symptoms

Bronchogenic cancer has no specifically distinctive symptoms. Symptoms usually result from the *local effect of the primary tumor* on the bronchi or its effect on surrounding structures in the mediastinum, base of the neck, or chest wall. Symptoms also may result from *systemic effects of the primary tumor* (Table 1). Twenty-five per cent of patients have such symptoms

Systemic Abnormalities Associated with Primary Bronchogenic Carcinoma Table 1.

Metabolic and Endocrine

Adrenal hypofunction, adrenal hyperfunction, hypercalcemia, hyperestrogenemia, excessive antidiuretic hormone, carcinoid syndrome

Cerebral dysfunction, cerebellar degeneration, spinal cord syndromes, peripheral neuropathy (sensory, motor, Guillain-Barré), autonomic nervous system dysfunction. myopathy

Osseous and Connective Tissue

Hypertrophic osteoarthropathy, arthritis, dematomyositis, scleroderma, acanthosis nigrans

Superior vena cava syndrome, thrombophlebitis, Raynaud's phenomenon, nonbacterial thrombotic endocarditis

Hematologic

Anemia, polycythemia, fibrinolytic purpura, cryofibrinogenemia

Table 2. Symptoms of Bronchogenic Cancer

General

Fever, chills

Respiratory

Cough, dyspnea, hemoptysis, wheezing, hoarseness

Gastrointestinal

Anorexia, nausea and vomiting, weight loss, dysphagia

Confusion, irritability, depression, convulsions, coma

Neuromuscular

Weakness, pain (chest, neck and arm, extremity), ataxia, tremor, vertigo, nystagmus, Horner's syndrome, paralysis, numbness, muscle wasting, decreased tendon reflexes

Adrenal insufficiency, Cushing syndrome, gynecomastia

Clubbing, swollen painful joints, tender long bones

Vascular and Lymphatic

Supraclavicular and axillary lymphadenopathy, distention of neck and arm veins thrombophlebitis, Raynaud's phenonemon

Cutaneous and Subcutaneous Tissue

Night sweats, anhidrosis, ecchymosis, pigmentation, flushing, tightness

Hematologic

Excessive bleeding

when first seen. Symptoms may reflect metastatic disease to any organ, especially the brain, liver, adrenals, and skeletal system.

Table 2 lists the various symptoms that can occur in patients with bronchogenic carcinoma. Any one of these may be the presenting complaint. These same symptoms might be caused by other conditions, even in the presence of bronchogenic carcinoma. To paraphrase what Osler used to say of syphilis, today we can say of cancer of the lung: A knowledge of the

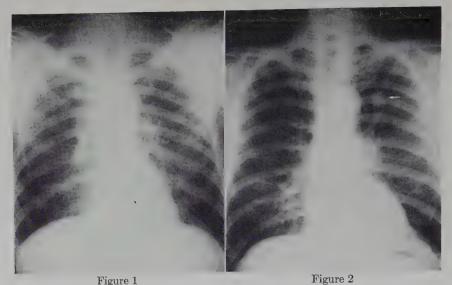
protean manifestations of this disease is a knowledge of all medicine. This diversity of symptoms indicates the importance of suspecting bronchogenic cancer even in the absence of respiratory signs or symptoms. At the time of diagnosis, most patients have cough (85 per cent), loss of weight (60 per cent), and thoracic pain (58 per cent). These are obviously late manifestations of the disease. Cough is probably also the earliest symptom, but it seldom leads the patient to an early diagnosis since it may be masked by a pre-existing or what is accepted as a new "cigarette cough." That cough may even be a relatively late manifestation has been suggested by the progressive study of Boucot and co-workers² in which 45 per cent of the patients with bronchogenic carcinoma had roentgenographic signs of the disease before appearance of the cough.

DIAGNOSIS

There is obviously an asymptomatic period in the development of cancer of the lung when, like the proverbial submerged iceberg, it cannot be recognized by presently available diagnostic methods. Every person who has smoked cigarettes for 15 or 20 years should be suspected of harboring such a cancer and deserves to have periodic roentgenography of the chest every three to four months, and a yearly physical examination, even though he is asymptomatic. Although it is not always practical to do so, such a patient would probably also benefit from periodic cytologic examination of the sputum and bronchoscopy. When a smoker has respiratory symptoms, even though the roentgenogram of the chest shows no change, his chances of having bronchogenic cancer have increased. Even if symptoms subside promptly, careful examination including roentgenography of the chest every two months for at least six months is mandatory. If respiratory symptoms persist or recur, whether the patient is a smoker or a nonsmoker, complete pulmonary evaluation is indicated, including thoracotomy if necessary. If results of the other studies are negative and the cause of the symptoms cannot be determined, thoracotomy is not indicated but careful evaluation is, with roentgenography of the chest every two months and complete pulmonary evaluation in six months if respiratory symptoms still persist.

A persistent roentgenographic abnormality of the chest, with or without symptoms, is an indication for complete pulmonary evaluation, including thoracotomy if necessary. If the patient is asymptomatic and has never smoked, and it can be proved that the abnormal pulmonary shadow has existed without change for more than five years, careful periodic examinations including roentgenography without thoracotomy may be justifiable.

Many systemic symptoms (Table 2), even in the absence of respiratory symptoms or roentgenographic abnormalities of the chest, may be due to cancer of the lung. Complete pulmonary evaluation is indicated if these



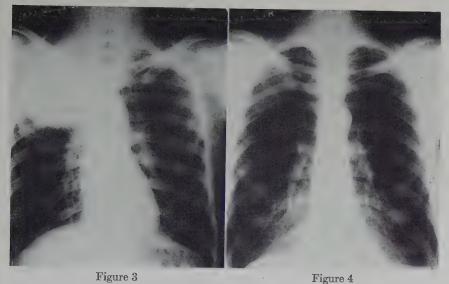
Figures 1-6. Roentgenograms of the chest showing variable patterns of bronchogenic carcinoma.

Figure 1. Lesion in right lower lobe. Figure 2. Disease of left upper lobe.

persist, even though another diagnosis has been made. This is especially indicated if the patient is a smoker. If no abnormalities are found, roentgenography of the chest at two- to three-month intervals and perhaps complete pulmonary evaluation can be accomplished by many different methods, none of which is infallible and all of which have limitations. Some of these provide a more direct approach to the diagnosis than do others and not all need be used in every patient, although in practice some of them would be employed to determine the extent and resectability of the tumor even after the diagnosis had been established.

The procedures providing a presumptive diagnosis include roentgenography, history (including smoking history), physical examination, and response to medical treatment. A histologic diagnosis will depend on cytologic examination of the sputum, pleural fluid or blood count, or bronchoscopic, scalene node, mediastinoscopic, or thoracoscopic biopsy. Thoracotomy may be required.

Roentgenography of the chest is the most important single investigative procedure for recognizing cancer of the lung. Fluoroscopy of the chest should be part of the radiologic examination, since it provides dynamic information about pulmonary distention, diaphragmatic motion, mediastinal displacement, pleural fluid, and the presence of vascular pulsations in a questionable mass. A lateral roentgenogram, in addition to the postero-anterior projection, is necessary to visualize the pulmonary tissue behind the heart and the mediastinal contents. Inspiratory and expiratory films are valuable in recognizing early bronchial obstruction. Occasionally, a



Mass in right upper lobe. Figure 3.

Figure 4. Tumor in right upper lobe, against pleura.

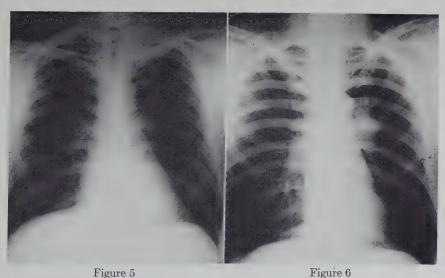


Figure 5

Superior sulcus tumor (Pancoast's tumor).

Figure 5. Tumor in left upper lobe near hilum.

lordotic view of the chest is useful for evaluation of a questionable shadow in the apex of the lung. In the presence of suggestive evidence of Pancoast's syndrome, roentgenograms demonstrating bone detail in the upper ribs and adjacent vertebrae should also be obtained.

The roentgenographic picture of carcinoma of the lung can be highly variable (Fig. 1-6). It may resemble any other disease of the mediastinum,

lungs, or chest wall. To be recognized the tumor must be large enough to cast a radiographic shadow or it must be in a position to obstruct a bronchus and produce distal emphysema (partial obstruction) or atelectasis (complete obstruction). The entire roentgenographic shadow may represent regional node metastasis.

The most common roentgenographic pattern is the perihilar mass, which is seen in one-third of the cases. The next most frequent pattern, seen in one-fifth of the cases, is the solitary pulmonary nodule. (One-third of all solitary pulmonary nodules are malignant!). Other roentgenographic patterns include atelectasis, localized emphysema, mediastinal adenopathy, "pneumonic" infiltration or consolidation, abscess or cavity (even of the thin-walled variety), 'pleural effusion, paralyzed diaphragm, and "apical pleural thickening."

Any roentgenographic shadow in the chest should make the examiner suspicious of cancer of the lung, and he should maintain this suspicion as long as any part of the shadow persists or until it is proved to be something other than bronchogenic carcinoma. Comparison with previous roentgenograms is helpful, although sometimes one sees in retrospect that the tumor had been present but unrecognized for months or even years. ¹² With cancer, however, the roentgenographic picture would not remain constant for any prolonged period of time. Even the dramatic clearing of a roentgenographic shadow with antibiotic therapy does not eliminate the possibility of an underlying tumor. Only with vigilant, careful clinical and roentgenographic observation of the patient can this possibly be eliminated. With any residual roentgenographic abnormality, more complete evaluation is indicated.

Bronchography can be particularly useful in the diagnosis of bronchogenic cancer when routine roentgenography fails to visualize the lesion. The bronchographic signs indicative of a malignant lesion have been described: (1) abrupt bronchial obstruction, (2) localized midbronchial displacement or stretching, (3) annular constriction of the bronchial lumen, (4) thumb print indentation, and (5) the "rat-tail" bronchus.⁸

The medical history is important because previous illnesses may be related to the pulmonary trouble under investigation. Patients with previous inflammatory diseases of the lung, such as tuberculosis, or with malignant disease elsewhere, have an increased chance of getting pulmonary carcinoma. Patients with bronchogenic carcinoma commonly give a history of recurrent "atypical pneumonia." The history of malignant disease raises the possibility that the present condition is metastatic, but this assumption should not be made without demonstration of other metastatic lesions. Differentiation between primary and metastatic pulmonary disease is not easy. A metastatic tumor, particularly from pancreatic cancer, may involve the bronchus or mediastinal lymph nodes, producing symptoms and laboratory evidence (including demonstration of malignant cells in the sputum) identical to those produced by primary bronchogenic carcinoma.¹³

A history of smoking is extremely valuable in making a presumptive

diagnosis. It is rare for bronchogenic cancer to develop in a nonsmoker, particularly a man. Absence of a history of smoking in a patient with a pulmonary disease is strong evidence against a diagnosis of cancer of the lung. Likewise, every smoker with a pulmonary disease must be considered to have bronchogenic carcinoma until proved otherwise.

Response to antibiotic treatment can be more misleading than helpful. Ordinarily, response to specific therapy is considered one of the best ways to confirm a diagnosis. Unfortunately, in patients with cancer of the lung bronchial obstruction with distal pulmonary infection is common, and a favorable response to antibiotic therapy has probably been the greatest single factor delaying definitive treatment and perhaps cure of these patients. All patients with pulmonary infections should have careful follow-up evaluation even though the infection apparently subsides with antibiotic treatment. This, of course, is particularly true of middle-aged and elderly smokers. Any residual symptoms, roentgenographic abnormality, or recurrence of the pulmonary infection in the same area of the lung demands thorough evaluation designed to eliminate a diagnosis of cancer.

Cytologic examination of sputum can be diagnostic and provides the only positive preoperative diagnosis in approximately one-fourth of the patients with bronchogenic carcinoma. The accuracy of this test depends on the location of the tumor, the method of collecting sputum, the experience of the examiner, and the number of slides examined. Inflammatory cells can be confusing but rarely result in false positive reports. When inflammatory pulmonary disease is suspected, the sputum should be examined for acid-fast bacilli and fungi as well.

Neoplastic cells in the blood are more difficult to recognize, but such an examination may provide the only positive preoperative diagnosis in peripheral cancer of the lung. The blood is taken from a systemic artery, as this is equivalent to the venous drainage from the lung.

Cytologic examination of pleural fluid will frequently establish the diagnosis of pleural effusion due to pulmonary cancer.

Bronchoscopy can provide a direct view and histologic diagnosis of central and lower lobe tumors but its diagnostic usefulness is limited to these. Thus, only one-third of the cases of bronchogenic carcinoma are diagnosed by this procedure.

Scalene node biopsy is only rarely necessary as a diagnostic procedure in cancer of the lung, as almost all patients also have neoplastic cells in the sputum.

Mediastinoscopy is more valuable diagnostically than scalene node biopsy, but like the latter, is used primarily to determine the extent of the disease. It should be employed in patients with a mediastinal mass.

Thoracoscopy with biopsy of pleural lesions can be extremely valuable in tumors associated with pleural effusion. It can prevent thoracotomy.

Thoracotomy is sometimes the only method by which a histologic diagnosis can be established.

Whereas a histologic diagnosis of cancer is always desirable before starting treatment, it should not be considered necessary for suspected bronchogenic carcinoma in the apex of the lung which is producing Pancoast's syndrome (arm and shoulder pain, destruction of ribs, and Horner's syndrome). Paulson, who has had the most success in treatment of this tumor, believed that to perform biopsy in this area before irradiation increases the risk of neoplastic dissemination, and trauma of such a biopsy through impairment of vascularity, development of a hematoma, or low-grade infection will decrease responsiveness of the tumor to irradiation. In this special situation the decision for treatment must be based on a clinical diagnosis.

MANAGEMENT

Evaluation of the Patient for Surgery

Bronchogenic carcinoma should be resected, if possible. Whether resection is feasible depends on whether the tumor can be removed and the patient can tolerate the operation.

Resectability of the tumor is determined by the extent of its spread from the primary focus, either directly into contiguous structures or via lymphogenous, hematogenous, and aerogenous routes. Preoperative evidence of direct extension or lymphogenous spread into the trachea or mediastinum may be obtained by bronchoscopy, scalene node biopsy, mediastinoscopy, mediastinal tomography, pneumomediastinography, azygous phlebography, or angiocardiography. Because of the indirect nature of the evidence supplied by the last four procedures, we have employed them only rarely in patients considered borderline operative risks.

Preoperative evidence of hematogenous spread depends on demonstration of metastatic foci, which are most likely to be found in the liver. pleura, lungs, bones, adrenals, kidneys, brain, heart and pericardium, and skin (especially the scalp). Such metastases can be discovered by careful interrogation regarding organ function, and thorough physical examination with selective laboratory studies. Cutaneous, subcutaneous, hepatic and bony masses or areas of tenderness are most significant and deserve further evaluation. The laboratory tests most frequently employed in completion of this evaluation consist of urinalysis, liver function tests, and sometimes hepatic isotope scanning, adrenal function tests, roentgenography of the skeletal system, strontium-85 bone scanning, and electroencephalography. With strong presumptive evidence of hepatic metastasis thoracotomy is probably not justified until abdominal exploration has ruled out this possibility. Adrenal insufficiency does not necessarily indicate adrenal metastasis, as increased plasma corticoids (questionably from the tumor) suggest functional suppression of the adrenal gland.7 Abnormal neuromuscular symptoms and signs need not represent disseminated disease but may be manifestations of neuromyopathies (Table 2), which disappear with successful treatment of the primary tumor.

Existence of bilateral pulmonary malignant lesions does not necessarily mean disseminated disease. It may represent bilateral primary carcinoma or an associated benign lesion.¹⁷ Also, discovery of neoplastic cells in arterial blood is no index of unresectability; metastasis does not develop in all of these patients.

Operative Risk. Whether the patient should be operated on is determined by his general health, his ability to withstand a major surgical procedure, his pulmonary functional reserve, and the limitation of resection imposed by it. In evaluating the operative risk, one cannot ignore the chronologic age of the patient, although age is not a deciding factor. The important considerations are the status of the cardiovascular system (particularly the coronary, cerebral, and renal arteries), adrenal function, hepatic function, circulating red cell mass, and fluid and electrolyte status. Significant disturbances in any of these areas, which cannot be corrected or adequately supported, are contraindications to excision, and irradiation therapy will have to be used.

The patient's pulmonary reserve can be grossly estimated by his ability to walk the length of a corridor briskly and climb stairs without displaying more dyspnea than the physician accompanying him, but this type of estimate may be unfair to the patient and only demonstrates the poor pulmonary reserve of the physician. More precise information is obtained by objective pulmonary function studies, which include blood gases before and after exercise. For accuracy, however, these studies should be done before bronchoscopy, scalene node biopsy, or mediastinoscopy if these examinations are to be done within a few days of each other. If the patient is found to have decreased pulmonary functional reserve, which indicates considerable reduction in the amount of lung that should be resected, management becomes a problem, but in such cases thoracotomy should seldom be deferred, since it is probably better to resect a localized tumor in a less than optimum fashion than to restrict pulmonary function further with irradiation fibrosis. An estimate of the preoperative pulmonary function is desirable, however, so that the patient is not made a pulmonary cripple by the operation.

Surgical Therapy

The indications for pulmonary resection are: (1) tumor localized to the lung; (2) tumor with spread to lymph nodes and contiguous structures, if all the gross neoplastic tissue can be removed and the patient's respiratory reserve is adequate to withstand the magnitude of resection necessary to accomplish this; and (3) palliation of certain symptoms that cannot be controlled by irradiation, such as recurrent pulmonary sepsis or pulmonary abscess due to bronchial obstruction, and massive hemoptysis.

The extent of resection is usually confined to removal of one lobe. It

has been shown that unless the mediastinal nodes are metastatic, pneumonectomy has no advantage over lobectomy. ¹⁶ Pneumonectomy is reserved for tumors in the hilum or those that have spread to the hilar and mediastinal nodes. Resection of lesser magnitude than one lobe (segmentectomy) is used for the apical tumor producing Pancoast's syndrome but can also be used to preserve pulmonary tissue in the patient with greatly decreased pulmonary reserve.

Preoperative and Postoperative Care

The success of surgical treatment depends on keeping the patient in optimum physiologic condition during and after operation. Because the very nature of the operation will reduce respiratory function, special attention must be given to the respiratory system. Proper preoperative evaluation of a patient with bronchogenic cancer requires a few days, and this can seem like a frustrating delay, but it is time that can be well used in physiologic preparation. The surgeon must insist that the patient stop smoking, specifically to reduce bronchorrhea. Aerosol inhalation with mucolytic agents is helpful before and after operation. In patients with copious secretions, postural drainage is useful before operation. Prophylactic administration of antibiotics is also desirable. The only advantage attending smoking is that at least smokers know how to cough. It is worthwhile, however, to teach them diaphragmatic breathing preoperatively. Postoperatively, frequent endotracheal suctioning may be necessary if the patient cannot handle his secretions. Sometimes tracheostomy will be required. High concentrations of oxygen are to be avoided, since many of these patients are emphysematous with chronic CO2 retention.

The cardiovascular system also deserves special attention. Because of their age and smoking most of these patients can be expected to have significant atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease. Reduction in the pulmonary vascular bed (and a relative increase in pulmonary vascular resistance), compensatory shifting of the mediastinum, and the cardiac trauma associated with opening the pericardium may cause cardiac disturbance. In the preoperative period the patient must be kept ambulatory to prevent circulatory stasis and maintain muscle tone. If there are vascular murmurs in the neck, suggesting the possibility of cervical arterial occlusive disease, ophthalmodynamometry should be performed, and if an abnormality is detected, angiography should be done. If severe arterial stenosis is found, prophylactic carotid endarterectomy is justifiable, because in such patients cerebrovascular occlusion can complicate operation of the magnitude of pulmonary resection. If there is a possibility of decreased myocardial reserve, the patient should be treated with digitalis. Cardiac arrhythmia is a frequent problem, which deserves prompt attention. If it follows pneumonectomy, the tension in the operative thoracic cavity should be adjusted. The total circulating blood volume is seldom low preoperatively. In fact, it may be elevated because of water retention from inappropriate secretion of

antidiuretic hormone.¹⁵ This abnormality will be recognized by hyponatremia and hypertonic urine. Management requires preoperative restriction of water. With adequate removal of the pulmonary tumor this should not be a postoperative problem. If the patient is anemic, the circulating red cell mass should be measured with chromium-51, and if low, it should be restored to normal with infusions of packed red blood cells. Normal blood pressure should be maintained in the postoperative period, but multiple transfusions should not be given without central venous pressure monitoring. In these patients the amount of postoperative bleeding can be estimated from the appearance of the roentgenogram of the chest and the blood coming through the intercostal drain.

With the exception of the patient with true Addison's disease and patients undergoing adrenal operations, attention to adrenal function seems to be more important in patients with carcinoma of the lung than in any other surgical patient. Rarely, these patients will secrete an ACTH-like substance which can produce Cushing's syndrome. It is well to recognize these patients, but they should not have any particular difficulty with the operation, and with complete removal of the pulmonary tumor this abnormality should disappear. The important adrenal disturbance to recognize in these patients is the more common functional hypoadrenalism, which can cause postoperative shock and death.7 In the absence of chronic renal disease we have found the Kepler water loading test most satisfactory for recognizing these patients. When the result of this test is positive, we prepare the patient with intramuscular injection of 125 mg. of cortisone acetate every 12 hours, for at least three doses followed by 250 mg., intramuscularly, just before the operation. Of course, extra potassium should also be administered. If adrenal function has not been evaluated preoperatively and the patient with bronchogenic cancer is in shock after the operation, adrenal insufficiency should be suspected. To correct this complication, hydrocortisone phosphate rather than hydrocortisone succinate should be used, since it has been our experience that some of these patients are unable to hydrolyze the succinate. Aqueous adrenal extract is perhaps even better, since it also supplies aldosterone.

Adequate renal output must be maintained. Urinary infection should be treated. Since gastric distention, which can produce hypotension, is a common postoperative complication of pulmonary operations, use of a nasogastric tube is recommended for the first 24 hours after operation. Because patients with cancer of the lung may have fibrinolytic disturbances, it is well to examine them for clot lysis.

Radiation Therapy

Radiation therapy is useful treatment of the localized, symptomatic tumor. It is the treatment of choice for a metastatic lesion and can produce dramatic relief of symptoms due to pressure on vital structures, such as the brain, spinal cord, esophagus, or superior vena cava. It is used to treat the

patient with primary bronchogenic cancer only if he cannot tolerate the extent of pulmonary resection required to excise the entire tumor, or when the tumor has spread locally beyond the confines of the lung to the extent that all neoplastic tissue could not be excised. In general, the highly undifferentiated and "oat cell" cancers are the most radiosensitive and the adrenocarcinomas the least radiosensitive. The lung, however, is less tolerant of irradiation than many other organs of the body, such as the skin, cervix, and larynx, where epithelial cancers are highly radio-curable.

Preoperative or Postoperative Irradiation

The case for routine preoperative or postoperative irradiation has not yet been proved. Irradiation can certainly be tried to shrink a large mass or control hilar metastases before resection of the tumor. In the case of Pancoast's tumor, the value of preoperative irradiation has been established and has, in fact, converted this previously incurable type of bronchogenic cancer into a potentially curable tumor.¹¹

The experience of Bloedorn and associates¹ suggests that preoperative mediastinal irradiation in all patients with bronchogenic cancer may result in some increase in the resectability and cure rates, but postoperative complications have been more frequent in these patients. For preoperative irradiation a subcancerocidal dose (approximately 3,000 rad) is recommended as it seems to prevent dissemination of neoplastic cells and decreases the viability of cells circulating or spilled without increase in the radiologic or surgical morbidity. Except in patients with Pancoast's tumor, we have only rarely used preoperative irradiation.

Routine mediastinal irradiation after pulmonary resection has not statistically improved the survival rate of patients with bronchogenic cancer.¹⁰ Postoperative irradiation, however, appears to be a beneficial part of definitive therapy when the primary tumor involves the adjacent pleural surfaces (chest wall or aorta), without evidence of nodal metastasis. Under these circumstances, the surgeon should mark with silver clips the area of pleural involvement as a guide to the radiotherapist.

Chemotherapy

Chemotherapy is used for the symptomatic control of metastatic disease. It does not seem to prolong life significantly. Cancer of the lung will often respond favorably to the alkylating agents but antimetabolite drugs have not been particularly effective. ¹⁴

Mechlorethamine hydrochloride (Mustargen) has proved to be the most effective drug. It may be given intravenously, intra-arterially, or transpleurally. The dosage is 0.4 mg./kg. of body weight, either as a single dose or in divided doses, but it is best given in the evening to the patient who has fasted for several hours and has been given a sedative or anti-emetic premedication because of the frequency of gastric discomfort and nausea. Remission may last from one to several weeks. The highly undif-

ferentiated and oat cell tumors are the most sensitive to the drug. Bone marrow depression may occur but the bone marrow should recover within four weeks, so that repeated injections can be given. The tumor seems to become less responsive to the drug with time. Other alkylating agents which have shown promise in the control of bronchogenic carcinoma are cyclophosphamide (Cytoxan), chlorambucil (Leukeran), and benzodepa (Dualar).

Upper hemibody perfusion has been proposed as a method of delivering a greater concentration of chemotherapeutic agents into the chest region while protecting the pelvic bone marrow.²⁰ Effusion (pleural or ascites) can frequently be controlled by the intracavitary instillation of alkylating agents.^{14, 21} Quinacrine hydrochloride (Atabrine) can also be used for this purpose.¹⁹

PROGNOSIS

Incidence of Resectability

When patients with bronchogenic cancer are initially evaluated, approximately 40 to 50 per cent have inoperable disease; in the remainder, exploration is performed with the hope of being able to resect the tumor. Of the latter group, however, only two-thirds have resectable lesions (30 to 40 per cent of the original group). Seventy-five per cent of these should be considered as "palliative" resections, since the tumor has extended beyond the confines of the lung to involve the regional lymph nodes or adjacent structures, such as the chest wall, pericardium, or diaphragm. Only 25 per cent of patients having resection (10 per cent of all patients with bronchogenic cancer) have tumors grossly limited to pulmonary tissue and thus potentially amenable to "curative resection."

Chance of Cure (Five-Year Survival)

The general cure rate in bronchogenic cancer is 6.5 per cent. Without pulmonary resection the chance of cure is almost nil. A few instances of apparent eradication of the primary tumor by intensive irradiation have been reported, particularly with supervoltage radiation, and some patients receiving only radiation therapy have lived more than four to five years. A patient with cancer of the lung which is not resected seldom lives more than three years after the diagnosis is made.

With pulmonary resection the five-year survival rate is 15 per cent. It is only 5 to 10 per cent in patients whose tumor has spread to the lymph nodes or contiguous structures (palliative resection). The five-year survival rate increases to 30 to 40 per cent in patients with tumors apparently restricted to the resected pulmonary tissue.

Aside from the obvious extent of the tumor, the prognosis is influenced by sex (better in female patients), age (slightly better in patients younger than 50 years of age), type of tumor (best with epidermoid carcinoma), and location of tumor (highest with central and upper lobe lesions).

What is the Answer?

More radical surgical excision will not lead to better salvage in patients with bronchogenic cancer. Deaths due to bronchogenic cancer could be reduced by prevention of development of cancer, earlier recognition and resection of primary disease, and development of systemic treatment for metastatic cancer.

It is reasonable to expect that greater awareness on the part of smokers and physicians of the possible existence of bronchogenic cancer and increased use of roentgenography of the chest every three to four months in asymptomatic patients who have smoked 15 to 20 years can lead to earlier diagnosis and thus increase the chance of accomplishing "curative" resection. At least half of the patients are still doomed to die of metastatic disease from hematogenous spread, so that early recognition and treatment are still not the answer. Hopefully, anticancer chemotherapeutic agents which can control systemic spread will some day be developed, but the efforts to date, in spite of large expenditures of time and money, have been disappointing. Any significant decrease in deaths from bronchogenic cancer must come through prevention of the disease. Fortunately, this is possible. Elimination of cigarette smoking could theoretically reduce the incidence of bronchogenic cancer by 80 per cent. It would then no longer be a national health hazard. According to the United States Public Health Reports. 18 a nonsmoker has a 1000 per cent less chance of getting bronchogenic cancer than his smoking companion, but even the latter can significantly reduce his chance of getting bronchogenic cancer by giving up the habit of smoking. For ex-smokers, the probability of getting bronchogenic cancer is directly related to the length of time and amount they have smoked, but is always less than if they continue to smoke. Obviously, the responsible physician must educate his patients about the risk of smoking. The individual himself can do more to prevent his death from bronchogenic cancer than can the surgeon!

REFERENCES

1. Bloedorn, F. G., Crowley, R. A., and Cuccia, C. A.: Preoperative irradiation in bronchogenic carcinoma. Am. J. Roentgen. 92: 77, 1963.

2. Boucot, K. R., Cooper, D. A., Weiss, W., and Carnahan, W. J.: Cigarettes, cough and cancer of the lung. J.A.M.A. 196: 985, 1966.

Cahan, W. G., Butler, F. S., Watson, W. L., and Pool, J. L.: Multiple cancers: primary in lung and other sites. J. Thoracic Surg. 20: 335, 1950.
 Compton, H. L., and Kittle, C. F.: Bronchogenic carcinoma in the young. Am.

Surgeon 29: 26, 1963.

5. Guttman, R. J.: Results of radiation therapy in patients with inoperable carcinoma of the lung. Am. J. Roentgen. 93: 99, 1965.

- 6. Hammond, E. C.: Some preliminary findings on physical complaints from a prospective study of 1,064,004 men and women. Am. J. Public Health 54: 11, 1964.
- 7. Hatch, H., Segaloff, A., and Ochsner, A.: Adrenocortical function in bronchogenic carcinoma. Study of 100 patients. Ann. Surg. 161: 645, 1965.
- 8. Mason, W. A., and Templeton, A. W.: Bronchographic signs useful in the diagnosis of lung cancer. Dis. Chest 49: 284, 1966.
- 9. Ochsner, A., Sr., Ochsner, A., Jr., H'Doubler, C., and Blalock, J.: Carcinoma of the lung. Congrès de la Societé Internationale de Chirurgie. Munich, Sept. 13–20, 1959.
- Paterson, R., and Russell, M. H.: Clinical trials in malignant disease. IV. Lung cancer. Clin. Radiol. 13: 144, 1962.
- Paulson, D. L.: Survival rate in superior sulcus tumors treated by presurgical irradiation. J.A.M.A. 196: 342, 1966.
- 12. Rigler, L. G., O'Loughlin, B. J., and Tucker, R. C.: Duration of carcinoma of the lung. Dis. Chest 23: 50, 1953.
- Rosenblatt, M. B., Lisa, J. R., and Trinidad, S.: Pitfalls in the clinical and histological diagnosis of bronchogenic carcinoma. Dis. Chest 49: 396, 1966.
- 14. Roswit, B.: Palliation by chemotherapy. J.A.M.A. 196: 848, 1966.
- 15. Schwartz, W. B., Bennett, W., Curelop, S., and Bartter, F. C.: Syndrome of renal sodium loss and hyponatremia probably resulting from inappropriate secretion of antidiuretic hormone. Am. J. Med. 23: 529, 1957.
- 16. Shimkin, M. B., Connelly, R. R., Marcus, S. C., and Cutler, S. J.: Pneumonectomy and lobectomy in bronchogenic carcinoma. A comparison of end results of the Overholt and Ochsner Clinics. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 44: 503, 1962.
- 17. Struve-Christensen, E.: Bilateral primary bronchogenic carcinoma. Acta chir. scandinav. 131: 375, 1966.
- 18. Smoking and Health. Report of the advisory committee to the Surgeon General of the Public Health Service, U. S. Public Health Service, Publication No. 1103.
- 19. Ultmann, J. E., Gellhorn, A., Osnos, M., and Hirschberg, E.: Effect of quinacrine on neoplastic effusions and certain of their enzymes. Cancer 16: 283, 1963.
- Waite, J. H.: Upper hemibody chemotherapy for lung cancer. Proceedings of the meeting of the U. S. Public Health Clinical Society in New Orleans, May, 1964.
- Wolf, J., Spear, P., Yesner, R., and Patno, M. E.: Nitrogen mustard and the steroid hormones in the treatment of inoperable bronchogenic carcinoma. Am. J. Med. 29: 1008, 1960.



Intrathoracic Neurogenic Tumors

KENNETH K. MEYER, M.D.

JOHN L. OCHSNER, M.D.

Neurogenic tumors, though rare, are the most common mediastinal neoplasms. ¹⁶ Usually unsuspected until discovered incidentally in routine roentgenograms, or during diagnostic studies for thoracic symptoms unrelated to the tumor, these primary neural tumors are generally located where nerves and ganglia are most abundant—in the posterior mediastinum adjacent to the vertebral bodies. Thirty-two patients with intrathoracic neurogenic tumors were seen at the Ochsner Clinic between 1942 and 1965. The experience is unusual, in that four of them were in areas of the thorax, other than the posterior mediastinum.

CLINICAL FEATURES

Most neurogenic tumors produce no symptoms until they encroach on adjacent structures. Pressure erosion of the vertebra or rib, associated skeletal defects of von Recklinghausen's disease, or intraspinal extension may produce pain as a predominant symptom. Since roentgenography of the chest became routine, most of these tumors are discovered incidentally. When present, pain is usually a dull ache that seldom follows the distribution of the peripheral nerve with which the tumor is related. It may be perceived at a site distal to the tumor and be associated with muscle weakness or other signs of compression of the spinal cord when a large intraspinal component or multiple intraspinal areas are involved.

Compression of the lung produces respiratory symptoms. Wheezing, dyspnea, and persistent cough, occasionally induced by changes in position, are frequently noted complaints. Recurrent attacks of pneumonia are common in children, but plcuritic pain, hydrothorax, and pneumonia seldom occur in adults unless a tumor in the lower half of the thorax compresses a bronchus.

The only symptom specifically related to neoplastic activity is the diarrhea common in children with neuroblastoma. The disturbance in bowel function resembles that of the celiac syndrome, and may be erroneously attributed to that absorptive disorder. The diarrhea associated with neuroblastoma is caused by excess production of catecholamine and disappears with removal of the tumor. Gastrointestinal symptoms in patients with other types of neurogenic tumors are usually unaffected by resection and are probably unrelated to the tumor. Many patients with neurogenic tumors seen at the Ochsner Clinic consulted their physician because of tension or anxiety; however, since these are common complaints of patients requesting physical examination, it is difficult to evaluate their relationship to neurogenic tumors but they could result from an excess of catecholamine derivatives.

Signs of von Recklinghausen's disease (café-au-lait spots and multiple subcutaneous neurofibromas) suggest the possibility of intrathoracic neurofibromas, but the preoperative diagnosis of neurogenic tumor depends on roentgenographic demonstration of a smoothly rounded tumor, most often in the midportion of the thorax and located posteriorly in the lateral roentgenogram of the chest.

TYPES

Pathologists generally agree that there are two main groups of neurogenic tumors: (1) those that arise from the nerve sheath cells, the benign neurilemmoma (schwannoma) and neurofibroma, and malignant neurofibrosarcoma or fibrosarcoma; (2) and those that arise from ganglionic cells of the sympathetic system, the benign ganglioneuroma and malignant neuroblastoma or partially differentiated ganglioneuroblastoma.

CLINICAL MATERIAL

Of the 32 intrathoracic neurogenic tumors encountered at the Ochsner Clinic, 26 were of nerve sheath origin, and 6 originated from ganglionic cells. Two-thirds of the neoplasms were benign and one-third, malignant. The extremes of age were represented, as certain of these tumors have a propensity for specific ages. The youngest patient was 3 years old and the oldest 72 years; 18 were female patients and 14 male.

Nerve Sheath Tumors

Benign. Of the 21 benign tumors, 19 were neurofibromas, and 2 neurilemmomas. Others^{1, 10, 13} have reported a higher proportion of neurilemmoma. Schlumberger¹⁶ stated that neurilemmoma is the commonest intrathoracic neural tumor, but that it is usually diagnosed as

neurofibroma by pathologists. He classified as neurilemmoma, tumors with only sheath cells, and as neurofibroma, those with all elements of the nerve trunk. Whether the number of neurofibromas in our series represents a variance in pathologists' interpretation of histologic structure, or is a real difference in patient population, cannot be accurately determined. The tumors do not differ structurally from neurogenic tumors in other parts of the body and, like the peripheral neurofibromas and neurilemmomas, produce no apparent interference with sensory or motor function.

Eleven patients had solitary neurofibromas, located in the posterior mediastinum adjacent to the intervertebral foramen (Fig. 1). The tumor was located in the right thorax in 9 patients and in the left in only 2. Two patients had radiographic evidence of a widened neural foramen. In each the tumor was completely excised.

Four of the 6 patients with multiple neurofibromatosis had bony deformities of erosion of the pedicle, kyphosis, or destruction of ribs (Fig. 2). Two had intraspinal extensions large enough to require laminectomy for excision. Three had bilateral lesions. One of these, with nearly every nerve involved, had had a 160-gram left adrenal pheochromocytoma excised one year before removal of multiple intercostal neurofibromas.

Thoracic neurofibromas generally are manifested earlier in patients with multiple neurofibromatosis.² Five of our 6 patients with multiple neurofibromatosis were younger than 35 years of age when operated on. In

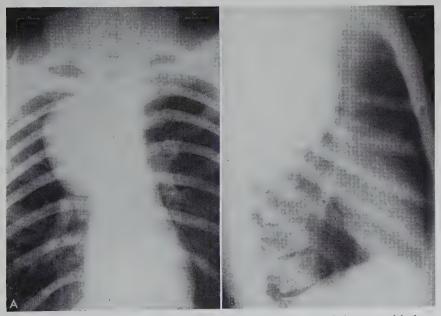


Figure 1. Neurofibroma. A smooth, uniformly dense, rounded tumor with sharp border. (A) Acute angle with mediastinum and (B) location in posterior mediastinum are characteristic.



Figure 2. Neurofibroma. Vertebral changes with neural tumor. Erosion of rib and neural foramen occurs in benign and malignant tumors.

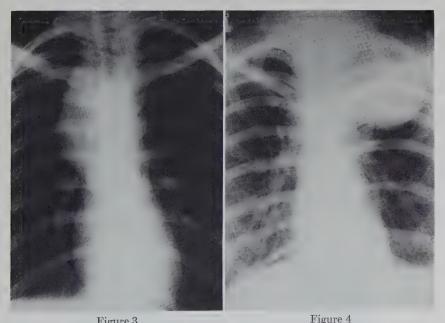
contrast, most patients with solitary neurofibroma or neurilemmoma are between 40 and 60 years of age when seen. Only 2 of our 11 patients were younger than 35 years of age when operated on. Three patients had benign intrathoracic nerve sheath tumors located outside of the posterior mediastinum. One patient had a neurofibroma 6 cm. in diameter growing inward from the left third intercostal nerve at the costochondral junction anteriorly. Two patients had neural tumors of the left vagus, just below the origin of the recurrent laryngeal nerve. One of these proved to be a neurilemmoma and the other a neurofibroma.

Benign neurofibromas do not recur after excision and, except for the patient with the neurofibroma of the costochondral junction who died of pulmonary embolus after excision, all of our patients with solitary lesions are well. Patients with von Recklinghausen's disease, on the other hand, run a continual risk of getting additional neurofibromas, which frequently involve the spinal canal. There is no direct evidence that these neurofibromas become malignant, but one of our patients with neurofibrosarcoma had had benign neurofibromas excised before we saw her with the malignant tumor.

Two patients had intrathoracic neurilemmomas (see Fig. 3). One of these originated from the left vagus nerve, and the other arose from the right first intercostal nerve posteriorly.

Malignant. Five patients had intrathoracic neurogenic sarcomas (neurofibrosarcoma, malignant schwannoma) (see Fig. 4). Two were women with von Recklinghausen's disease, and both had had excision of neurogenic

tumors previously. One patient had had a benign neurofibroma excised four years before; laminectomy was required for removal of the interspinal component of the tumor. The patient is living two years after resection of the mediastinal mass. In the other patient an apparently independent, lowgrade neurofibrosarcoma of the thigh had been removed by amputation 15 months before resection of a left superior-posterior mediastinal neurofibrosarcoma. The patient died three months after resection. Two other patients with posterior mediastinal neurofibrosarcoma had no evidence of von Recklinghausen's disease. Both had lesions which could not be completely resected and both died within a few months of operation. The fifth patient with neurogenic sarcoma is one of the 4 patients we have seen with intrathoracic neurogenic tumors outside of the paravertebral gutter. This patient had a neurogenic sarcoma 5 cm. in diameter that completely occluded the right middle lobe bronchus. Four years after initial resection, metastatic neurogenic sarcoma was excised from the right breast, and ten years after the initial operation, a metastatic tumor, which histologically resembled neurofibroma, was biopsied from supraclavicular nodes. The patient is apparently well 11 years after the original operation. The change from frankly malignant to apparently benign tumor resembles that seen in some patients with neuroblastoma, and suggests that recurrent neurogenic



Neurilemmoma. The smooth, sharp bordered tumor frequently is

fusiform and meets the mediastinum at an obtuse angle.

Figure 4. Neurogenic sarcoma. Not clearly distinguishable from neurofibroma, but outline is often less distinct.

tumors should be excised whenever possible, as long-term survival may follow.

Pain is common in patients with neurogenic malignant tumors. Thoracic pain was the dominant symptom in all of our patients. The duration of pain ranged from two months to two years, and in the 3 patients with intraspinal extension, it was associated with motor impairment.

Sympathetic Ganglionic Tumors

These tumors, which originate from sympathetic nerve cells, frequently have demonstrable neuro-endocrine activity manifested by diarrhea or other intestinal disturbance and measured by increased excretion of catecholamines in almost all patients with neuroblastoma and in some with ganglioneuroma. In addition to benign ganglioneuroma and malignant neuroblastoma (Fig. 5), ganglioneuroblastomas with both benign and malignant elements may be seen. Intrathoracic sympathetic ganglionic tumors are encountered in female patients more often than in males and have a predilection for the right side. Neuroblastomas are the most common solid tumors of childhood, but are more commonly located outside the thoracic cavity.

Since the adrenal glands contain the largest amount of chromaffin tissue, they are the most common site of neuroblastomas. The tumors in the



Figure 5. Neuroblastoma. The indented lateral surface suggesting lobulation is frequently seen. Note angulation of vertebral column.

chest are usually not resectable by the time they are discovered, and death within a few months is common.

Of 5 patients with intrathoracic neuroblastomas, all but one were girls. The exception was a man, aged 57 years, whose entire mediastinum on the right was involved with tumor that responded well, but briefly, to roent-genotherapy. He died nine months after diagnosis. The children were aged 3, 4, 6, and $7\frac{1}{2}$ years at the time of diagnosis. The girl, whose left-sided tumor was resected at the age of $7\frac{1}{2}$ years, had no evidence of the tumor when coarctation of the aorta had been repaired three years previously. The only long-term survivor, whose left mediastinal tumor had been removed at the age of 4 years, was alive with recurrence in the sacral canal at the age of 14 years, having had three recurrent lesions excised. The recurrent lesions had relatively little differentiation when compared with the original tumor. On the other hand, we have seen 2 patients with retroperitoneal neuroblastomas who had recurrences with progressive differentiation to benign tumors.

All children with intrathoracic neuroblastomas had dyspnea, recurrent pneumonia, bronchitis, and fever. None complained of diarrhea, though several patients with retroperitoneal neuroblastoma seen at this institution have had diarrhea.

Only one patient in our series had a ganglioneuroma, a woman aged 29 years, who had been delivered of a viable infant nine months before excision of the tumor. Most patients with ganglioneuroma are younger than 30, the majority being in late childhood or their teens. 1, 4, 10 Unless the tumor excretes significant amounts of catecholamines, it produces no symptoms. These tumors do not recur after resection.

TREATMENT

The primary indications for removal of neurogenic tumors are prevention of restriction of pulmonary function, avoidance of compression of the spinal cord, and the possibility that the tumor is malignant. Management begins with preoperative evaluation of the patient's physical condition, with particular attention to whether the tumor has produced skeletal deformity, sespecially if a neurofibroma is suspected. Careful radiologic evaluation of the spine, particularly by means of planigrams to determine the size of the intervertebral foramen, is necessary. An enlarged intervertebral foramen strongly suggests intraspinal extension of the thoracic tumor and myelography should be performed. Myelograms will indicate whether there is an intraspinal tumor, or rarely, will demonstrate that the tumor is a meningocele, rather than the solid tumor suspected. It may be possible to remove small intraspinal tumors through the thoracic incision at the time the thoracic component is excised. Large tumors usually must be removed in

two stages; it is preferable to remove the spinal component first. The benign tumor can be divided in the intervertebral foramen without concern.

At thoracotomy, the tumor characteristically is found behind the pleura, usually in the sulcus between the rib and the vertebral body, but its exact position depends on its size. Its blood supply usually comes from the intercostal artery in the segment from which it arises, and venous drainage is into the azygos system. The azygos vein usually must be sacrificed because the tumor is often located at the entrance of the azygos vein into the superior vena cava.

The postoperative course is seldom complicated. Though spinal fluid may escape into the thoracic cavity for the first few days after resection of the intraspinal extension of a neurofibroma, meningitis or even persistent headache has not developed in any of our patients.

DISCUSSION

The most interesting aspect of these tumors is their origin. Only neuroblastomas are common in children; however, ganglioneuromas are the most common neurogenic tumors in youths. Neurofibromas predominate in adulthood.

Though most neuroblastomas are fatal, some recur repeatedly and then disappear, or each recurrent tumor develops more highly differentiated tissue, finally becoming a ganglioneuroma which, when resected, does not recur. This differentiation invariably occurs before puberty. The neuroblastomas that become manifest after puberty do not differentiate and usually are rapidly fatal. Beckwith and Perrin³ reported microscopic neuroblastomas at necropsy in the adrenals of 0.5 per cent of infants younger than 3 months of age. All but one had an associated congenital anomaly, usually cardiovascular. A cardiovascular anomaly, aortic coarctation, was present in one of our patients with a neuroblastoma.

The hormonal activity of these tumors has been extensively studied.^{5, 7, 9, 15, 17} Almost all patients with neuroblastomas, and some with ganglioneuromas, have increased excretion of catecholamine derivatives. This excess hormonal production probably accounts for the diarrhea and mild hypertension that occur in these patients. The presence of these tumors in many neonates, their hormonal activity, association with congenital anomalies, differentiation into benign tumors before puberty, and their rarity in adulthood suggest that the tumors result from persistence of fetal activity, probably as the result of an enzyme deficiency which can be compensated for after birth, either by diet or other endocrine activity.

The history and associated problems of patients with neurofibromas or neurilemmomas are extremely different. Neurilemmomas develop in persons 25 years of age or older; if they recur, they are malignant. The associated anomalies in patients with von Recklinghausen's disease are varied

and may involve any system. Though neurofibromas have not been demonstrated to have significant hormonal activity, pheochromocytoma developed in one of our patients with multiple neurofibromatosis. Robinson¹⁴ pointed out the discrepancies in the neural crest theory of origin of neurofibromas and concluded that neurofibromatosis results from disturbance of biochemical systems upon which the gene of the disorder works its effect. His concept appears reasonable, particularly when compared with the probable relationship to other neurogenic tumors. It is probable, however, that the enzyme deficiency in neurofibromatosis is different from that of neuroblastoma. There is some indication that the enzyme defect may be expressed nutritionally rather than genetically. If this is the case, these tumors will probably become increasingly uncommon. Their careful study may give answers to many problems related to tumorigenesis.

SUMMARY

Intrathoracic neurogenic tumors may become manifest at any age. Neuroblastomas are common in children, ganglioneuromas in youth, and neurofibromas, neurilemmomas, and neurofibrosarcomas in adults. These tumors are usually asymptomatic, single, and almost always located in the posterior mediastinum. Of 32 patients with primary intrathoracic neurogenic tumors seen at the Ochsner Clinic, 4 had tumors outside the posterior mediastinum.

REFERENCES

- 1. Ackerman, L. V., and Taylor, F. H.: Neurogenous tumors within the thorax; a clinico-pathological evaluation of 48 cases. Cancer 4: 669, 1951.
- Ariel, I. M., and Pack, G. T.: Treatment of tumors of the soft somatic tissues; a review. Rev. Surg. 21: 157, 1964.
 Beckwith, J. B., and Perrin, E. V.: In situ neuroblastomas; a contribution to the
- 3. Beckwith, J. B., and Perrin, E. V.: In situ neuroblastomas; a contribution to the natural history of neural crest tumors. Am. J. Path. 43: 1089, 1963.
- 4. Blades, Brian: Mediastinal tumors; report of cases treated at Army Thoracic Surgery Centers in the United States. Ann. Surg. 123: 749, 1946.
- 5. Birkenhäger, J. C.: Metastasizing neuroblastoma with excretion of 5-hydroxyindoleacetic acid, serotonin and 5-hydroxyhyptophan. Acta med. scandinav. 174: 621, 1963.
- Chandler, Arthur, and Herzberger, E. E.: Lateral intrathoracic meningocele; case report with preoperative diagnosis. Am. J. Roentgen, 90: 1216, 1963.
- Gjessing, L. R.: Studies of functional neural tumors. II. Cystathioninuria. Scand. J. Clin. Lab. Invest. 15: 474, 1963.
- 8. Hunt, J. C., and Pugh, D. G.: Skeletal lesions in neurofibromatosis. Radiology 76: 1, 1961.
- 9. Kaser, H., Bettex, M., and Studnitz, W. Von.: Further observations on the determination of catecholamine metabolites in tumors of sympathetic nervous system. Arch. Dis. Child. 39: 168, 1964.
- Kent, E. M., Blades, Brian, Valle, A. R., and Graham, E. A.: Intrathoracic neurogenic tumors. J. Thoracic Surg. 13: 116, 1944.

- 11. LeRoux B. T.: Primary intrathoracic neural tumors. Thorax 15: 339, 1960.
- 12. Lusher, J. M.: Neuroblastoma. Bull. Tulane Med. Fac. 23: 195, 1964.
- Ringertz, N., and Lidholm, S. O.: Mediastinal tumors and cysts. J. Thoracic Surg. 31: 458, 1956.
- Robinson, R. G.: Intrathoracic meningocele and neurofibromatosis. Brit. J. Surg. 51: 432, 1964.
- Rosenstein, B. J., and Engelman, Karl: Diarrhea in a child with a catecholaminesecreting ganglioneuroma. J. Pediat. 63: 217, 1963.
- Schlumberg, Hans George: Tumors of the mediastinum. Atlas of Tumor Pathology, secreting ganglioneuroma. J. Pediat. 63: 217, 1963.
- Schlumberger, Hans George: Tumors of the mediastinum. Atlas of Tumor Pathology, Washington 1951, Section V-Fasicle 18.
- Voorhees, M. L., and Gardner, L. I.: Studies of catecholamine excretion by children with neural tumors. J. Clin. Endocrinol 22: 126, 1962.

Tumors of the Thymus

ALTON OCHSNER, M.D.*

ANDREW BURCH, M.D.**

Thymic tumors comprise about 10 per cent of mediastinal neoplasms.³⁰ It has been suggested that from a practical standpoint they should be classified as noninvasive and invasive.^{21, 30}

The function of the thymus is poorly understood. According to Miller,²⁴ some Greeks considered the thymus to be "the seat of the soul." In 1902 Beard² asked, "has it yet fallen to the lot of any writer upon the thymus to write the truth and be believed?" The truth is that the function of the thymus is still unknown but there has been considerable speculation concerning the purpose of this gland.

Undoubtedly, the thymus is greatly concerned with immunologic reactivity. Miller²⁴ reported normal development, life span, lymphocyte population in blood and tissue, and ability to reject foreign skin grafts of normal mice, in mice whose thymuses had been removed at birth and within one week thymuses from newborn donors had been grafted (in contrast to those not grafted). With donors of the same strain as the host, all foreign grafts were rejected. With donors of different strains the host usually showed some tolerance to grafts of thymus donor-type skin, but not to third party skin grafts.

ASSOCIATED CONDITIONS

The thymus has also been implicated in aplastic anemia and hypogam-maglobulinemia. In 1962, Dreyfus and associates collected 47 cases of thymoma and associated hypoplasia of the erythroid elements of the bone marrow, analyzing 43 of these and 2 of their own; 13 patients had associated leukopenia or thrombocytopenia. In 41 collected and 2 personal cases of refractory anemia associated with thymoma, Roland found that thymectomy was more successful in producing remissions than conservative

^{*} From the Department of Surgery, Ochsner Clinic, New Orleans, Louisiana

^{**} Fellow in Thoracic Surgery, Alton Ochsner Medical Foundation, New Orleans

therapy. Of 22 patients treated by thymectomy, 8 had remissions, whereas among those treated conservatively only 2 had remissions. Chapin⁶ reported hypogammaglobulinemia in a patient with thymoma, which was biopsied at operation but not removed. Conservative therapy produced a remission for three months, but subsequently, the patient died. Godfrey¹² mentioned association of benign thymomas with plasma cell aplasia (agammaglobulinemia) and bone marrow aplasia (aplastic anemia) in an identical twin. Hinrichs and associates¹⁸ reported the case of a man, aged 47, with myasthenia gravis, thymoma, and aplastic anemia who died from intracranial hemorrhage on the fourth day of hospitalization. Recently, Demos and co-workers⁸ reported a case of megaesophagus in a 46-year-old woman who also had an 8 by 7 by 7 cm. benign thymoma, which was successfully removed. They suggested the possibility of common metabolic derangements as well as etiologic relationship between the two conditions.

Myasthenia Gravis

The most important systemic condition associated with the thymus is myasthenia gravis. Wilson and Wilson³¹ reported that thymic extracts exert a depressing effect on muscular contraction in nerve-muscle preparations. Laquer and Weigert²⁰ in 1901 first reported association between malignant thymic neoplasm and myasthenia gravis. In 1900 Grandhomme¹⁴ suggested the name thymoma for thymic neoplasms. In 1908 Meggendorfer²³ also reported a malignant thymic tumor associated with myasthenia gravis.

In 1913 Schumacher and Roth²⁸ reported a case of a 21-year-old girl with severe hypothyroidism and myasthenia gravis in whom, on roentgenography, a mass, thought to be an enlarged thymus, was visualized in the anterior mediastinum. The right superior thyroid artery and vein were ligated, but little improvement resulted. At a second operation the thymus, which weighed 49 grams, was removed. It was hypertrophied and resembled a fetal thymus but there was no true neoplasm. The myasthenia gravis was greatly improved but the patient was not cured. Eighteen months later subtotal thyroidectomy was followed by a severe crisis from which she recovered. This is apparently the first case in which thymectomy was done in the treatment of myasthenia. There is some question, however, whether it was done primarily for the myasthenia or the hyperthyroidism, because at that time in Germany hyperthyroidism was thought to have a definite relationship to thymic activity. We are inclined to believe that the thymectomy was done primarily to influence the hyperthyroidism. The patient's improvement was probably accidental. In 1917 von Haberer¹⁶ reported improvement in a 27-year-old man with myasthenia gravis after partial thymectomy, although there was no evidence preoperatively of thymic enlargement. Three years later the patient was still improved.

Bell³ collected 56 cases of myasthenia gravis observed at necropsy. The thymus was enlarged in 17 of the patients, and in 10 others it contained a

tumor. He concluded from this observation that some form of thymic involvement seems to occur in nearly half the cases of myasthenia gravis. Bell described thymic tumors associated with myasthenia gravis as comparatively small, benign growths, composed of young thymic tissue, many of which are hemorrhagic. He collected 75 reported cases of thymic tumors not associated with myasthenia gravis.

In 1937 Adler¹ reported a case in which Sauerbruch removed a thymic tumor of considerable size with a fatal outcome eight days later of mediastinitis. The same year Obiditsch²⁶ reported another case operated on by Sauerbruch. The thymic tumor was the size of a man's fist. The patient died five days postoperatively from a streptococcic infection.

Lievre²² reported postmortem studies on 67 patients with myasthenia gravis; in 24 a tumor was found in the thymic area; 32 had persistent or hypertrophied thymuses and 11 had no abnormalities. Norris²⁵ believed that pathologic changes may be found in the thymuses of patients with myasthenia gravis in direct proportion to the care with which they are sought. Of the 35 cases he studied (including those previously reported by Bell), 18 were classified as enlarged thymuses and 18 as tumors. He believed that in reported cases of myasthenia gravis with associated benign tumors of the thymus, the thymic lesion was in reality extreme epithelial hyperplasia and not a neoplasm.

In 1939 Blalock and associates⁵ reported a case of severe myasthenia gravis in a girl 19 years old with roentgenographic evidence of a sharply circumscribed mass in the anterior-superior mediastinum. Roentgenotherapy reduced the size of the mass but subsequently the symptoms became worse and roentgenography showed that the mass in the anterior mediastinum had enlarged. Roentgenotherapy failed to relieve symptoms. An apparently necrotic benign thymic tumor was removed. At the time the case was reported the patient had had no symptoms for the preceding two years. The patient had been incapacitated for months every year for four years but during the three years after removal she had had only one mild recurrence, associated with severe respiratory infection, which lasted only a few days.

Keynes's¹⁹ first case was a young patient with severe myasthenia gravis, a nodular goiter, and mild thyrotoxicosis, which necessitated operation. Both the thymus and thyroid were removed. The postoperative course was severe, but in a few months the patient improved, and at the time of the report, had been well for 11 years. Keynes has become an ardent protagonist of thymectomy for myasthenia gravis; of 33 patients with myasthenia treated by thymectomy, 60 per cent were well or greatly improved, 24 per cent somewhat improved, and 15 per cent no better. Later in an additional 120 cases these respective figures were 65.8 per cent, 25.8 per cent, and 8.3 per cent. These were patients seen up until 1949. Since 1949, 200 additional patients with myasthenia gravis without thymomas were

studied. Of these, 100 were carefully studied by Ross; 70 per cent had excellent results from thymectomy or were greatly improved.

Seybold and associates²⁹ found myasthenia gravis in 34 of 45 patients with thymoma (75 per cent). Conversely, only 15 per cent of their patients with myasthenia gravis had thymic tumors. Bernatz and associates⁴ reported that only 46 per cent of 138 patients operated on at the Mayo Clinic for thymic tumors had myasthenia gravis. Also, 70 per cent of those without myasthenia gravis had no symptoms from the tumors.

Keynes¹⁹ stated that not more than 15 per cent of myasthenic patients have thymic tumors, but their plight is much more serious than the other 85 per cent without tumor. The initial results of primary removal of thymic tumors were so bad that Keynes decided to try high voltage roentgen-ray therapy instead of primary operation. Of 41 patients with thymic tumors, all the earlier ones treated surgically were dead, but of the 26 treated first with deep roentgen ray, 20 had subsequent removal of the tumor, and 4 of these were quite well (14 per cent). Three patients who had only deep roentgen-ray therapy were also well. Keynes stated that roentgen ray cannot be relied upon to destroy all the cells of the thymoma unless a dangerously high dosage is given. For this reason, operation should also be done when circumstances permit. Of 7 patients with thymoma treated by roentgen ray, Legg and Brady²¹ reported best results in 2 who received the least irradiation.

TREATMENT AND PROGNOSIS

There is considerable speculation concerning the prognosis in thymic tumors. Bernatz and associates4 stated that myasthenia gravis presents "far more dangers to the immediate success of the operation than any imposed solely by the thymic tumor." They reported a five-year survival rate of 23 per cent for invasive tumors and 80 per cent for noninvasive tumors among 138 patients. The five-year survival rate for the entire group was 63 per cent. Forty of their patients had invasive tumors and 4 of their 6 hospital deaths were in this group. The five-year survival rate of patients with thymoma and without myasthenia gravis was 62.5 per cent, and of those with myasthenia gravis, 63.8 per cent. Of the 64 patients with myasthenia, 28 per cent were definitely improved. In the patients with myasthenia gravis without thymic tumors, 68 per cent were benefitted by thymectomy, which is somewhat better than those with thymic tumors (63.8 per cent). On the basis of their experience, Bernatz and associates recommended an aggressive attitude toward thymic tumors whether or not myasthenia gravis is associated.

Based on study of the cases at the Mayo Clinic and a comparative study of the cases reported by Keynes and from the Johns Hopkins Hospital, Eaton and co-workers¹⁰ noted a diversity of opinion regarding the advisability of thymectomy in the treatment of myasthenia gravis. Keynes is an ardent advocate of thymectomy, whereas Eaton and associates¹⁰ concluded that a relationship exists between myasthenia gravis and the thymus gland, but the thymic abnormalities probably do not cause myasthenia gravis. Removal of non-neoplastic thymus glands in young female patients leads to remission of the symptoms of myasthenia gravis, which they attributed probably to altered metabolic process.

In 1935 Decker⁷ collected 206 cases of malignant tumors of the thymus and reported 2 of his own. He stated that carcinoma of the thymus will be fatal unless the growth can be successfully removed. However, he believed that roentgenotherapy is successful in many cases of lymphosarcoma of the thymus.

Effler and McCormack¹¹ reported 19 cases of neoplasms of the thymus, 6 of which were associated with myasthenia gravis. Treatment of the neoplasm did not appear to benefit the myasthenia gravis in any of the patients. Of the 19 patients, 16 had malignant lesions, in 10 of whom there was direct extension of the malignant tumor; 4 had pleural implantation, one recurrence, and one distant metastases. Most authors assume that thymic tumors, even when malignant, do not metastasize, but Effler and McCormack had a case with metastasis to submaxillary lymph glands. They believed that thymic tumors are malignant or potentially malignant and that the danger of malignant change is of greater importance than any possible relationship with myasthenia gravis. They also did not consider treatment of myasthenia to be the primary indication for operation in thymic neoplasm. Biopsy alone was done in 3 of their patients, excision of the tumor in 9, and irradiation in 10.

Grob's¹⁵ experience shows that patients with myasthenia gravis can often be treated by nonsurgical methods. Of 202 patients with generalized myasthenia gravis observed for an average of eight years, 46 had complete or nearly complete remission, the longest lasting 17 years with an average of 4 years. Forty-four (19 men and 25 women) were subjected to thymectomy from two to twelve years previously (with an average of six years).

Generally, the patients subjected to thymectomy had more severe disease than those not operated on. Nine of the 44 had thymomas. The results of irradiation in 40 patients or thymectomy in 44 patients were only slightly better than in those treated conservatively. They considered myasthenia gravis associated with thymoma usually to be a severer type of disease which offers a poorer prognosis than when thymoma is not present. Of 9 patients with thymomas 6 died with myasthenia gravis; 4 of the patients not operated on had a rapid, fulminating, deteriorating course terminating in death; postmortem examination showed thymoma.

Legg and Brady²¹ reported 51 cases of thymoma, of which 38 were associated with myasthenia gravis and 13 were not. The mean age for the former was 50 years, and for the latter 42. Of 13 with myasthenia gravis, the myasthenia was thought to be the cause of death in 7 patients. Of 36

patients with noninvasive tumors, 32 had excision and 4 irradiation. Eighteen survived at least five years and an additional 10 were alive at the end of the study from one to four years. Four died between the sixth and ninth years, one of myasthenia gravis and one of unrelated causes. There were five deaths in the first year and two at three years. Of the 10 with invasive tumors, 7 were treated solely by roentgen ray after biopsy, 2 had irradiation after attempted extirpation. Four of the 10 survived five years after therapy, and 2 others were alive at one and a half and two years. One died at five years of myasthenia gravis and respiratory infection. The five-year survival rate for the entire group was 61 per cent. Of the 7 patients treated with roentgen-ray, 5 had good results.

In making a diagnosis of thymic neoplasm, Harper and associates¹⁷ advocated erect posteroanterior and lateral roentgenograms of the chest and a coned lateral view of the anterior mediastinum, which should be underpenetrated. Tomography was apparently of no value because in none of their patients in whom tumor was not visible on the posteroanterior or lateral view did tomography show it. Tomography was, however, of value in demonstrating the extent of the mass. The lateral film showed no abnormality in only one patient with an extremely small tumor. They also believed that amorphous or diffuse calcification is suggestive of a thymic tumor. In 51 cases reported by Legg and Brady,²¹ a mediastinal mass was discovered by routine roentgenography in 20. In 34 patients with thymoma and myasthenia gravis, Seybold and associates29 reported preoperative diagnosis of the thymoma in 33. Good¹³ was able to make a diagnosis of thymic tumor by roentgenography in 33 of 206 cases of myasthenia gravis. In 8 of these the findings were so characteristic that they considered there was no doubt about the diagnosis although it was not proved. In 20 it was proved by operation and in 4 by necropsy. In only one was it not definitely proved.

Between 1944 and 1965 we saw 27 patients with thymic enlargement and 56 patients with myasthenia gravis, 4 (7 per cent) of whom had thymic enlargement (2 benign thymomas, one malignant thymoma, and one hyperplasia). These 4 were all women; the ages of the women with thymoma were 30, 40, and 54 years respectively, and the one with hyperplasia was 32 years. Of the 27 patients with thymic enlargement, 14 were males (51.5 per cent) and 13 females (48.5 per cent). The median age and average age in both groups was 32 years with extremes of 6 months and 69 years. Of the 27 with thymic enlargement, 4 had myasthenia gravis (14 per cent); the diagnosis was confirmed at operation in 24, at necropsy in 2 (one benign and one malignant), and by supraclavicular node biopsy on one (malignant thymoma).

Of the 24 patients operated on, 8 had biopsy only and 16 excision of the tumor. Of the 27 patients with thymic enlargment, 14 had malignant lesions and 13 benign. Of the 20 patients with thymomas, 12 had malignant and 8 benign tumors. Nine patients had roentgenotherapy and 6 chemotherapy.

Two other patients had both irradiation and chemotherapy. Of the 16 patients whose tumors were excised, 3 had malignant tumors (2 thymomas, one lymphosarcoma). Six other patients with malignant tumors (5 malignant thymomas and one lymphosarcoma) had only biopsy.

Of the 15 benign lesions 13 were excised, of which 8 were thymomas, 3 hyperplasia, one vascular hamartoma, and one thymic cyst. The other 2 patients had only biopsies. Of the 16 patients whose tumors were excised, 9 are apparently well, one with a malignant tumor and 8 with benign tumors. One patient with a malignant tumor established by biopsy had roentgenotherapy followed six weeks later by excision and died three months later. We have been unable to obtain followup data on 5 patients with benign tumors. Of the 8 patients who had only biopsy, 6 had malignant tumors, 3 of whom are well after roentgenotherapy. Four patients died, 3 with malignant tumors and one with a benign tumor; the patient with the benign tumor died immediately after the operation, while being turned on the operating table, from cardiac arrest. One patient, treated with nitrogen mustard, was last seen six months after the beginning of therapy and is presumed to be dead. Of 9 patients treated by irradiation 7 had malignant tumors and 2 had benign tumors. Of these 6 are well, 4 with malignant and 2 with benign tumors. Three, all with malignant tumors, died.

Six patients were treated with nitrogen mustard. Three of the 5 with malignant tumors are well, and the other 2 are dead. The patient with benign tumor was seen six months after the beginning of therapy at which time the mediastinal mass had enlarged; we have been unable to follow this patient further and presume he is dead. The longest survival after surgical extirpation is 9 years in a patient whose thymoma was removed, and the longest survival after roentgenotherapy and nitrogen mustard is 14 years, in a patient with malignant thymoma.

The incidence of associated myasthenia gravis in our patients with thymic enlargement (14 per cent) is less than that of most reported series. The patient with the malignant thymoma had had symptoms of myasthenia gravis for 11 years; four years previously roentgenography of the chest revealed no abnormality but at the time of admission right pleural effusion was present. After evacuation of the fluid, nodular shadows were visible in the anterior portion of the right hemithorax. On thoracoscopy several masses measuring 3 to 4 cm. in diameter were visible in the anterior mediastinum. On biopsy these were malignant lymphomas. The patient was treated with nitrogen mustard followed by cobalt therapy with no benefit. Of the 3 with benign lesions all were benefitted, one very much so over a 7½-year period; the other 2 require less medication than before operation, one having been followed 5½ years but the other only 8 months. As has been reported by others, thymic tumors are frequently malignant. Actually, slightly more than one-half of our patients (14 of 27) had malignant tumors.

The ideal treatment of thymic tumors, and thymic enlargement, is

extirpation whenever possible. Frequently, because of invasion the tumor cannot be removed. In two-thirds of our 24 cases excision was possible, whereas in one-third⁸ only biopsy was done. Since many thymic tumors are radiosensitive, however, particularly those with a large lymphoid component, the disease is not necessarily hopeless. Results of extirpation are better than results after other methods of therapy or simple biopsy. Also, there was a high percentage of recoveries in patients with benign lesions which were excised (13 of 15).

Nine patients are well after excision (one with a malignant tumor and 8 with benign tumors) out of 16 who had excision. Of the 8 on whom only biopsy was done, 3 are apparently well, all with malignant tumors; 4 are known to be dead, and the other one, who could not be traced, is also probably dead.

Our experience as well as that of others indicates that thymic enlargement occurring after infancy is of significance. If associated with myasthenia gravis, it is particularly significant because removal of the thymus can benefit many of these patients. It has been our experience, as well as that of others, that most patients with associated thymic enlargement and myasthenia gravis are more likely to have a benign lesion than a malignant one. Of our 4 patients with thymic enlargement and myasthenia gravis, 2 had benign thymomas, and one malignant hyperplasia. Three had excision and one was treated with nitrogen mustard.

Although it has been repeatedly emphasized that thymic tumors, even the malignant ones, do not metastasize generally, this is not necessarily true because one of our patients with a malignant tumor had metastasis to the regional lymph nodes and to the diaphragm. Of the malignant tumors, however, most of them are nonresectable and the cure rate is low because of the local invasion of the tumor which prohibits its complete removal. In all patients with malignant tumors which are not removed, irradiation should be used, alone or combined with chemotherapy. Both of these methods of treatment are beneficial.

SUMMARY

Thymic lesions are rarely encountered in persons past early life. Such neoplasms comprise only 10 per cent of all mediastinal tumors. Their association with aplastic anemia, hypogammaglobulinemia, thyroid disease, and myasthenia gravis has been reported. There are three types of thymic lesions: hyperplasia, benign tumors, and malignant tumors. Myasthenia gravis is more often associated with benign hyperplasia or thymoma than with malignant lesions. Many patients with severe myasthenia gravis are benefitted by thymectomy. The best treatment of thymic tumors is extirpation, but irradiation is of value if removal is impossible. Our experi-

ence includes 27 patients with thymic lesions and 56 with myasthenia gravis, 4 (7 per cent) of whom had enlarged thymuses.

REFERENCES

- 1. Adler, H.: Thymus und Myasthenie. Arch. f. klin. Chir. 189: 529, 1937.
- 2. Beard, J.: Quoted by Miller (24).
- 3. Bell, E. T.: Tumors of Thymus. J. Nerv. & Ment. Dis. 45: 130, 1917.
- Bernatz, P. E., Harrison, E. G., and Clagett, O. T.: Thymoma. A clinicopathologic study. J. Thorac. Cardiov. Surg. 42: 424, 1961.
- 5. Blalock, A., Mason, M. F., Morgan, H. J., and Riven, S. S.: Myasthenia gravis and tumors of the thymic region. Ann. Surg. 110: 544, 1939.
- Chapin, M. A.: Benign thymoma, refractory anemia and hypogammaglobulinemia. Case report. J. Maine M. A. 56: 83, 1965.
- Decker, H. R.: Primary malignant tumors of thymus gland, with report of 2 cases. J. Thoracic Surg. 4: 445, 1935.
- 8. Demos, N. J., Yadusky, R. J., Timmes, J. J., and Poulos, P. P.: Thymoma associated with megaesophagus. J. Thorac. Cardiov. Surg. 51: 708, 1966.
- 9. Dreyfus, B., Aubert, P., Patte, D., Fray, A., and LeBolloch-Combrisson, A: Erythroblastopenia chronique avec tumeur du thymus. Nouv. Rev. franc. hemat. 2: 739, 1962.
- Eaton, L. M., Clagett, O. T., Good, C. A., and McDonald, J. R.: Thymectomy in treatment of myasthenia gravis; report based on 32 cases. Arch. Neurol. & Psychiat. 61: 467, 1949.
- 11. Effler, D. B., and McCormack, L. J.: Thymic neoplasms. J. Thoracic Surg. 31: 60, 1956.
- Godfrey, S.: Thymoma with hypogammaglobulinemia in an identical twin. Brit. M. J. 5391: 1159, 1964.
- 13. Good, C. A.: Roentgenologic findings in myasthenia gravis associated with thymic tumors, Am. J. Roentgen. 57: 305, 1947.
- Grandhomme, F.: Quoted by Reid, H., and Marcus, R.: Thymoma, with a report of 5 cases. Brit. J. Surg. 36: 271, 1949.
- 15. Grob, D.: Course and management of myasthenia gravis. J.A.M.A. 153: 529, 1953.
- Von Haberer, H.: Zur klinischen Bedeutung der Thymusdrüse. Arch. f. klin. Chir. 109: 193, 1917.
- 17. Harper, R. A. K., and Guyer, P. B.: The radiological features of thymic tumors. A review of sixty-five cases. Clin. Radiol. 16: 97, 1965.
- 18. Hinricks, V. R., and Stevenson, T. D.: Thymoma, myasthenia gravis and aplastic anemia, Report of a case, Ohio M. J. 61: 31, 1965.
- 19. Keynes, G.: Surgery of the thymus gland; second (and third) thoughts. Lancet 1: 1197, 1954.
- Laquer, von Leop., and Weigert, Carl: I. Über die Erb'schen Krankheit (myasthenia gravis). II. Pathologisch-anatomischer Beitrag zur Erb'schen Krankheit (myasthenia gravis). Neurol. Centrabl. 20: 594, 1901.
- Legg, M. A., and Brady, W. J.: Pathology and clinical behavior of thymomas. Cancer 18: 1131, 1965.
- 22. Lievre, J. A.: Peut-on tenter un traitement chirurgical de la myasthénte? Presse méd. 44: 991, 1936.
- Meggendorfer, F.: Ein Fall von Thymustumor mit vorausgegangen myasthenieähnlichen. Ann. d. Städt. allg. Krankenh. zu Munchen. 13: 116, 1908.
- 24. Miller, J. F. A. P.: Role of the thymus in immunity. Brit. M. J. 2: 459, 1963.
- Norris, E. H.: Thymoma and thymic hyperplasia in myasthenia gravis with observations on general pathology. Am. J. Cancer 27: 421, 1936.
- Obiditsch, R. A.: Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Thymusgeschwiülste, im Besonderen derjenigen bei Myasthenie. Virchows Arch f. path. Anat. 300: 319, 1937.
- Roland, A. S.: The syndrome of benign thymoma and primary aregenerative anemia; an analysis of forty-three cases. Am. J. M. Sc. 247: 719, 1963.

- 28. Schumacher and Roth: Thymektomie bei einem Fall von Morbus Basedowi mit Myasthemie. Mitteilungen aus Den Grenzgebieten der Medizin und chirurgie. 25: 746, 1913.
- 29. Seybold, W. D., McDonald, J. R., Clagett, O. T., and Good, C. A.: Tumors of the thymus. J. Thoracic. Surg. 20: 195, 1950.
- 30. Shields, T. W., Fox, R. T., and Lees, W. M.: Thymic tumors. Arch. Surg. 92: 617, 1966.
- 31. Wilson, A., and Wilson, H.: Symposium on myasthenia gravis; thymus and myasthenia gravis, Am. J. Med. 19: 697, 1955.

Tumors of the Chest Wall

ALTON OCHSNER, JR., M.D.
ALTON OCHSNER, M.D.

Tumors of the chest wall can involve the soft tissues or the thoracic skeleton. The two types are usually not difficult to differentiate except when a soft tissue tumor is extensive and fixed to the underlying tissues or a bone tumor is associated with extensive reaction in the overlying soft tissue. The tumors may be benign, primary malignant, or metastatic. In addition, there are a large number of non-neoplastic conditions which may simulate chest wall tumors, either clinically or roentgenologically.

TUMORS OF THE THORACIC SKELETON

Though less common than tumors of the soft tissues, tumors of the thoracic skeleton represent a more serious problem because most of them are malignant. In fact, the most common tumor of the thoracic skeleton is a metastatic lesion, and sometimes it is the first sign of the primary neoplasm. The primary tumors are most frequently in the lung, breast, or prostate. Metastatic tumors usually cause pain but some are first discovered on roentgenography of the chest.

Primary tumors of the thoracic skeleton may be benign (Table 1) or malignant (Table 2), the former being slightly more common. They can be loosely grouped according to origin as cartilaginous and osteogenic or hematopoietic and reticuloendothelial. Tumors of cartilaginous origin predominate. The most frequent benign tumors are osteochondromas, fibrous dysplasia (which is probably not a true neoplasm but deserves to be listed with them), eosinophilic granuloma, and hemangioma. The most frequent primary malignant tumors are myelomas and chondrosarcomas. Tumors are found most often in the ribs and least often in the sternum but with surprising frequency in the scapula. Benign tumors are especially rare in the sternum, primary malignant tumors are unusual in the thoracic vertebra,

Table 1. Benign Thoracic Skeletal Tumors

CARTILAGINOUS AND OSTEOGENIC	HEMATOPOIETIC AND RETICULOENDOTHELIAL
Osteochondroma Enchondroma Enchondroma Chrondroblastoma Chondromyxoid fibroma Bone island Osteoma Osteoid osteoma Osteoblastoma Giant cell tumor Ganglion cyst Xanthoma	Fibrous dysplasia Eosinophilic granuloma Nonosteogenic fibroma Hemangioma Lymphangioma Aneurysmal bone cyst Bone cyst Lipoma Cholesteotoma Myxoma

Table 2. Malignant Thoracic Skeletal Tumors

CARTILAGINOUS AND OSTEOGENIC	HEPATOPOIETIC AND RETICULOENDOTHELIAL
Chondrosarcoma Osteogenic sarcoma Parosteal osteogenic sarcoma Malignant giant cell tumor	Myeloma Hodgkin's disease Reticulum cell sarcoma Ewing's tumor Malignant giant cell tumor Fibrosarcoma Angiosarcoma Liposarcoma

and metastatic tumors are uncommon in the scapula. The primary tumors of the thoracic skeleton are usually symptomatic when first discovered; more than 60 per cent of benign tumors and more than 85 per cent of malignant tumors are symptomatic. The initial manifestation of benign tumors of cartilaginous and osteogenic origin is five times more frequently a mass than it is pain, but when the tumors are of hematopoietic and reticuloendothelial origin pain is twice as common as the presence of a mass. In primary malignant bone tumors of cartilaginous and osteogenic origin pain and mass are seen with almost equal frequency, but primary malignant tumors of hematopoietic and reticuloendothelial origin are manifested almost exclusively by pain alone.

Diagnosis

The diagnosis of thoracic skeletal tumors may be obvious from the classic roentgenographic appearance but frequently it is difficult to make. Many factors must be considered.

AGE AND SEX. Benign tumors are usually found in young adults, primary malignant tumors in middle-aged persons, and metastatic tumors in the elderly. Thoracic skeletal tumors have a predilection for male pa-

tients. Osteochondromas (or osteocartilaginous exostoses) are usually seen in boys, enchondromas in women, osteoblastomas in adolescent boys, and bone island tumors in women. Chondrosarcomas are most common in men and osteogenic sarcomas in adolescent boys. Fibrous dysplasia is seen in middle-aged men and women, aneurysmal bone cysts in boys, eosinophilic granuloma in boys and girls, myeloma in men, and reticulum cell sarcoma and Hodgkin's and Ewing's sarcoma in adolescent boys and girls.

Symptoms. The essential complaints of patients with thoracic skeletal tumors are pain and a mass. There is nothing typical about the pain. It is usually in the region of the tumor but a vertebral or posterior rib tumor may cause intercostal neuralgia. Discomfort is often vague and diffuse but sometimes severe, localized, and associated with point tenderness. Osteoid osteoma characteristically produces nocturnal pain. A large tumor may exist but not be clinically apparent because of its location deep beneath the thick muscles under the scapula or intrathoracically. A pulsating tumor is diagnostic of metastasis from carcinoma of the thyroid or a hypernephroma.²

The average duration of symptoms of primary malignant tumors is more than twice that of benign lesions, and for cartilaginous and osteogenic tumors more than eight or nine times that of hematopoietic and reticulo-endothelial tumors. In our experience⁸ the average duration of symptoms of benign tumors was more than one year, of primary malignant tumors a few years, and of metastatic tumors only a few months. We had one patient with a chondrosarcoma of the sternum with symptoms for fourteen years before curative resection.

Malignant Tumor Elsewhere. The history or discovery of a malignant tumor elsewhere may lead to recognition of the metastatic nature of the thoracic skeletal tumor. Unless, however, the patient has multiple tumors, one should not assume that the tumor in the chest wall is metastatic, and further diagnostic procedures are indicated.

ROENTGENOGRAPHY. Roentgenography can be invaluable and sometimes is diagnostic (bone island). Often, however, it is of only limited value and sometimes it is misleading. Special views and techniques with attention to bone detail are essential. Oblique films and planigrams are helpful. Intraosseous phlebography may be informative. 6

OTHER LABORATORY PROCEDURES. Studies, such as blood count, urinalysis, serum calcium and phosphorus determinations, acid and alkaline phosphatase determinations, and bone marrow examination, have limited diagnostic value. Radioactive strontium 85 is sometimes useful in localizing tumors that cannot be visualized in routine radiographs.

Biopsy. The only definitive diagnostic procedure is biopsy, and whenever feasible, this should be excisional. Interpretation of the true histologic appearance of a cartilaginous tumor in particular can be extremely difficult, the difference between a benign cartilaginous tumor and a low grade chondrosarcoma is often slight. Curettage may be necessary for vertebral

tumors which cannot be excised. Rarely, needle biopsy of an obviously metastatic tumor is justified.

Periodic Examinations. The correct diagnosis may depend on careful periodic examinations, because what was originally thought to be a "benign" tumor of the thoracic skeleton can prove in time to have been malignant.

Treatment

Tumors of the thoracic skeleton should be completely excised when possible. This is recommended even for metastatic tumors, when open biopsy is necessary, for it provides the quickest relief of symptoms. If a primary malignant tumor is suspected, the excision should be wide. Wide excision of tumors of the ribs means as much of the rib as possible because of propensity for intramarrow12 and periosteal4 spread of these tumors, the rib above and below, and the adjacent pleura and overlying muscles. For tumors in the lower portion of the sternum, all of the sternum except the manubrium must be removed, including the adjacent costal cartilages. When the manubrium is involved, the medial heads of the clavicle should also be excised. Large defects in the thoracic wall can be bridged by Marlex, fascia lata, rib struts, or when low and lateral on the chest, by elevation of the lateral attachment of the diaphragm. Wide excision of the clavicle means the entire bone and surrounding muscles; sometimes it is necessary to resect the adjacent ribs as well. For primary malignant tumors of the scapula forequarter amputation is indicated for high grade malignant disease, and for low grade malignant disease, en bloc excision dividing the upper humerus and clavicle, preserving a functional arm.^{1, 3} Resection of vertebral neoplasms is limited to those involving the spinous and transverse processes and pedicles. Tumors of the body of the vertebra must be treated by curettage followed by irradiation.

For synovial sarcoma at least regional lymph node excision is also desirable, because this tumor has a higher incidence of spread to the lymphatics than any other sarcomas of the chest wall. In any part of the chest wall local recurrent lesions should be excised when feasible, as re-excision may provide a cure.⁸

Irradiation can be an adjunct to surgical excision or it can be used in the treatment of obvious metastatic disease, but in general it should not be employed as a primary treatment for tumors of the thoracic skeleton unless consent for operation is refused or the tumor is surgically inaccessible. Some tumors are highly radiosensitive: reticulum cell sarcoma, myeloma, Ewing's tumor, hemangioma, and eosinophilic granuloma. Endocrine therapy and chemotherapy have a place in the management of metastatic tumors, particularly of the breast and prostate.

Prognosis

The prognosis of benign tumors of the thoracic skeleton is good but

cartilaginous tumors sometimes recur,⁸ a fact which underscores the importance of periodic examination of these patients for a long time. The prognosis of malignant tumors depends on the type. It is extremely poor for metastatic tumors and primary malignant tumors of hematopoietic and reticuloendothelial origin but relatively favorable for malignant tumors of cartilaginous and osteogenic origin, particularly chondrosarcomas. Most of these patients are hopefully cured after radical surgical excision.⁸ The prognosis is less favorable, however, for osteogenic sarcomas and synovial sarcomas.

SOFT TISSUE TUMORS

As in the thoracic skeleton, tumors of the soft tissue of the chest may be benign or malignant, primary or metastatic. Primary tumors of the somatic soft tissues are more common and metastatic tumors are less common than those in the bones and cartilages.

Although neoplasms in this anatomic area are sometime histologically undifferentiated, most of them have definite histogenesis. They may arise from any of the tissue types in the chest wall: epithelial, fibrous, adipose, muscular, vascular, reticuloendothelial, nerve, and undifferentiated tissue (Table 3). Except for breast tumors and cutaneous nevi, lipoma is the most common benign and fibrosarcoma the most common malignant soft tissue neoplasm found in the chest wall. Metastatic tumors are most commonly from the breast, stomach, uterus, and kidney.

Pain is an unusual symptom of tumors of the soft tissues. It usually is the result of pressure on a nerve. The small, subcutaneous nodule of a leiomyoma or a glomus tumor (which is rare in the chest wall) may be exquisitely tender, however. The presenting complaint of patients with soft tissue tumors of the chest wall is usually a painless mass but sometimes it, is skin discoloration (nevi and hemangiomas) or discomfort on movement of the shoulder girdle. The tumor, especially neurofibromas, may be recognized first by its intrathoracic projection on roentgenography of the chest. The mass can be of any size. It is usually superficial and moveable, but may be extensive and fixed to the bone or other deep tissues. Sometimes the tumor ulcerates, becomes infected, and bleeds.

Diagnosis

As with tumors of the thoracic skeleton when the diagnosis is not obvious, many factors should be considered:

AGE AND SEX. Vascular tumors are usually seen in female infants and children, fibrosarcomas and neurofibroma in young adults, lipomas in middle-aged women, but liposarcomas in men.

CLINICAL FEATURES. Vascular tumors are soft, whereas fibrous tumors are firm and adipose and muscle tumors are of variable density. A

Table 3. Soft Tissue Tumors of Thoracic Wall

BENIGN		MALIGNANT		
Epithelial				
Epidermal	Verruca	Squamous cell carcinoma		
- F	Keratosis	Basal cell carcinoma		
	Nevus	Melanoma		
	Cyst			
Adnexal	Breast tumors	Breast tumors		
	Tumors of sebaceous, apocrine,	Tumors of sebaceous, apocrine,		
	and eccrine glands	and eccrine glands		
Fibrous	Fibroma	Fibrosarcoma		
	Desmoid	Dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans		
	Dermatofibroma			
Adipose	Lipoma	Liposarcoma		
	Hibernoma	Malignant hibernoma		
Muscle	Leiomyoma	Leiomyosarcoma		
	Rhabdomyoma	Rhabdomyosarcoma		
	Granular cell myoblastoma	Malignant granular cell myo- blastoma		
Vascular	Hemangioma	Angiosarcoma		
	Lymphangioma	Kaposi's sarcoma		
	Glomus tumor	Hemangiopericytoma		
		Lymphangiosarcoma		
Reticuloendothelial		Lymphoma		
		Lymphosarcoma		
		Reticulum cell sarcoma		
		Hodgkin's disease		
		Mycosis fungoides		
Peripheral nerve	Neurilemmoma Neurofibroma Ganglion neuroma	Malignant neurilemmoma		
Undifferentiated	Myxoma	Myxosarcoma		
	Mesenchymoma	Malignant mesenchymoma		

tension cyst may even be hard. Fibrous tumors (including neurofibromas) do not transilluminate light well whereas most of the others do. If the tumor is intrathoracic or beneath the muscles, it may not be palpable. With muscle contraction, submucosal tumors become more difficult to feel and intramuscular tumors become less mobile.

ROENTGENOGRAPHY. Roentgenography is of limited usefulness in the diagnosis of soft tissue tumors compared with skeletal tumors. Intrathoracic extension, soft tissue swelling, bone erosion, or calcification may, however, be demonstrated in roentgenograms.

OTHER LABORATORY PROCEDURES. These are primarily indicated to rule out conditions other than soft tissue tumors. As with skeletal tumors, the diagnosis is best established by excisional biopsy. For extensive tumors, needle biopsy may be used.

PERIODIC EXAMINATIONS. Periodic examinations are important, especially if the patient has multiple benign lesions, for malignant transformation may occur in some (neurofibromas).

Treatment

It is wise to excise all large or growing benign tumors. A cavernous hemangioma in infants should be observed, however, because even though initially this tumor enlarges, in time spontaneous involution usually occurs. Malignant soft tissue tumors require wide excision unless they are obviously multiple as is frequently the case with Kaposi's sarcoma and lymphomas. Wide excision of muscle tumors means the entire muscle group because there may be multicentric tumors and there is a tendency to spread along fascial planes. If the skin is involved, it should be widely excised. The defect can be closed by split thickness skin graft or rotation of skin muscle flaps. The adjacent thoracic skeleton should be resected as well when the soft tissue tumor is attached to the periosteum. The regional lymph nodes should be excised with vascular malignant lesions and fibrosarcomas but this is less important for malignant tumors of adipose or muscle origin. An apparent solitary pulmonary metastatic lesion should not deter the surgeon from wide resection of a primary fibrosarcoma but the pulmonary lesion should also be resected.

Irradiation is not a substitute for surgical excision except in faradvanced disease. It can be an adjunct to surgical excision, given postoperatively and even preoperatively, especially in extensive lesions, for it may reduce the size of the tumor so that resection becomes possible.¹¹

The prognosis of benign tumors of the soft tissues is good but must be guarded in malignant tumors even after radical excision because of the propensity of some of the soft tissue tumors for hematogenous spread.

CONDITIONS SIMULATING THORACIC WALL TUMORS

A number of conditions of the thoracic soft tissues and thoracic skeleton (Table 4) may simulate thoracic wall tumors. Some of these cause confusion only clinically, and others (as indicated by the asterisks) roentgenographically.

The hypertrophied costal cartilage is probably the condition most frequently referred for evaluation, but in babies, infantile cortical hyperostosis is most confusing because its roentgenographic appearance can be mistaken for osteogenic sarcoma. Myositis ossificans is important not only because it resembles sarcoma from the clinical and radiologic standpoint but, also because it may even undergo malignant change. ¹⁰ A septic temperature is not always helpful in differential diagnosis of chest wall tumors and infections because some neoplasms, notably Ewing's tumor, may cause such fever. Conversely, the temperature response of some infections is masked by antibiotics. Tietze's syndrome (questionably a real entity) is a painful, suppurative swelling of the sternoclavicular or costochondral joint. ⁵ The second costochondral junction is most frequently involved.

Table 4. Conditions Simulating Thoracic Soft Tissue and Skeletal Tumors

	SOFT TISSUE TUMORS	SKELETAL TUMORS
Normal anatomic relation- ships—misinterpreted		Center of ossification,* prominent xiphoid
Congenital abnormalities	Polythelia, polymastia, anomalous muscle	cartilage, pigeon breast, rib anomalies, * infantile cortical hyperostosis*
Post-traumatic conditions	Foreign body, hematoma, myositis ossificans,* fat necrosis	Fracture, costochondral separation
Infections and inflammations	Granuloma, pseudo-epithe- liomatous hyperplasia, spe- cific infections, abscess, empyema necessitans, nodular non-suppurative panniculitis	chondritis,* hydatid cyst,* arthritis, gout
Circulatory disturbances	Aortic or intercostal artery aneurysm, thrombophlebitis of chest wall vein	
Nutritional and metabolic disturbances	Amyloidosis, calcinosis, xanthoma tuberosum	vitaminosis A, sprue*
Endocrine disturbances	Gynecomastia, cystic mastitis	Hyperparathyroidism,* acromegaly
Collagen disorders	Dermatomyositis, periarteritis nodosa	
Conditions of unknown etiology		Paget's disease of bone,* melorheostosis,* Caf- fey's disease,* osteopoi- kilosis,* Tietze's syn- drome

^{*} Conditions important from the standpoint of radiographic interpretation.

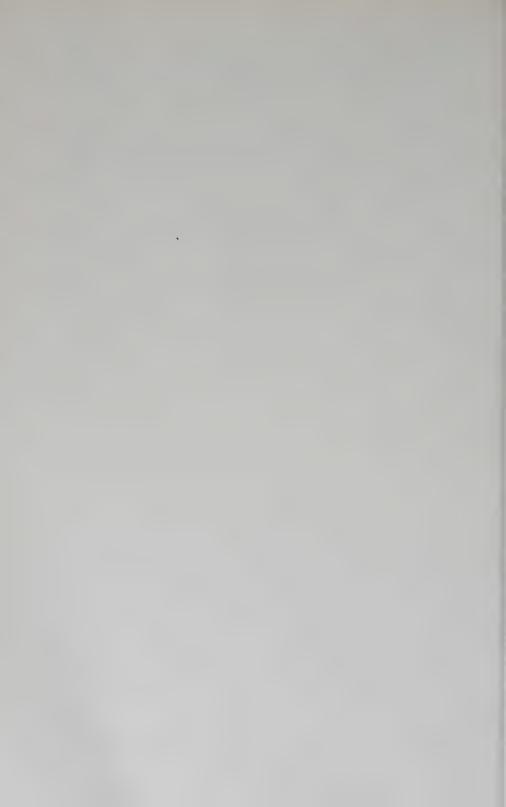
CONCLUSIONS

Tumors of the chest wall may involve the soft tissue or the thoracic skeleton. The latter type is frequently malignant. Chest wall tumors can be difficult to diagnose. They can be simulated by a large number of conditions. Excisional biopsy is recommended. Wide excision of primary tumors is the treatment of choice, and in many such malignant tumors, the prognosis seems favorable. Resection is well tolerated. Because correct histologic diagnosis of cartilaginous tumors, particularly, can be difficult, careful periodic examinations are recommended even for "benign" tumors. Reexcision is recommended for locally recurrent tumors.

REFERENCES

1. Burwell, H. N.: Resection of the shoulder with humeral suspension for sarcoma involving the scapula. J. Bone & Joint Surg. 473: 300, 1965.

- 2. Crile, G. C., Jr.: Pulsating tumors of the sternum. Ann. Surg. 103: 199, 1936.
- 3. Francis, K. C., and Worcester, J. N., Jr.: Radical resection for tumors of the shoulder with preservation of a functional extremity. J. Bone & Joint Surg. 44A: 1423, 1962.
- 4. Halpert, B., and Davis, J. B.: Chondrosarcoma; report of 2 cases. Am. J. Cancer 23: 784, 1935.
- 5. Kayser, H. L.: Tietze's syndrome. Am. J. Med. 21: 982, 1956.
- Lessman, F. P., Schobinger von Schowingen, R., and Lasser, F. C.: Intraosseous venography in skeletal and soft tissue abnormalities. Acta radiol. 44: 397, 1955.
- Lichtenstein, Louise, and Jaffe, H. L.: Chondrosarcoma of bone. Am. J. Path. 19: 553, 1943.
- 8. Ochsner, Alton, Jr., Lucas, G. L., and McFarland, G. B., Jr.: Tumors of the thoracic skeleton. J. Thorac. & Cardiovasc. Surg. (in press).
- 9. Ochsner, A., Sr., and Ochsner, A., Jr.: Tumors of the thoracic wall. Chap. 15 in Tumors of the Chest, New York, Grune & Stratton, Inc., 1959.
- Pack G. T., and Braund, R. R.: Development of sarcoma in myositis ossificans. J.A.M.A. 119: 776, 1942.
- Pack, G. T., and Miller, T. R.: Combined radiation therapy and surgical treatment of technically inoperable cancer. Radiology 57: 529, 1951.
- Upshaw, J. E., McDonald, J. R., and Ghormley, R. K.: Extension of primary neoplasms of the bone to bone marrow. Surg. Gynec., & Obst. 89: 704, 1949.



Management of Esophageal Tumors

JOHN P. BURGE, M.D.*

JOHN L. OCHSNER, M.D.**

Esophageal neoplasms continue to challenge the diagnostic and therapeutic acumen of surgeons. Results of surgical management of benign tumors have been acceptable, but results of treatment of malignant tumors have been disappointing. The voluminous publications on management of esophageal malignant disease emphasize the difficulties encountered in treatment and inadequacies of results. This report is based on our experience with 137 patients with esophageal tumors seen at the Ochsner Clinic from January, 1942, to January, 1964. The distribution of cases according to histologic type is shown in Table 1. Excluded from this study were cases of esophageal cysts, paraesophageal tumors, adenocarcinoma of the cardia of the stomach, carcinoma of the pharynx, and metastatic or invasive carcinoma of adjacent organs.

Table 1. Distribution of 137 Esophageal Tumors According to Histologic Type

HISTOLOGIC TYPE	NO. OF PATIENTS
Benign	
Leiomyoma	9
Lipoma	1
Hemangioma	ī
Malignant	-
Squamous cell	110
Anaplastic	6
Adenocarcinoma	1
Leiomyosarcoma and squamous cell	ï
No histologic diagnosis	8
210 11100000000000000000000000000000000	137

^{*} Fellow in Surgery, Alton Ochsner Medical Foundation, New Orleans, Louisiana

^{**} From the Department of Surgery, Ochsner Clinic, New Orleans

BENIGN TUMORS

Benign esophageal tumors are rare. Among 11,000 patients with dysphagia at the Mayo Clinic, only 15 had benign esophageal tumors. These lesions are encountered most often in older men, although they have been found in persons of all ages.

Anatomically, benign tumors of the esophagus may be classified into mucosal or intraluminal and extramucosal or intramural types. Included in the intraluminal group are polyps, lipomas, fibromas, and myxomas. Leiomyoma, the most common benign esophageal tumor, and the rarely encountered hemangioma are examples of the extramucosal or intramural group. The mucous membrane, usually intact over these lesions, may ulcerate. Although solitary as a rule, these tumors occasionally are multiple.

Clinical Manifestations

Benign esophageal tumors seldom produce symptoms unless their size causes obstruction or annular constriction occurs. Dysphagia is the most frequent symptom; two-thirds of the patients in our series had dysphagia. Other gastrointestinal symptoms include vomiting, regurgitation, anorexia, loss of weight, hematemesis, and melena. Cough, dyspnea, wheezing, or recurrent infections of the upper respiratory tract may be produced by compression of the tracheobronchial tree by the enlarging tumor. Aspiration may be produced by esophageal obstruction. Three patients in our series had substernal or epigastric pain. Symptoms may develop suddenly or insidiously, or they may appear intermittently. These tumors usually grow slowly and may attain large size without producing symptoms. Three patients in the present series were asymptomatic.

Diagnosis

Esophagoscopy and esophagography are the two most useful diagnostic aids. The intramural tumor is demonstrated roentgenographically as a sharply outlined, round or oval, filling defect, which forms a sharp angle with the adjacent uninvolved esophagus in contrast to a sloping angle produced by extrinsic lesions impinging on the esophagus. The polypoid intraluminal tumor is more difficult to visualize roentgenographically. It is frequently difficult to visualize by esophagoscopy, because it may be pushed out of view by the advancing esophagoscope but other hindrances are the intact mucous membrane and the location of the tumor. In one reported series 25 per cent of the tumors were not visualized at esophagoscopy.²⁸

Treatment

Treatment is surgical removal in all except those considered extremely poor surgical risks because these tumors occasionally undergo malignant change. Moreover, they may become so large as to produce esophageal

obstruction with resultant cachexia or respiratory compression. Pedunculated tumors also have been reported to produce respiratory obstruction and asphyxia when regurgitated. The polypoid intraluminal tumor may be removed with a snare through the esophagoscope. Occasionally, their pedicle contains large vessels, which bleed excessively. Larger polypoid lesions require thoracotomy and esophagotomy for removal.

Most intramural lesions can be removed transthoracically by enucleation. Since the mucous membrane is usually intact over these tumors, it is seldom necessary to enter the esophageal lumen. Annular or large tumors frequently require resection of the involved portion of the esophagus. In our series extramucosal enucleation of leiomyomas was done in 4 patients, and in 2 the involved segment of the esophagus was excised. One patient refused surgical treatment. The remaining 2 leiomyomas were found incidentally at necropsy. The lipoma was removed by open excision through a thoracoabdominal incision. There were no postoperative complications. One patient with an extensive cavernous hemangioma, which was biopsied endoscopically, has had repeated endoscopic examinations for one year. The tumor has remained innocuous and unchanged morphologically.

Results

Most patients experience complete relief of symptoms after removal of the tumor. Motility studies indicate some characteristics of cardiospasm in patients who continue to have symptoms, which may be due to changes resulting from prolonged dilatation of the esophagus proximal to the tumor.⁴ All our patients obtained complete symptomatic relief.

MALIGNANT TUMORS

CARCINOMA

Carcinoma is the most common and most important type of esophageal tumor. It is reported to be the fourth most common malignant lesion in men older than 20 years of age.¹⁰

The etiology is unknown, but chronic trauma to the esophagus appears to be an important underlying factor. Alcohol, tobacco, spicy foods, and poor oral hygiene with inadequate mastication are all sources of chronic trauma. The much higher incidence of this disease in oriental countries has been attributed to the drinking of large quantities of extremely hot tea. The incidence is greatly increased in patients with Plummer-Vinson syndrome. The highest incidence occurs between the sixth and eighth decades of life. Eighty-five per cent of our patients were in this age group (Fig. 1). The patients ranged in age from 26 to 82 years. Males are affected more often than females. The ratio of men to women in our series was

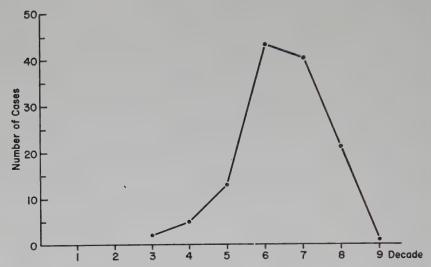


Figure 1. Distribution of 125 cases of carcinoma of the esophagus according to age.

2.2:1 (86 men and 39 women). This is in agreement with other reports. Ratios as high as 7:1 have been reported, however.²⁴

From a therapeutic and prognostic standpoint the location of the tumor is extremely important. One-fourth of the tumors in our series were located in the upper third, distribution in the middle and lower thirds being equal. The middle third of the esophagus is involved most frequently in most reported series.

Clinical Manifestations

Dysphagia is the most frequent symptom. It was the initial and predominant symptom in 93 per cent of our patients. Because of narrowing of the esophageal lumen by the tumor, dysphagia usually is a late symptom and may even be absent in patients with far-advanced lesions. Substernal pain is a relatively common symptom that is due to esophageal narrowing or invasion of the periesophageal nerves. Hoarseness is produced if the tumor encroaches on the recurrent laryngeal nerve. Hematemesis is usually mild, although massive gastrointestinal hemorrhage has been reported in the absence of dysphagia. Other symptoms are substernal pressure hiccough, respiratory difficulty, and foul breath.

Patients usually have symptoms six to eight months before seeking medical advice. In our series the duration of symptoms ranged from two weeks to eight years with an average of six and one-half months. There is no correlation between the duration of symptoms and the resectability of the tumor or the survival rate.³⁰

Physical findings do not contribute materially to early diagnosis. Loss of weight may be due to insufficient food because of dysphagia or to the systemic response to the tumor. Hepatomegaly, a palpable abdominal or

cervical mass, ascites, and vocal cord paralysis usually indicate incurable metastatic disease.

Abnormal results of laboratory tests are few. The hemoglobin and hematocrit values were below normal in only 15 per cent of our patients, and with two exceptions the depression was mild. The infrequency of anemia may be a false negative sign attributable to hemoconcentration secondary to prolonged malnutrition and dehydration. The erythrocyte sedimentation rate, however, was elevated in 72.7 per cent of our patients. Serum proteins are usually normal or slightly depressed until the late stages of the disease. Production of ACTH by hepatic metastasis was recently reported. For the disease of the disease.

There are four gross forms of carcinoma of the esophagus. The most common form is a bulky, fungating, cauliflower type. The overlying mucosa is usually friable and ulcerating, and frequently becomes infected or bleeds. The next most common is the infiltrative form, which may appear annular or "napkin ring." The mucosa often is intact over this lesion. The other basic types, the polypoid and ulcerative forms, are rare. The first two types produce symptoms relatively early, whereas the rarer types cause symptoms late.

Histologically, most carcinomas are squamous cell. In our series there was one adenocarcinoma, which arose in the middle third of the esophagus from heterotopic gastric mucosa.³ Most squamous cell carcinomas are grade II to grade IV. Apparently, however, there is no correlation between histologic grade of the tumor and incidence of metastasis or survival rate.^{21, 26} Takahashi,²⁶ however, recently reported good correlation between the degree of stromal inflammatory cell infiltration and the prognosis.

Diagnosis

Esophageal carcinoma must be differentiated from hiatus hernia with or without esophagitis, benign tumors, diverticula, stricture, and achalasia. Unless special circumstances prevent it, all patients with suspected tumors should have both esophagography and esophagoscopy. These two examinations provide diagnostic information in more than 90 per cent of patients. The roentgenographic appearance varies with the type of gross lesion but, in general, an irregular, rigid mass with a proximal shelf encroaching on the lumen of the esophagus is visualized. Depending on the degree of obstruction of the lumen, there may or may not be proximal dilatation of the esophagus. An infiltrating lesion may appear as an area of stenosis which closely resembles a benign stricture. Occasionally, carcinoma appears as a benign ulcer or severe esophagitis. In the early stages there may be no roentgenographic changes.¹

Sometimes, esophageal carcinomas are difficult to visualize at esophagoscopy, especially infiltrative tumors which may have an intact mucosa over them. Multiple biopsies should be performed since 10 to 20 per cent of the initial biopsy specimens yield negative results.²¹ Friability of the mucosa

and alterations in the esophageal motility may be the only indications of underlying disease.

Treatment and Prognosis

Torek²⁷ performed the first successful thoracic esophagectomy in 1911. After resection of the tumor in the middle third of the esophagus, he exteriorized the cervical segment and connected it to a gastrostomy by means of a long rubber tube. The tumor did not recur. In the ensuing years, however, other surgeons have not been as successful as Torek. The result was development of an extremely fatalistic attitude regarding this disease. Much of this pessimism exists today, and with just cause.

The poor prognosis of carcinoma of the esophagus is due to three factors. The first is the advanced age of the patient. Old people have a much higher incidence of concomitant pulmonary and cardiovascular disorders, which increase the operative risk. In addition, the chronically malnourished patient tolerates operation poorly. The second factor concerns the natural history of the tumor. This highly malignant tumor invades the surrounding structures early. The first principle of adequate surgical therapy, as defined by Sweet,25 is radical extirpation of the primary lesion with en bloc removal of a wide margin of normal regional tissue. The proximity of vital structures makes this extremely difficult. Tumors of the upper two-thirds may invade the trachea, aorta, lungs, or bronchi. Tumors of the lower third may involve the stomach, liver, or celiac axis. Since the esophagus has no serosa, there is practically no barrier to spread of the tumor. In addition, carcinoma of the esophagus has a tendency to spread along the mucosa and submucosa, setting up satellite nodules. These nodules have been noted as far as 20 cm. from the primary growth. 21 Despite this high degree of malignancy and early spread to adjacent structures, the onset of symptoms is usually late. Dysphagia, is an almost invariable sign of advanced stages. There are no other typical symptoms. This, together with the absence of physical signs or characteristic results of laboratory tests, makes early detection almost impossible. This is one aspect of this disease in which almost no advances have been made. From 45 per cent¹² to 80 per cent⁷ of patients have evidence of metastasis at operation. Operability rates range from 22 per cent²¹ to 75.2 per cent, 17 with 60 to 75 per cent of the patients undergoing exploration having resectable tumors. Of 74 of our patients who underwent exploration 64 had resectable tumors. Thus, the operability rate was 59.2 per cent and the resectability rate 43.2 per cent. In only 40 patients (32 per cent) was resection considered curative. The operative mortality rate was 25.9 per cent.

The last factor is the anatomic structure of the esophagus. This organ lends itself poorly to surgical treatment. It is thin-walled with loosely knit muscle, is fixed, has no elasticity, and retracts longitudinally when cut. The poor blood supply limits the degree of mobilization which can be accomplished. Finally, the esophagus has no protective serosa. This, coupled with

the absence of adjacent omentum to act as a seal, makes anastomosis rather difficult and tenuous at times. The strongest layer in the anastomosis is the mucosal layer. Anastomotic leaks are a major cause of operative deaths.

Numerous surgical procedures in various combinations and multiple stages^{23, 29} have been used in the treatment of esophageal carcinoma. The first successful esophagogastrectomy performed in this country was in 1937.² Most procedures consist of esophagectomy and either esophagogastrostomy or esophagocoloplasty. The results of the various methods have been essentially the same. Nakayama¹⁹ reported the highest five-year survival rate (18.4 per cent) for patients undergoing resection. Poor results have been due essentially to the fact that the primary concern has been the method of re-establishing alimentary continuity rather than more adequate control of the primary neoplasm.

Recent developments in radiotherapy, particularly supervoltage technique, has shifted emphasis to more efficient control of the primary tumor. The purposes of irradiation are to reduce the size of the tumor in the hope of facilitating resection or converting previously nonresectable lesions to resectable ones; to depress the viability of the neoplastic cells, and thereby reduce their transplantability; and to "sterilize" the regional nodes. The cervical and upper thoracic divisions of the esophagus are more superficially located and more amenable to this adjunctive therapy.

There have been some objections to roentgenotherapy, however.⁷ The first is that the time required for irradiation enables distant metastasis to occur. Second, preoperative irradiation makes the operative procedure more difficult. Finally, irradiated tissue is poorly suited for anastomosis.

Since roentgenotherapy is directed toward reducing the viability of the tumor and preventing metastasis, the short time required for preoperative irradiation seems fully justified. If operation is done too soon after roentgen therapy, the edema and acute inflammation may make the procedure technically more difficult. If it is delayed too long, the scarring and fibrosis cause technical difficulty during resection. If esophagectomy is performed three weeks to three months after irradiation, the problems are usually at a minimum. The anastomotic problem can be alleviated by limiting irradiation to the diseased segment and avoiding the esophageal segment to be used for anastomosis. The incidence of anastomotic leak or breakdown is apparently no higher in the previously nonirradiated esophagus.

The survival rate for patients with carcinoma of the esophagus treated by surgical excision alone at Ochsner Foundation Hospital is comparable to other reported series (Table 2). Of the 54 patients undergoing resection, 14 died within the first month after operation and have been considered operative deaths. During the first year after operation 20 more patients died. Therefore, only 37 per cent of patients who had esophagectomy were alive at the end of one year. At the end of five years only 5 patients were alive. Thus, the five-year survival rate was 4 per cent for the entire series but 12.5 per cent for those "undergoing curative resection." One patient, when last

Table 2. Reported Five-Year Survival Rates for Esophageal Tumors

AUTHOR	NO. OF CASES	PER CENT	
Nakayama ¹⁹	286	18.4	
Logan ¹⁴	544	14.9	
Ochsner Clinic	125	12.5	
Mustard et al. ¹⁷	381	10.6	
Ellis et al. ¹⁰	909	9.0	
Parker et al. ²¹	166	9.0	
Kay^{12}	119	8.7	
McManus et al. ¹⁸	138	8.0	

examined one year after resection, and another three years after, had no evidence of recurrent disease. They were classified as one- and three-year survivals, however. Another patient died of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis six months after esophagectomy for carcinoma. At necropsy no evidence of esophageal cancer was found.

In an attempt to improve the survival rate of carcinoma of the esophagus at this institution we recently modified our method of treatment.⁵ Patients with lesions of the lower third, which have the best result from surgical treatment alone and which are poorly located for irradiation, are treated as before by esophagectomy and esophagogastrostomy. Those with lesions of the middle third are treated by preoperative irradiation, followed by esophagectomy and either esophagogastrostomy or esophagocoloplasty. Those with lesions of the upper third are treated by substernal colon transplants, followed by irradiation and esophagectomy.

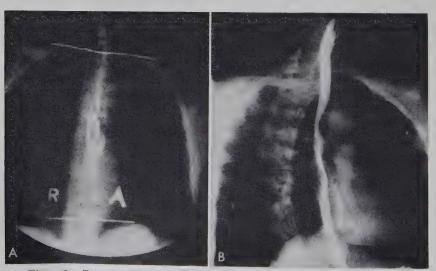


Figure 2. Roentgenograms show large tumor of the middle third of the esophagus (A) before irradiation and (B) after irradiation.

Insufficient time has elapsed since this program was begun to permit evaluation of its effectiveness. Initial experience has been promising, however. Figure 2 shows the roentgenograms before and after irradiation of a patient with squamous cell carcinoma of the middle third of the esophagus. There is considerable improvement in the postoperative roentgenographic appearance of the esophagus. At operation the esophagus appeared normal and it was extremely difficult to determine where the tumor had been. No difficulty was encountered during dissection. The mucosa of the esophagus appeared normal but on histologic examination there were microscopic nests of neoplastic cells in the wall of the esophagus. There was no evidence of spread to regional nodes. Symptomatic improvement experienced by these patients after irradiation may make it difficult to convince them of the necessity for excision. Resection is imperative, however.

OTHER MALIGNANT TUMORS

These are extremely rare. Other types of malignant esophageal tumors are leiomyosarcomas and fibrosarcomas predominantly, but cases of carcinosarcoma²⁰ and pseudosarcoma⁸ have been reported. Only one case of leiomyosarcoma of the esophagus has been seen at Ochsner Foundation Hospital. This patient had esophagoscopic biopsy, which showed squamous cell carcinoma. Roentgenotherapy had been ineffective. At exploration a nonresectable leiomyosarcoma of the esophagus was found. The patient died on the twelfth postoperative day. In a recent review 33 cases of leiomyosarcoma were collected. Our case would be the thirty-fourth to be reported. In general, leiomyosarcomas grow slowly and can be either polypoid or infiltrating. They are equally distributed at various levels of the esophagus. They are encountered most frequently in men in the sixth decade of life. Treatment is surgical excision, these tumors being radioresistant. Unless distant metastases are present, the prognosis is slightly better than with squamous cell carcinoma.

SUMMARY

From January, 1942, to January, 1964, 137 primary neoplasms of the esophagus were seen at the Ochsner Clinic and Ochsner Foundation Hospital. Results of treatment of benign tumors were good but the survival rate of patients with esophageal malignant tumors was poor. For this reason, we recently modified our method of treatment. Treatment for lesions of the lower third is esophagectomy and esophagogastrectomy; for tumors of the middle third it is preoperative irradiation, followed by esophagectomy and either esophagogastrostomy or esophagocoloplasty; and for tumors of the upper third it is substernal colon transplant followed by irradiation and esophagectomy. Insufficient time has elapsed since initiating this program

to enable adequate evaluation of its effectiveness. The initial results, however, have been promising.

REFERENCES

1. Adams, H. D.: Malignant tumors of the esophagus and esophagogastric junction. S. Clin. North America 44: 585, 1964.

 Adams, W. E., and Phemister, D. B.: Carcinoma of the lower esophagus; report of a successful resection and esophagogastrostomy. J. Thorac. Surg. 7: 621, 1938.

3. Armstrong, R. A., Carrera, G. M., and Blalock, J. B.: Adenocarcinoma of the middle third of the esophagus arising from ectopic gastric mucosa. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 37: 398, 1959.

4. Bernatz, P. E., Smith, J. L., Ellis, F. H., Jr., and Anderson, H. A.: Benign, pedunculated, intraluminal tumors of the esophagus. J. Thoracic. Surg. 35: 503, 1958.

- 5. Burge, J. P., and Ochsner, J. L.: Surgical treatment of carcinoma of the esophagus. J. Louisiana M. Soc. 117: 394, 1965.
- Carey, L. C., Darin, J. C., Worman, L. W., and Wagner, K. J.: Upper gastrointestinal hemorrhage from carcinoma of the esophagus. Arch. Surg. 90: 460, 1965.

 Cliffton, E. E., Goodner, J. T., and Bronstein, E.: Preoperative irradiation for cancer of the esophagus. Cancer 13: 37, 1960.

8. DeMarco, A. R., et al.: Pseudosarcoma of the esophagus. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 49: 188, 1965.

 Dickson, R. J.: Radiation therapy in carcinoma of the esophagus: A review. Am. J. M. Sc. 241: 662, 1961.

Sc. 241: 602, 1961.
 Ellis, F. H., Jr., Jackson, R. C., Krueger, J. T., Jr., Moersch, H. J., Clagett, O. T., and Gage, R. P.: Carcinoma of the esophagus and cardia; results of treatment,

1946 to 1956. New England J. Med. 260: 351, 1959.
11. Groves, L. K.: Carcinoma of the esophagus—1965; evaluation of treatment. Ann. Thoracic Surg. 1: 416, 1965.

 Kay, S.: A ten year appraisal of the treatment of squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 117: 167, 1963.

 Killen, D. A., Edwards, W. H., and Daniel, R. A.: Carcinoma of the esophagus. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 48: 491, 1964.

 Logan, A.: Surgical treatment of carcinoma of the esophagus and cardia. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 46: 150, 1963.

 Lohrenz, F. N., and Custer, S. G.: ACTH-producing metastases from carcinoma of the esophagus. Ann. Int. Med. 62: 1017, 1965.

16. Moersch, H. J., and Harrington, S. W.: Benign tumor of the esophagus. Ann. Otol. Rhin. & Laryng. 53: 800, 1944.

17. Mustard, R. A. and Ibberson, O.: Carcinoma of the esophagus: A review of 381 cases admitted to the Toronto General Hospital, 1937 to 1953 inclusive. Ann. Surg. 144: 927, 1956.

18. McManus, J. E., Paine, J. R., Dunn, J., and Merdinger, W.: Carcinoma of the esophagus; report of cases: 1947 to 1953. Surgery 40: 510, 1956.

19. Nakayama, K.: Statistical review of five year survivals after surgery for carcinoma of the esophagus and cardiac portion of the stomach. Surgery 45: 883, 1959.

20. Palmer, J. A., and Mustard, R. A.: Carcinosarcoma of the cervical esophagus. Canad. J. Surg. 8: 56, 1965.

21. Parker, E. F., Gregorie, H. B., and Hughes, J. C.: Carcinoma of the esophagus.

Ann. Surg. 153: 957, 1961.

22. Rainer, W. G., and Brus, R.: Leiomyosarcoma of the esophagus; review of the literature and report of 3 cases. Surgery 58: 343, 1965.

 Scanlon, E. F., and Staley, C. J.: Use of the ascending and right half of the colon in esophagoplasty. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 107: 99, 1958.

 Shedd, D. P., Crowley, L. G., and Lindskog, G. E.: A ten year study of carcinoma of the esophagus. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 101: 55, 1955.

- 25. Sweet, R. H.: The results of radical surgical extirpation in the treatment of carcinoma of the esophagus and cardia. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 94: 46, 1952.
- 26. Takahashi, K.: Squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus: Stromal inflammatory cell infiltration as a prognostic factor. Cancer 14: 921, 1961.
- 27. Torek, F.: The first successful case of resection of the thoracic portion of the esophagus for carcinoma. Surg. Gynec. & Obst. 16: 614, 1913.
- Totten, R. S., Stout, A. P., Humphreys, G. H., II, and Moore, R. L.: Benign tumors and cysts of the esophagus. J. Thorac. Surg. 25: 606, 1953.
- 29. Vander Vennet, K. R.: Epidermoid carcinoma of the esophagus; review of 150 cases. Am. Surgeon 31: 387, 1965.
- 30. Watson, W. L., and Goodner, J. T.: Carcinoma of the esophagus. Am. J. Surg. 93: 259, 1957.



Treatment of Pulmonary Metastatic Disease

ALTON OCHSNER, M.D.*

VAUGHN RUSH, M.D.**

Pulmonary metastatic disease was formerly thought to be evidence of hopeless progression of malignant disease, but resection of the metastatic lesion, in carefully selected cases, has changed this hopeless prognosis for many patients. Divis⁶ performed the first successful resection of pulmonary metastasis in 1926 in Germany. Four years later, Torek¹⁴ was the first in the United States to successfully resect a pulmonary metastatic lesion, which, however, was considered preoperatively to be a primary tumor. Barney and Churchill² were the first in the United States to remove what was considered to be a metastatic pulmonary lesion. The patient, a 55-year-old woman, had a mass in the left pulmonary field. Nephrectomy was performed on April 18, 1932, for adenocarcinoma of the kidney. Despite roentgenotherapy, the pulmonary tumor continued to enlarge. On July 18, 1933, wedge resection of the left upper pulmonary lobe was performed, and the tumor proved to be metastatic. The patient died of coronary disease 23 years later. ¹⁶

Thomford and associates¹³ reported the largest series on record of patients with pulmonary metastasis treated surgically (221 operations on 205 patients). Richardson¹¹ collected 35 cases of pulmonary metastasis in children treated by excision.

White and Krivit¹⁵ reported 2 cases of lengthy survival after resection of pulmonary metastasis. One was a 21-month-old baby with a Wilms's tumor treated by nephrectomy and irradiation. One year later two nodules developed in the left upper lobe of the lung, which were removed by wedge resection; the patient was well ten years later. The second was a 6-year-old child with a rhabdomyosarcoma in the right side of the neck, which was incompletely excised and treated with 3000 roentgens. Nine months later a

^{*} From the Department of Surgery, Ochsner Clinic, New Orleans, Lousiana

^{**} Fellow in General Surgery, Alton Ochsner Medical Foundation, New Orleans, Louisiana

nodule developed in the lingula and was removed by wedge resection; the child was well five years later.

Wilkins and associates¹⁶ reported a series of 67 patients who had had 75 operations for removal of pulmonary metastasis. One patient had three separate thoracotomies, 4 had bilateral operations, and, in 2, second procedures were done on the same side.

In 1963, results in 25 cases of metastatic pulmonary lesions in which 28 operations were done at Ochsner Foundation Hospital were reported. Ochsner Foundation Hospital were reported.

Diagnosis

Usually the diagnosis is made by routine roentgenography of the chest. Symptoms have been reported in a small percentage of patients. A chronic cough is the most frequent; hemoptysis, thoracic pain, and fever have also been mentioned. In rare cases hypertrophic pulmonary osteoarthropathy^{1, 7, 13} has been reported. Cytologic and bronchoscopic examinations are not as helpful in diagnosis as in primary tumors of the lung.

Surgical Indications

Removal of a metastatic pulmonary lesion is justified only if there is a possibility of cure. The patient should have no evidence of recurrent or metastatic disease other than the pulmonary lesion. The general condition of the patient should be evaluated. It is extremely important to explain to the patient and the family that the pulmonary lesion is probably not the only metastatic lesion even though no other metastatic sites can be detected. Clagett and Woolner⁴ recommended examining the patient again three months after the pulmonary metastasis is discovered. They stated that except in patients with suppuration or massive hemorrhage postponing operation for three months did not appear to be detrimental, and it provided an opportunity for other metastatic lesions, not apparent on earlier examination, to develop to a point where they could be detected. We believe that such a delay could be harmful because, in view of the number of people who smoke, the pulmonary lesion could possibly be a primary tumor rather than a metastatic one.

Personal Experience

At the Ochsner Clinic 34 operations have been performed on 31 patients with pulmonary metastasis, 3 having had two operations. Of the 34 operations, there were 16 lobectomies, 6 pneumonectomies, 5 multiple resections (lobectomy, multiple segmental resection, or lobectomy and segmental resection), 4 segmental resections or wedge resections, and 3 composite resections, consisting of removal of the thoracic wall, bony thorax, and pulmonary tissue. There were no operative or hospital deaths. Eleven patients died within the first year. One patient was known to be alive at the end of three months but could not be followed thereafter.

The distribution of cases according to duration of survival and type of primary malignant disease is shown in Table 1. Testicular tumors had the best prognosis; osseous sarcomas had the poorest. All 3 patients with sarcoma of bone died within 3 years. Patients with soft part sarcoma fared poorly also, with only one patient surviving. This patient, who had an angiosarcoma of the thigh, is living ten years after pulmonary resection. The prognosis was better in patients with carcinoma than in those with sarcoma.

Prognosis

Thomford and associates¹³ estimated the five-year survival rate after surgical treatment to be 30 per cent. This is comparable to the results of surgical treatment of many primary malignant tumors.

Although our series is small, it seems to indicate that the prognosis is influenced by the length of time that elapses before appearance of the pulmonary metastasis. Thus, the prognosis was most favorable in patients in whom the duration from primary resection to pulmonary resection was longest.

Table 1. Duration of Survival in 31 Patients Treated by Pulmonary Resection for Metastatic Pulmonary Disease

i i		1			
NO. OF CASES	1 yr. or less	1-3 YR.	3-5 YR.	>5 YR.	>10 YR.
12					
$\begin{bmatrix} 2\\2\\2 \end{bmatrix}$	1LR 1D 2D	1D 1D			
1 1	1D		1D		1L
3 2	1D	1D			منخ
19					
5 4	1L 1D 1LR 1D	1D	1D 1LR	1L	1L
1 5	1L 1LR 2D	1D	1D	1L	
1				1L	
1	1D	1L			
	12 9 2 2 2 2 1 1 1 3 2 1 1 9 4 1 1 1 1 5 4	CASES OR LESS 12 9 2 1LR 2 1D 2 2D 1 1 1 1D 1 3 2 1D 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	CASES OR LESS YR.	CASES OR LESS YR. YR. 12 9 1LR 1D 2 1D 1D 1D 2 2D 1D 1D 1 1D 1D 1D 1 1D 1D 1D 19 1D 1D 1D 4 1D 1D 1D 1 1L 1LR 1D 1D 1 1 1D 1D	CASES OR LESS YR. YR. YR. 12 9 1LR 1D 1D 2 1D 1D 1D 1D 1 1D 1D 1D 1D 1 1D 1D 1D 1L 19 1D 1D 1D 1D 1L 4 1D 1D 1D 1L 1L 1 1L 1L 1D 1L 1L 1 1D 1D 1D 1L 1L 1 1D 1D 1D 1L 1L

Collins⁵ was convinced that the prognosis is greatly altered by the interval before pulmonary metastasis becomes evident. He collected 180 cases of pulmonary metastases which were suitable for study of the rate of growth in the pulmonary neoplasm. The average time for the tumor to double in size was 116 days. The average duration of the pulmonary metastasis when first seen was 127 months, with a range from 64 to 225 months. Wilkins and associates¹⁶ reported only a 10 per cent five-year survival rate in patients who had had pulmonary resection less than five years before resection of the primary tumor. The patients who had had pulmonary resection more than five years after resection of the primary tumor had a five-year survival rate of 40 per cent. Thomford and associates¹³ reported a three-year survival rate of 22.6 per cent in those in whom the interval between resection and appearance of the metastatic lesion was less than one year, 42.6 per cent for an interval of one to four years, and 40.62 per cent when the interval was more than four years.

The longest survival on record is 23 years¹⁶ in a patient with renal adenocarcinoma. Jensik and Van Hazel⁸ reported extremely poor results with treatment of malignant renal lesions.

Kelly and Langston⁹ reported better results in sarcomas than in carcinomas. This is contrary to our experience as well as that of others.^{12, 13} Streider¹² reported a 41 per cent survival rate for carcinoma and only 33 per cent for sarcoma. Thomford and associates¹³ reported a 32.5 per cent five-year survival for carcinoma as compared to a 23.1 per cent five-year survival for sarcoma. In the series of Wilkins and co-workers,¹⁶ the best prognosis was in urinary lesions (13 per cent five-year survival), followed by uterine (12 per cent), endocrine (10 per cent), mammary (6 per cent), and gastrointestinal (4 per cent). Of 17 patients with melanoma and 27 with miscellaneous lesions, none survived five years. On the other hand, Chang and Niguidula³ believed that there is no correlation between the length of survival and the type of tumor.

Conclusion

Resection of metastatic disease of the lung in selected cases results in little risk and the expected survival rate of 27 to 30 per cent represents total salvage. Resection should be performed only in patients in whom no other evidence of metastasis can be detected and there is a possibility of cure. The longer the interval between resection of the primary tumor and appearance of the pulmonary metastasis, the better the prognosis. The prognosis is also better in patients with carcinoma than in those with sarcoma.

REFERENCES

 Alexander, C. P., and Johnson, V. W.: Hypertrophic pulmonary osteoarthropathy associated with pulmonary metastases removed surgically. Postgrad. M. J. 38: 173, 1962.

- 2. Barney, J. D., and Churchill, E. D.: Adenocarcinoma of the kidney with metastasis to the lung cured by nephrectomy and lobectomy. J. Urol. 42: 269, 1939.
- 3. Chang, K. H., and Niguidula, F. N.: Metastatic malignant schwannoma with bilateral pulmonary resection. Surgery 50: 649, 1961.
- 4. Clagett, O. T., and Woolner, L. B.: Surgical treatment of solitary metastatic pulmonary lesions. M. Clin. North America 48: 939, 1964.
- 5. Collins, V. P.: Time of occurrence of pulmonary metastasis from carcinoma of the colon and rectum. Cancer 15: 387, 1962.
- 6. Divis, G.: Ein Beitrag zur operativen Behandlung der Lungengeschwülste. Acta chir. scandinav 62: 329, 1927.
- 7. Gibbs, D. D., Schiller, K. F., and Stovin, P. G.: Lung metastases heralded by hypertrophic pulmonary osteoarthropathy. Lancet 1: 623, 1960.
- 8. Jensik, R. J., and Van Hazel, W.: The surgical treatment of metastatic pulmonary lesions. Surgery 43: 1002, 1958.
- 9. Kelly, C. R., and Langston, H. T.: The treatment of metastatic pulmonary malignancy. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 31: 298, 1956.
- 10. Ochsner, A., Clemmons, E. F., and Mitchell, W. T., Jr.: Treatment of metastatic pulmonary malignant lesions. Journal-Lancet 83: 16, 1963.
- Richardson, W. R.: Progress in pediatric cancer surgery. Arch. Surg. 82: 641, 1961.
 Strieder, J. W.: Surgical management of neoplastic pulmonary metastases. New
- England J. Med. 254: 1059, 1956.
- 13. Thomford, N. R., Woolner, L. B., and Clagett, O. T.: Surgical management of metastatic neoplasms in the lung. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 49: 357, 1965.
- 14. Torek, F.: Removal of metastatic carcinoma of the lung and mediastinum; suggestions as to technic. Arch. Surg. 21: 1416, 1930.
- 15. White, J. G., and Krivit, W.: Surgical excision of pulmonary metastases. Pediatrics 29: 927, 1962.
- 16. Wilkins, E. W., Jr., Burke, J. F., and Head, J. M.: Surgical management of metastatic neoplasms in the lung. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 42: 298, 1961.



Pneumoperitoneum After Pulmonary Resection

JOHN B. BLALOCK, M.D.

In performance of resection of pulmonary tissue, the surgeon's major concerns are eradication of the existing pathologic process and, in procedures of lesser magnitude than pneumonectomy, preservation of function of the remaining pulmonary tissue. Whereas many infectious ailments which required pulmonary resection are happily less prevalent today, the incidence of resection for neoplastic disease continues to increase. A high percentage of patients with malignant disease of the lungs are in the older age group. In such patients, selection of an operative procedure with a chance for cure or palliation, and compatible with preservation of adequate pulmonary function, is of utmost importance. Total pneumonectomy is often necessary and is admittedly preferable, because it is more in keeping with the principles of radical excision for cancer. Nevertheless, the longterm results of treatment by less extensive resection in properly selected patients compare favorably and are attended by a lower mortality rate and less disability as a result of diminished pulmonary function.9 Furthermore, many patients in whom diminished pulmonary function contraindicates pneumonectomy can withstand less extensive pulmonary resection if function of the remaining pulmonary tissue can be preserved. In such patients all known practical therapeutic measures to insure rapid, uncomplicated, postoperative convalescence with optimum pulmonary function should be employed.

In wedge excision and segmental resection, the actual volume of pulmonary tissue removed is not great and consequently the dead space resulting from its removal is usually minimal. Dead space which causes difficulty usually results from lobectomy, lobectomy and segmentectomy, or bilobectomy. In such instances, prompt adaptation of the involved hemithorax to the remaining pulmonary tissue in that hemithorax must be effected. Prompt coaptation of the expanded pulmonary tissue with the boundary of the pleural space insures obliteration of dead space and sealing of viable tissue over the region of the bronchial stump and raw parenchymal

JOHN B. BLALOCK

surface which may exist. This result must be accomplished by two processes. The first is maximum expansion of the pulmonary tissue, and the second, reduction of the boundaries of the pleural space.

Equalization of Volumes of Pleural Space and Pulmonary Tissue

Maximum expansion of pulmonary tissue is accomplished by proper closure of the bronchial stump and sealing of the parenchymal air leaks insofar as practical, and use of pleural suction catheters to evacuate leaking air and insure negative intrapleural pressure. Such judicious measures to insure maximum expansion of pulmonary tissue seem to have no appreciable deleterious effect on pulmonary function.^{1, 7}

The second mechanism by which the volumes of the pleural space and pulmonary tissue are equalized is by reduction in the boundaries of this space—the mediastinum, bony chest wall, and diaphragm. The natural occurrences in this regard are mediastinal shift, splinting of the bony chest wall with narrowing of the intercostal spaces, and upward displacement of the diaphragm. The limited extent of these natural occurrences is often insufficient, and in the case of mediastinal shift, is deleterious to cardio-pulmonary function. Mediastinal shift is discouraged by use of measures directed toward adjusting one of the other two boundaries.

Space-Reducing Procedures

1476

Various types of *plombage* and *thoracoplasty* may be performed on the chest wall. These measures may produce reduction in the hemithorax with minimal detrimental effect on pulmonary function,^{11, 12} but they entail further operative time and trauma. Moreover, their effect is permanent and complications are possible.

The mobile, yielding diaphragm represents the remaining boundary of the thorax, and several space-reducing measures are available to take advantage of these qualities.³, ⁶, ¹⁰, ¹³

Phreniclasis results in space reduction for a prolonged period and phrenic evulsion, permanently. The deleterious effect on the function of both lungs and great impairment of ability to cough have resulted in virtual abandonment of these procedures. Transplantation of the periphery of the diaphragm to a higher position on the chest wall has been advocated as a space-reducing maneuver.³ Its effect is probably comparable to diaphragmatic paralysis, and it has not gained widespread popularity.

Pneumoperitoneum affords a most effective and innocuous means of using the extreme mobility of the diaphragm as a space-reducing procedure. It can be employed with a high degree of efficacy and minimum dysfunction. Although long used in the treatment of tuberculosis, its use as an adjunct of pulmonary resection is of relatively recent origin. Bickford and co-workers² mentioned its use in conjunction with diaphragmatic paralysis. Buechner and associates⁵ observed beneficial effects in patients undergoing pulmonary resection for tuberculosis who had pneumoperitoneum as part of preopera-

tive collapse therapy. They fortuitously noted, in the postoperative roent-genograms, a tendency toward greater accumulation of air beneath the diaphragm of the operated side and considerable reduction in volume of the corresponding hemithorax. Patients who had pneumoperitoneum had a lower incidence of postoperative complications than those who did not have pneumoperitoneum. Use of pneumoperitoneum in our patients in whom need for a space-producing procedure was anticipated has been so gratifying that we use it exclusively now.⁴

Changing Indications for Lobectomy

Indications for lobectomy have changed considerably during the past ten to fifteen years. The incidence of tuberculosis, bronchiectasis, pulmonary abscess, and other inflammatory respiratory ailments has steadily declined and that of neoplastic disease gradually increased. Both metastatic and primary pulmonary tumors can often be treated by lobectomy with a good chance of cure or prolonged palliation if complications can be prevented in the operative and postoperative period. These patients often have marginal pulmonary function, and justification for attempting surgical treatment is predicated on postoperative convalescence uncomplicated by bronchial fistula, persistent air leaks, persistent dead space, empyema, or pneumonia. I am convinced that pneumoperitoneum definitely helps to decrease the incidence of such complications. When properly employed, the procedure is innocuous and virtually free from adverse effects.

Dangers of Pneumoperitoneum

One avoidable fatality in our series must be acknowledged. This tragedy has not served as a deterrent to use of pneumoperitoneum, but rather has emphasized the necessity for its proper use. Attempted transdiaphragmatic institution of pneumoperitoneum by needle puncture resulted in fatal embolism. This complication has been emphasized,^{5, 8} and points out the necessity for adherence to sound, well-established principles. Insertion of a small catheter into the peritoneal cavity under direct vision through a small opening in the dome of the diaphragm is the only requirement for safe use of this valuable procedure. In only one instance was it necessary to abandon the procedure because the subphrenic space was found to be obliterated.

Technical Aspects

In none of our patients was pneumoperitoneum instituted before operation or continued after discharge from the hospital. The volume of air instilled should be determined by the size and habitus of the patient, but in most patients 2,500 cc. is a satisfactory amount. There is rarely any necessity for reduction in the pneumoperitoneum because of compression of pulmonary tissue. In 17 of our 60 patients, from one to three refills of 1,000 cc. to 2,500 cc. of air have been used during the postoperative period. This

has been dictated by the persistence of dead space or leakage of air as evidence of incomplete fusion of the pleural spaces. More air can be safely added to an existing pneumoperitoneum by use of the conventional abdominal route with the patient in the supine position.

The rate of absorption of air from the peritoneal cavity varies considerably in the individual patient. In some, the air disappears within a few days, whereas in others it may remain for several weeks. Serial roentgenograms of the chest provide objective evidence of the status and efficiency of the pneumoperitoneum. Pneumoperitoneum does not cause pain. The possibility of air embolism seems to be the only danger. The efficiency of pneumoperitoneum seems unrelated to which lobes are removed. The greater the likelihood of development of difficulty due to dead space in patients who are to undergo lobectomy, lobectomy and segmentectomy, or bilobectomy, the stronger are the indications for an adjunctive measure to reduce the dead space.

Extensive thoracoplasty would be necessary to obtain the degree of reduction of volume of the hemithorax that is easily and atraumatically obtained by safe employment of pneumoperitoneum.

PERSONAL EXPERIENCE

Pneumoperitoneum has been employed in 60 patients after lobectomy or resection of greater portions of the lung. The indications for resection are listed in Table 1, and the distribution of cases according to type of resection is shown in Table 2. The patients ranged in age from 12 to 75 years; 19 of 30 patients with bronchogenic carcinoma were between 60 and 75 years of age. There were 3 hospital deaths among the 60 patients; the death, already mentioned, due to air embolism from improper institution of pneumoperi-

Table 1. Indications for Pulmonary Resection in 60 Patients on Whom Pneumoperitoneum Was Performed

INDICATION	CASES
Primary carcinoma Bronchiectasis Tuberculosis Metastatic tumors Unresolved pneumonia Cryptococcosis Broncholithiasis Pulmonary abscess Pulmonary granuloma Carcinoid bronchial adenoma Intrapulmonary bronchogenic cyst Total	30 6 5 4 4 3 2 2 2 2 1 1 1 60

Table 2. Type of Resection in 60 Cases of Pneumoperitoneum After Pulmonary Resection

TYPE OF RESECTION	CASES	
Left upper lobe Right upper lobe Right lower lobe Right lower lobe and lingula Right middle and right lower lobes Left lower lobe Right upper and right middle lobes Right middle lobe Total	24 14 8 4 4 3 2 1 60	

toneum and 2 others due to extensive bronchopneumonia. One death occurred in a 60-year-old woman with advanced drug-resistant tuberculosis, and the other, a 75-year-old man with bronchogenic carcinoma. Postoperative complications occurred in 8 patients. In 4 patients at electasis developed in the remaining portion of the lung in the hemithorax from which the resection had been performed. In 3 patients at electasis was in the remaining segments of the left upper lobe after left lower lobectomy and lingulectomy and in the other it was in the right middle and lower lobes after right upper lobectomy. In all 4, the process was corrected by evacuation of the inspissated material in the bronchus. In one patient, the air space persisted but disappeared after reinstitution of suction catheter. In another, bronchial fistula developed after the left upper lobectomy closed on prolonged tube drainage. In a third patient, postoperative empyema subsided after institution of drainage. In a fourth patient, postoperative accumulation of pleural fluid responded favorably to reintubation.

The following cases are illustrative of the beneficial effect of pneumoperitoneum as an adjunct to pulmonary resection:

Case I. A 60-year-old man had a lesion of the left upper lobe of the lung discovered on routine roentgenography of the chest (Fig. 1). No abnormality had been demonstrable in a roentgenogram of the chest made six months earlier. The patient had noted no change in his health which could be attributed to this lesion. He had had a chronic cough, which he thought was due to excessive smoking for 45 years.

On physical examination, no abnormalities pertaining to the pulmonary lesion were detected. Results of skin tests, bacteriologic and cytologic examination of the sputum, bronchoscopy, and scalene node biopsy failed to establish a diagnosis. Treatment consisted of left upper lobectomy and instillation of 2,000 cc. of air into the peritoneal cavity. The lesion proved to be bronchogenic carcinoma with no evidence of spread to twelve peribronchial lymph nodes included in the excised specimen. The increased anteroposterior diameter of the original roentgenogram of the chest suggested the desirability of a space-reducing procedure. Postoperative roentgenograms demonstrated the efficacy of the pneumoperitoneum in helping to

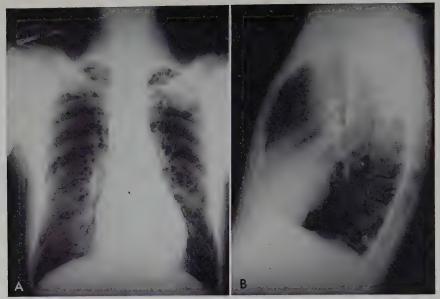


Figure 1 (Case I). Anteroposterior and lateral roentgenograms of the chest demonstrate the lesion in the apical posterior segment of the left upper lobe.

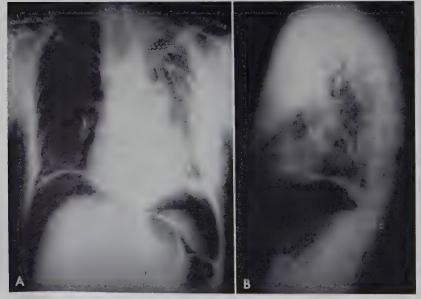


Figure 2 (Case I). Anteroposterior and lateral roentgenograms of the chest immediately after operation show the efficacy of pneumoperitoneum as an adjunct in adjusting the volume of the left hemithorax to the volume of the remaining lobe. Note that the mediastinum is not shifted.

insure obliteration of the dead space (Fig. 2). The patient obtained excellent palliation (Fig. 3).

Case II. A 38-year-old white man complained of weakness, malaise, night sweats, and a nonproductive cough of four weeks' duration. He showed no evidence of deterioration of his usual state of good health.

On roentgenography of the chest, suggestion of an old inflammatory process of the right lower pulmonary lobe was demonstrated (Fig. 4). No previous roentgenograms of the chest were available for comparison. Severe stenosis of the right lower lobe bronchus was visualized at bronchoscopy and by bronchography. Examination of the sputum and bronchial biopsy failed to indicate the cause of the stenosis. Results of skin tests for tuberculosis, blastomycosis, and coccidiomycosis were negative but positive for histoplasmosis. Results of serologic studies for syphilis, including Treponema Pallidum Immobilization, were negative. Brisk bleeding from the biopsy site occurred at the time of bronchoscopy. Five days later about 1,000 cc. of blood was coughed up and necessitated emergency thoracotomy to control bleeding. The right middle and lower lobes of the lung were resected because of extremely dense tumefaction in the region of the intermediate bronchus and distally. Pneumoperitoneum (2,500 cc.) was instituted (Fig. 5). The histologic report indicated a cicatrizing process involving the bronchus of the lower lobe. Histologic study revealed healing granulomas, extensive fibrosis, and focal chronic inflammation. Neither tumor nor specific organisms were demonstrable. The presumptive diagnosis was histoplasmosis. The postoperative course was satisfactory and the patient has remained well (Fig. 6).

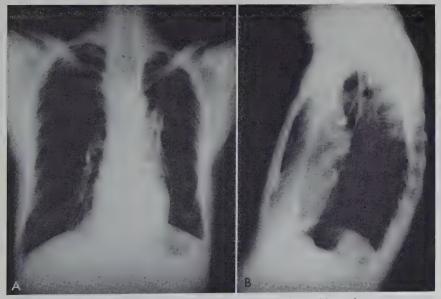


Figure 3 (Case I). Late postoperative anteroposterior and lateral roentgenograms of the chest indicate good healing and preservation of function of the lobe remaining in the left side of the chest.

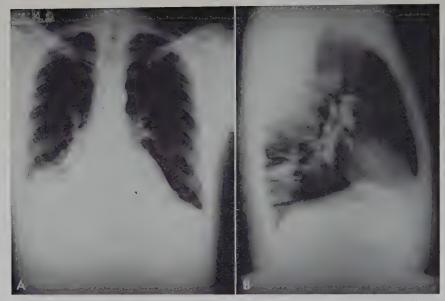


Figure 4 (Case II). Anterior and lateral views of the chest demonstrate disease in the right lower lobe, suggestive of an inflammatory ailment.

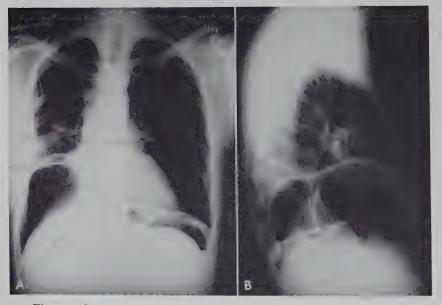


Figure 5 (Case II). Early postoperative anteroposterior and lateral views of the chest demonstrate the rather selective elevation of the right diaphragm after resection of the right middle and lower lobes for an inflammatory process presumed to be histoplasmosis.

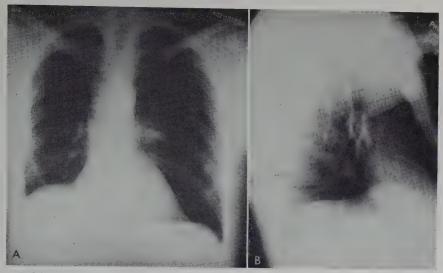


Figure 6 (Case II). Late postoperative anteroposterior and lateral roentgenograms of the chest demonstrate good healing and accommodation of the right upper lobe in the right hemithorax, without necessity for mediastinal shift.

SUMMARY

Pneumoperitoneum, instituted at the time of lobectomy, lobectomy and segmentectomy, or bilobectomy, has proved to be a highly effective adjunct to pulmonary resection of this magnitude. Its safe employment by a technique described is a rapid, atraumatic, effective, and temporary method of adjusting the volume of the hemithorax to the volume of the remaining pulmonary tissue. There is an ever-increasing number of patients with carcinoma of the lung in whom pulmonary resection offers the best chance for cure or palliation. Impaired pulmonary function because of associated emphysema and the natural results of advancing age renders many of these patients unfit for pneumonectomy. Most of them could tolerate less extensive resection if technically possible and if the risk of postoperative complications are kept to a minimum. Experience with 60 patients on whom pneumoperitoneum has been performed indicates that it is a most valuable adjunct in this regard.

REFERENCES

- Bergen, F.: Indications and results in lung surgery as revealed by functional study. Acta chir. scandinav. 111: 214, 1956.
- 2. Bickford, B. J., et al.: Lung resection for pulmonary tuberculosis. Thorax 6: 25, 1951
- 3. Bjork, V.O.: Surgical treatment of lower lobe tuberculosis. J. Thoracic Surg. 31: 655, 1956.

- Blalock, J. B.: Pneumoperitoneum as an adjunct to lobectomy. J. M. A. Georgia 54: 146, 1965.
- Buechner, H. A., Ziskind, M. M., and Strug, L. N.: Pneumoperitoneum as a spaceoccupying procedure in conjunction with pulmonary resection. J. Thoracic Surg. 33: 229, 1957.
- Cournaud, A., and Richards, D. W., Jr.: Pulmonary insufficiency; Discussion of physiological classification and presentation of clinical tests. Am. Rev. Tuberc. 44: 26, 1941.
- Gaensler, E. A., and Strieder, J. W.: Progressive changes in pulmonary function after pneumonectomy: Influence of thoracoplasty, pneumothorax, oleothorax, and plastic sponge plombage on side of pneumonectomy. J. Thoracic Surg. 22: 1, 1951.
- 8. Higgins, G. A., and Batchelder, T. L.: Air embolism following transdiaphragmatic pneumoperitoneum. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 41: 158, 1961.
- Shimkin, M. B., Connelly, R. R., Marcus, S. C., and Cutler, S. J.: Pneumonectomy and lobectomy in bronchogenic carcinoma. Comparison of end results of the Overholt and Ochsner Clinics. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 44: 503, 1962.
- Siebens, A. A., Pietraszek, C. F., Weaver, J., and Storey, C. F.: Some effects of pneumoperitoneum on respiration in patients with pulmonary tuberculosis. Am. Rev. Tuberc. 70: 672, 1954.
- Stead, W. W.: Physiologic studies following thoracic surgery: Immediate effects of upper lobectomy combined with 5-rib thoracoplasty. J. Thoracic Surg. 25: 194, 1953.
- 12. Wilson, N. J., Armada, O., Vindzberg, W. V., and O'Brien, W. B.: Extraperiosteal plombage thoracoplasty; operative technique and results with 161 cases with unilateral surgical problems. J. Thoracic Surg. 32: 797, 1956.
- 13. Wright, G. W., Place, R., and Princi, F.: The physiological effects of pneumoperitoneum upon the respiratory apparatus. Am. Rev. Tuberc. 60: 706, 1949.

Bronchiectasis

JOSEPH K. BRADFORD, M.D.
PAUL T. DECAMP. M.D.

The importance of bronchiectasis as a challenge to the surgeon has decreased steadily during the last 25 years. This trend should continue. For more than a century, from the earliest descriptions of dilated bronchi until sulfonamides became available in 1940, bronchiectasis ranked almost equally with tuberculosis as the most serious chronic pulmonary disease.

The technique of pulmonary resection was perfected, largely because of the necessity for removing lobes and lungs destroyed by bronchiectatic changes. Resection was the most effective treatment available in serious cases before World War II. The remarkable advances in many fields of medicine^{5, 6, 8} have reduced the need for surgical intervention.

PATHOGENESIS

Collapse of one or more of the anatomic divisions of the lung is accepted generally as the primary cause of bronchiectasis. Any change that will prevent movement of air into a portion of the lung results in collapse. This state may come about gradually or suddenly, as is noted in some patients after operation.

Tumors, foreign bodies, broncholiths, and postinflammatory stenosis can all produce collapse distal to the obstruction. Dilatation of the obstructed bronchus follows and this, if sustained, is bronchiectasis. Lander and Davidson, using gum acacia to obstruct the bronchi of cats, noted dilated bronchi in every instance. Extrinsic pressure, primarily from enlarged lymph nodes, and also from tumors, dilated blood vessels, and other structural abnormalities, produce similar changes.

Destruction of bronchial walls by infection, with weakening and dilatation, as a primary cause of bronchiectasis is now less of a problem, with tuberculosis still the major etiologic agent. Secondary infection almost

From the Section of Chest Diseases and the Department of Surgery, Ochsner Clinic, New Orleans, Louisiana

inevitably enhances the effect of obstruction, unless the latter is removed

promptly.

Collapsed lung has much less volume than expanded lung. It consists of smooth muscle and elastic fibers and fibrous tissue. This area exerts traction in all directions, including the walls of the bronchi, and the intrapleural pressure is high. The degree of dilatation that develops depends on the thickness of the bronchial wall. This gives rise to one of the common descriptive classifications of bronchiectasis (cylindrical in thick-walled bronchi, saccular in intermediate bronchi, and cystic dilatation in terminal bronchi). Relief of obstruction, even after infection is at work, can result in complete re-expansion, resolution of inflammatory changes in the bronchial wall, and essentially normal bronchial systems.

In contradistinction to the localized type of change previously described, patients with inadequately treated or unrecognized chronic bronchitis, asthma, and the mucoid impaction syndrome may have widely scattered bronchiectatic areas. Mucoviscidosis, described by Andersen,² might be considered a unique cause of patchy bronchiectasis.

Congenital Bronchiectasis. Conclusive proof of the congenital origin of bronchiectasis seems lacking. The syndrome described by Kartagener, 10 and later by Adams and Churchill, 1 has been accepted widely as the best example. The syndrome consists of sinusitis, situs inversus viscera, and bronchiectasis, usually of the transposed right lower lobe.

"REVERSIBLE BRONCHIECTASIS." Ochsner¹² and later DiRienzo⁷ used bronchography to demonstrate the presence of sharply localized spasm at the bronchial junctions, as though a string were tied about the bronchus. Distal to this spasm, the bronchi may be considerably dilated and may show definite cylindrical or saccular changes. Administration of epinephrine will rapidly change the caliber of the bronchi. Bronchi of normal caliber will be demonstrated in the bronchogram made after administration of epinephrine.

We have encountered a number of these patients, mainly adolescents, with histories of sudden onset of cough, high temperature, wheezing, and little expectoration. The regular use of bronchodilator drugs will often prevent such attacks.

LOCATION. In almost all reported series, the commonest site of bronchiectasis is the left lower lobe. The left main bronchus has a smaller diameter than the right and crosses the mediastinum at an angle. Possibly these factors are responsible for predilection of the disease for the left lower lobe. In well established left lower lobe bronchiectasis, the lingular division of the upper lobe is also involved in up to 80 per cent of cases.¹⁴

The right middle lobe is diseased almost as often statistically. Based on observation in recent years, one is tempted to consider it the most commonly involved lobe. The long bronchus and the number of lymph nodes surrounding it make the middle lobe a prime target. Up to 50 per cent of patients with right middle lobe disease are reported to have involvement of

Bronchiectasis 1487

one or more of the following: inferior segment of the right upper lobe and anterior basilar segments of the right lower lobe.

INCIDENCE

Bronchiectasis is a disease of the young. Perry and King¹³ found 69 per cent of their patients to be younger than 20 years of age. Borrie and Lichter³ recorded onset of symptoms in 66 per cent of patients before the age of ten years.

The true incidence of bronchiectasis is unknown. Whatever the figure may be, the frequency and severity of the disease are decreasing steadily in all parts of the world, in an irregular pattern. Ochsner, DeBakey, and DeCamp¹³ reported 96 resections during a 16-year period ending in May, 1948; most of these operations were done at this institution. In the ensuing 16 years, only 49 resections for bronchiectasis were performed here.

Effective vaccines are rapidly eliminating the infectious diseases in children which often resulted in bronchiectasis. Tuberculous adenitis, a major previous cause, is being controlled by widespread use of tuberculin skin testing, chemotherapy, and BCG vaccine.

Antibiotics, effective against almost all bacteria, are available. Roentgenography of the chest is being performed more often in both symptomatic and asymptomatic persons. There is increasing awareness of the importance of adequate bronchial drainage as part of the treatment in all respiratory illnesses. Foreign bodies are removed earlier. Bronchoscopy and tracheostomy are used frequently in good postoperative management of patients.

Bronchiectasis will remain a medical problem in the forseeable future. Development of new cases may be attributed as much to the physician as to the patient if the techniques outlined are not used widely.

CLINICAL MANIFESTATIONS

Cough is one of the classic symptoms in bronchiectasis, except in disease of the apical and posterior segments of the upper lobes, which are well drained by gravity. The frequency and severity of coughs are affected by the liquidity of the sputum, by proper drainage, and by such complicating factors as smoking, asthma, sinusitis, and chronic bronchitis. Cough is necessary to empty dilated and inelastic bronchi.

Purulent sputum, varying in amount and rapidity of formation, is also a constant finding in bronchiectasis, except in the apical and posterior segments of the upper lobes. If medical treatment is intensive, the amount may be considerably reduced and at times may be eliminated. Today one rarely encounters the patient who raises several hundred cubic centimeters of foul-

smelling sputum daily.

Hemoptysis, ranging from streaked sputum to brisk hemorrhage, is reported frequently. Borrie and Lichter³ reported bleeding in 20 per cent of patients. On rare occasions, bleeding may be so profuse as to require prompt surgical control. Fatal hemorrhage is even rarer. The only symptom of "dry bronchiectasis" in the apical and posterior segments of the upper lobes, and occasionally elsewhere in the lungs, may be hemoptysis after strenuous exertion.

Localized wheezing may be a source of annoyance to the patient. Generalized wheezing due to smoking or asthma may mask this symptom. Dyspnea may be expected if the patient has extensive destruction of the lung, or associated pulmonary or cardiac disease. Systemic symptoms (recurrent fever, anemia, fatigue, anorexia) depend on the amount of suppuration present.

The physical signs will vary tremendously, depending on the extent and duration of structural damage and the severity of infection. Persistence of coarse, or moderately coarse, post-tussive rales for a long time is the most constant physical finding. Although these rales are not always indicative of bronchiectasis, in a patient subject to recurrent respiratory infection, they are a prime reason for bronchographic evaluation.

DIAGNOSIS

An informative history, with or without abnormal physical findings, and vice versa, may suggest the diagnosis. Routine roentgenograms will indicate reduction in volume of pulmonary tissue. The diagnosis of bronchiectasis, however, is always established by adequate bronchographic demonstration of the disease.

The often quoted statement of Churchill and Belsey⁶ that bronchiectasis has usually reached its full extent at the time the diagnosis is made, is still valid. The changes already present may become more severe, however. This statement emphasizes the importance of mapping the bronchial system completely before the diagnosis can be certain, or excluded. Such study is imperative before surgical treatment is considered.

Bronchograms that clearly show adequate filling of all branches of the bronchial tree require painstaking technique on the part of the operator and the radiologist, regardless of the method used to instill the contrast material. New developments in radiologic equipment and use of water-base contrast material have given consistently better bronchograms in recent years.

Adequate preparation of the patient is of equal importance. Profuse bronchial secretions with or without wheezing indicate that a good study is not feasible. Adequate treatment for as long as is necessary to clear the airways must be carried out.

Bronchiectasis 1489

Fear is a normal reaction of patients to any procedure that may interfere with breathing. A frightened patient is an uncooperative patient. Careful explanation of the procedure and answering all the patient's questions will usually allay the patient's fears. Adequate preoperative sedation, after questioning in regard to drug sensitivity, makes the procedure easier for everyone.

SURGICAL TREATMENT

Selection of Cases

Patients with bronchiectasis, even of considerable extent and severity, can be treated successfully for many years by medical measures. These include conscientious use of means to insure adequate bronchial drainage; plentiful fluid intake; postural drainage; use of expectorant and bronchodilator drugs; judicious use of proper antibiotics for adequate periods of time if the sputum is purulent; elimination of external irritants, such as smoking, atopic allergens, and dusts; and instruction in the most effective methods of breathing and coughing.

If medical treatment is unsuccessful, or if the patient is uncooperative, a firm basis for surgical treatment has been established. Surgical procedures will always be a necessary part of the therapeutic program available for adequate control of this disease.

All patients in whom surgical treatment is considered should have adequate evaluation of pulmonary function, both ventilatory and gas exchange factors. Results of these studies may indicate that surgical treatment is unwise. Obstructive airway disease may be demonstrated that can be alleviated by intensive preoperative treatment so that a poor surgical risk patient is converted into a reasonably good surgical risk. Techniques now available enable the physiologist to aid the surgeon in reaching a decision regarding the number of pulmonary segments that can be removed safely in a particular patient.

Bilateral resection is indicated at times. There is a possible trap involved if a decision is made to "do the worst side first." The example quoted often is the patient with involvement of the left lower and lingular division of the left upper lobe and the right middle lobe. If the middle lobe is removed as the second operation instead of the first, the patient will have the use only of a partial, overdistended, left upper lobe if anything goes wrong.

Preoperative Considerations

In determining the extent of pulmonary resection indicated in advanced bronchiectatic disease the surgeon must consider the following factors: the severity and distribution of the ectatic bronchial tissue, the amount of pulmonary function present and the amount that may be reasonably anticipated after planned pulmonary resection, and the possibility of

early or late postoperative complications and their effect on pulmonary

function or pulmonary symptoms.

The surgical approach may be more conservative now than formerly because medical management can be expected to control suppuration and symptoms arising in areas of moderate bronchiectasis, and to prevent progression of such disease. This permits limitation of resection to the more severely diseased segments.

The extent of surgical excision must be decided preoperatively, as rarely are the gross observations at operation of additional help in this

regard.

Operative Technique

Pneumonectomy is indicated in the rare patient with gross, usually cystic, bronchiectasis of the entire lung. Lobectomy, segmental resection, or combinations of these, are the usual operations for bronchiectasis. Bilateral resections may be performed if indicated. Careful preoperative preparation is necessary to reduce suppuration and minimize the danger of empyema. This is accomplished, as indicated, by antibiotic therapy, thinning secretions, alleviating bronchospasm, and bronchial toilet including postural drainage.

Operations may be performed with the patient in the lateral decubitus or prone position, depending on the surgeon's preference. We prefer the lateral approach. Dissection of the bronchovascular structures usually is technically easy. Dissection and division of the bronchi, arteries, and central veins to the diseased segments or lobes is accomplished first. The pleura at the margins of the diseased segments is incised. Traction may then be applied to the hilar structures and retrograde dissection of the pulmonary tissue performed, the branches of the intersegmental veins being clamped and divided as they are encountered.⁶

A clean line of cleavage is thus obtained with a minimum of hemorrhage. Hemostasis is secured, and gross air leaks are closed by ligation or gentle suturing. The bronchial stump is sutured with relatively inert material, such as Dacron or stainless steel wire. The bronchial stump is covered with pleura or soft tissues of the mediastinum.

All intercostal nerves are injected with a long-acting local anesthetic to minimize pleural and incisional pain and thus facilitate breathing and coughing. We use an ammonium sulfate-alcohol mixture (Dolamin). After partial pulmonary excision two intercostal tubes are placed for drainage of fluid and air and are connected to a large-capacity suction apparatus. The degree of suction may be varied as indicated.

We prefer to close the thorax with transcostal sutures of heavy stainless steel wire to provide a stable chest wall and to prevent traumatic intercostal neuritis. If extensive, but subtotal, pulmonary resection has been performed and difficulty in adequate expansion of the remaining lung is anticipated, a pneumoperitoneum may be employed to reduce the thoracic

Bronchiectasis 1491

capacity and facilitate early and complete filling of the thorax by the expanding residual pulmonary tissue.

Postoperative Care

Prompt, complete expansion of the remaining lung is the best means of preventing empyema, persistent bronchial fistula, or both. Prolonged leakage of air after segmental resection may prove troublesome. Patience is indicated, as sealing may occur after three or four weeks. Suction pressures should be varied from a simple water trap to a strong negative suction of 30 to 40 cm. of water.

The thoracic tubes are not removed until at least 24 hours after cessation of all air or fluid discharge through the tubes. If drainage has completely ceased, the tubes may be removed even though there is a moderate residual pneumothorax after the remaining lung has become adherent to the chest wall. Under these circumstances development of empyema is possible but not inevitable. If empyema occurs, the space must be drained and then closed either by simple parietal pleurolysis or by partial thoracoplasty.

Adequate bronchial toilet is the other principal postoperative goal. After pneumonectomy this is a minor problem, as the remaining pulmonary tissue has not been traumatized. After lobectomy, and particularly after segmental resection, considerable bronchorrhea and bronchial bleeding may be anticipated from trauma to the remaining ipsilateral pulmonary tissue. Repeated vigorous coughing must be encouraged and is facilitated if the intercostal nerves have been anesthetized. Repeated nasotracheal catheterization is indicated. If this proves inadequate, bronchoscopy may be necessary. Appropriate antibiotic therapy is continued until pulmonary expansion has occurred and the bronchorrhea and fever have subsided.

Formerly, bronchiectasis sometimes developed in previously healthy pulmonary segments which, after excision of other portions, assumed a dependent position in the chest. With careful medical supervision, including prompt control of pulmonary infections, however, this unfortunate late complication should now occur rarely. If a significant portion of pulmonary tissue has been destroyed by the infectious process, or has been surgically removed, cigarette smoking is strongly contraindicated both to minimize bronchitis and to prevent further loss of pulmonary function through bronchospastic disease or obstructive emphysema.

CONCLUSION

Improved medical therapy of acute and chronic bronchitis has lowered the incidence of bronchiectasis. More effective medical treatment has also reduced the morbidity from established bronchiectasis so that the need for surgical treatment has been significantly reduced. In the presence of symptomatic, relatively discrete bronchiectasis that is difficult to control medically, however, surgical extirpation of the diseased segments may be beneficial.

REFERENCES

- Adams, R., and Churchill, E. D.: Situs inversus, sinusitis and bronchiectasis. J. Thorac. Surg. 7: 206, 1937.
- 2. Andersen, Dorothy: Cystic fibrosis of the pancreas and its relation to celiac disease. Am. J. Dis. Child. 56: 344, 1938.
- 3. Borrie, J., and Lichter, I.: Surgical treatment of bronchiectasis. Ten-year survey. Brit. M. J. 2: 908, 1965.
- Baylin, G. J.: Pulmonary changes in chronic cystic pancreatic disease. Am. J. Roentgenol. 2: 303, 1944.
- Churchill, E. D.: Bronchiectasis; physical and psychological manifestations. New England J. Med. 218: 97, 1938.
- Churchill, E. D., and Belsey, R.: Segmental pneumonectomy in bronchiectasis; lingula segment of left upper lobe. Ann. Surg. 109: 481, 1939.
- DiRienzo, S.: Radiologic Exploration of the Bronchus, Springfield, Ill., Charles C Thomas, 1949.
- 8. Edwards, A. T.: Modern principles of treatment in bronchiectasis based upon 199 cases treated by lobectomy or total pneumonectomy. Brit. M. J. 1: 809, 1939.
- 9. Judovich, B., and Bates, W.: Pain Syndromes, Philadelphia, F. A. Davis Co., 1949.
- Kartagener, M.: Zur Pathogenese der Bronchiektasien; Bronchiektasien bei Situs viscerum inversus. Beitr. z. Klin. d. Tuberk. 83: 489, 1933.
- Lander, F. P. L., and Davidson, M.: The aetiology of bronchiectasis. Brit. J. Radiol. 11: 65, 1938.
- 12. Ochsner, Alton: Bronchiectasis, Am. J. M. Sc. 179: 388, 1930.
- Ochsner, A., DeBakey, M., and DeCamp, P. D.: Bronchiectasis; its curative treatment by pulmonary resection. Surgery 25: 518, 1949.
- Perry, K. M. A., and King, D. S.: Bronchiectasis; study of progress based on a follow-up of 400 patients. Am. Rev. Tuberc. 41: 531, 1940.

Funnel Chest (Chonechondrosternon)

JOHN L. OCHSNER, M.D. ALTON OCHSNER, M.D.

Although the term pectus excavatum is probably used more often than funnel chest to designate this deformity, it is not accurately descriptive. Pectus excavatum in Latin means hollowing out of the breast. Since this condition is not a depression of the breast but a funnel-like depression of the body and xiphoid of the sternum and adjacent cartilages, the terms funnel chest or chonechondrosternon, as suggested in 1938, ¹⁷ are correctly descriptive.

Funnel chest is a relatively common deformity in which the sternum and adjacent cartilage are displaced dorsally to form a concavity from cephalad to caudad and from side to side. The depression usually begins at the manubrium-gladiolus junction and becomes progressively deeper toward the xiphoid process. The maximum region of depression varies in degree of asymmetry and severity. With asymmetry the sternum is rotated on its long axis so that its anterior surface is rotated toward the hemithorax of lesser anteroposterior diameter. In most cases, the heart is displaced to the left with right axis rotation.

Funnel chest is said to be congenital and often familial, although some doubt the validity of either concept. Its cause remains obscure, but many theories have been proposed. The two most popular range in complexity from a simple, ligamentous attachment between the xiphoid process and the diaphragm, to a complex abnormality in location, rate, length, and direction of costocartilaginous growth. Respiratory obstruction during neonatal life and respiratory effort, secondary to infection during infancy, have been considered supplementary factors in the production of funnel chest. Despite many studies, the true cause and course of this anomaly are poorly understood. Although the deformity usually exists at birth, it has been stated that it does not develop until after the age of 2 years in more than one-third of patients. This has not been our experience. We believe that the anomaly is present in some form at birth, whether it is scarcely detectable or produces a severe cosmetic deformity. Funnel chest is unusual in that it may remain

unchanged, become worse, or improve with growth of the child. There is no way to predict its course. Often the severity of sternal depression is not apparent in an obese newborn infant but becomes progressively noticeable as the body develops.

CLINICAL MATERIAL

Between 1944 and 1965, 170 patients with funnel chest were seen at the Ochsner Clinic. Although methods have been suggested to standardize the degree of severity of the deformity, our cases were classified into mild, moderate, or severe. Such a classification is relative, since the patients were seen by many different physicians and the classification was subject to the individual physician's visual sense of cosmetic perception. In the records where the deformity was described, the patients were equally distributed among the three groups.

Operative correction was not recommended in 132 patients. The remaining 38 patients, all of whom had severe funnel chest, had some form of surgical correction. The ages of those operated on ranged from 1 to 45 years, more than 50 per cent of whom were between 2 and 8 years of age.

PATHOPHYSIOLOGY

Published reports on funnel chest are confusing because much of the information is contradictory. Abnormal pathophysiologic alterations^{8, 13, 23} as well no physiologic disturbance^{20, 27} have been described. To add to the confusion, such conflicting reports are supported by clinical and laboratory data. Those who attribute symptoms to funnel chest believe they are due to the severity of the deformity. Frequent infections of the upper respiratory tract, dyspnea, failure to thrive, and an asthenic growth pattern are the most common manifestations of funnel chest.

This thoracic malformation has been reported to cause cardiac disturbances, ^{15, 28} even cardiac failure or sudden death. ²⁸ Others^{5, 6, 27} believed that symptoms are never the result of cardiac disturbance, and that if cardiac malfunction exists, it is the result of a concomitant cardiac anomaly and is in no way related to the thoracic deformity. Cardiac auscultatory abnormalities are often associated with funnel chest. Such abnormalities were found in 57 per cent of 137 cases of funnel chest. ²⁵ A systolic murmur was heard in nearly two-thirds of those with abnormal auscultation, and splitting of the second heart sound or a third heart sound was recorded in the remainder. The systolic murmur is best heard along the left sternal border and is of the ejection type. The cause of this murmur is unknown, but it has been attributed to compression of the great vessels, impact of the heart on the sternal bulge, and compression of the outflow tract of the right

ventricle. More than likely, it is the result of a combination of all these factors.

Electrocardiographic changes, also common in patients with funnel chest, are due to rotation and displacement of the heart toward the left, as well as the unusual position of the electrodes as the result of the abnormal chest wall. Abnormalities include right axis deviation, persistence of the juvenile pattern with T-wave inversion across the right precordial leads, and incomplete right bundle branch block. Improvement or correction of the electrocardiographic pattern after correction of the deformity has been reported. Cardiac catheterization yields normal systolic pressures in the venae cavae and right heart chambers. Frequently reported is a post-systolic dip with an elevated end-diastolic pressure in the right ventricle, plus a slight pressure gradient across the pulmonary valve. Compression of the right ventricle between the spine and a greatly depressed sternum, as seen in patients with severe funnel chest, in our opinion is a valid explanation for the elevation of an end-diastolic pressure in the right ventricle. This mildly elevated pressure appears, however, to have no clinical significance.

Angiocardiography has demonstrated compression of the right ventricle, in which the imprint is situated between the inflow and outflow tracts, or more frequently, on the outflow tract and infundibulum.7 The amount of compression of the anterior wall of the right ventricle does not seem directly related to the severity of the funnel chest deformity, but appears to be inversely proportional to the amount of lateralization of the heart. Data from both cardiac catheterization and angiography support the hypothesis of limited expansion of the right ventricle by the thoracic malformation. This hypothesis is strengthened by the fact that, in constrictive pericarditis, identical cardiac catheterization data may be obtained on the right ventricle, that is, a ventricular curve characterized by a diastolic dip and plateau effect. The plateau is at the high level of the pressure at the end of diastole. In patients with funnel chest, right ventricular diastolic pressure is normal or slightly elevated and never greater than one-fourth of the systolic pressure.27 This indicates minimal or slightly moderate compression, which is attended by no evidence of constrictive cardiac function. Cardiac catheterization was performed in 7 of our patients classified as having severe deformities and yielded data consistent with normal hemodynamics.

Extensive pulmonary function studies in patients with funnel chest have given widely varied results. Usually function is unaltered, and when abnormalities are detected they are incompatible with significant pulmonary disability.^{18, 22} They are due to restriction of movement rather than obstruction.^{18, 23} Rarely, a malformation is so severe as to impair pulmonary function.²⁰ Impaired cough mechanism and hypoventilation as a result of the deformity and a fixed chest wall have been reported.² Decreased pulmonary function, demonstrated preoperatively, has remained unchanged after surgical correction of the funnel chest. In fact, decrease in cardio-

pulmonary function after operation has been reported.¹⁹ Although many reports refute the possibility of abnormal pulmonary function, it is logical to expect a deformed chest wall (characterized by a depressed, fixed sternum associated with some degree of scoliosis) to cause decrease in respiratory exchange.

INDICATIONS FOR OPERATION

Opinion also differs widely regarding indications for surgical correction of funnel chest. Some²⁷ believe that operation is of no benefit. Others¹⁸ think that operation can help the occasional patient with an obvious physiologic disturbance. That all patients with the malformation should be treated surgically even though they have no complaints or demonstrable cardiac or pulmonary disturbances, as suggested by some, 12 is unrealistic, for the operative risk and the frequently poor surgical result certainly outweigh any questionable prophylactic benefit in patients in whom the necessity for correction is questionable. Somewhere between the two extremes lies the proper approach. Only a few deformities are so severe as to cause physiologic alterations; in such patients surgical correction is indicated. In most patients, assurance that the condition is benign is all that is necessary. Some patients have a severe cosmetic deformity which apparently causes no physiologic disturbance but does cause the patient some concern. Two courses are possible, and time usually helps the physician, patient, and parents make the decision for or against operation. Since it is impossible to predict the significance of a funnel chest at birth, the patient should be observed at intervals to determine whether the malformation worsens, remains unchanged, or improves. Frequently, the adolescent patient or the parents of a child request surgical correction on the basis of the cosmetic and psychologic effect of the deformity on the patient. It is imperative that the physician inform the responsible party of the true nature of the condition and operative results. Predictions of future physiologic disturbances, which are uncertain, should not be injected to support the decision. Often, there is no relation between the patient's complaint and the severity of the deformity.

We have seen a few children whose malformations were so severe that they failed to thrive. Whether underdevelopment is due to cardiac impairment, pulmonary impairment, or both, is unknown, but some of these children begin to grow immediately after surgical correction, and continue to do so.

The ideal age for correction remains controversial. Certain ages have been designated as best for surgical correction based on experience. Some¹⁶ advocated repair before the child is 2 years old. Others^{24, 30} reported better results when operation was performed between 2 and 6 years of age, and some⁸ preferred to operate during adolescence. Thus, the age at which opera-

tion is performed appears to be a personal preference, which is probably based on the fact that certain surgical techniques are ideally applicable at a particular age.

TREATMENT

The numerous operation^{1, 3, 9, 10, 11, 15, 19, 22, 29} devised for correction of funnel chest attest to the fact that no method is ideal for all ages and anatomic variations. In general, the operation used by us was the one in vogue at the time, unless the anatomic deformity lent itself better to a different technique. In most operations a rib strut was used to position forward and stabilize the sternum, probably because at the time this technical maneuver was considered to give the best results with the least morbidity.

At present we prefer Ravitch's²¹ method if the deformity is corrected during infancy or early childhood. He uses subperiosteal excision of the cartilage along the full length of the deformity, separation of the sternum from the manubrium, a transverse osteotomy at the junction of the manubrium and gladiolus, and no external fixation. In older children and adults we combine this technique with forward stabilization of the sternum by passing a Kirschner wire transversely through the body of the sternum, allowing the wire to rest on the rib cage bilaterally in the subcutaneous position. The rod is removed three or four months later, after complete fixation of the sternum.

As mentioned, several operative techniques were used in our series (Table 1). A few maneuvers were common to most procedures, which include excision or mobilization of all the involved costal cartilages, removal of the xiphoid process, and osteotomy with fracture of the sternum at the junction of the manubrium and body of the sternum. Often it was necessary to fracture the body of the sternum transversely or longitudinally in order to mold it into a suitable form. In two-thirds of the operations, a rib strut was used to elevate and immobilize the sternum. External traction to a Parham-

Table 1. Distribution of 38 Patients with Funnel Chest According to Type of Operation

OPERATION	NUMBER OF PATIENTS
External traction	2
Rib strut and external traction	3
Rib strut	21
Kirschner wire strut	4
No strut or traction	7
Sternoturnover	1
TOTAL	38

Martin band attached to a bivalved upper body case was used to elevate the mobilized sternum or to supplement a rib structure in the earlier cases. In one man in the fifth decade of life with extensive calcification of the costal cartilages, the sternum was completely excised, reversed, and returned to the thorax where it was resutured for immobilization. Recently, a Kirschner wire has been used to stabilize and elevate the sternum in 4 patients.

Results

Results were designated as good, fair, or unimproved according to cosmetic appearance (Table 2). Most patients obtained good results. In 6 patients, whose initial result appeared good, the deformity recurred, to a lesser degree in 4 and to the same degree in 2. Others¹⁶ have reported recurrence of the deformity, which has no relation to the severity or initial operative result of the original condition. Recurrence often is not apparent for two years or more and does not become severe for many years. Therefore, the operative results cannot be properly assessed for at least five years after correction. Two of our patients with unfavorable results fractured the rib strut by a fall during the early postoperative period, and undoubtedly this accident contributed to their poor results.

There were no operative deaths in our series. Many complications occurred, some of which are common and somewhat expected. Pneumothorax occurred in 10 patients (30 per cent). Unless the pneumothorax represents at least 30 per cent of the involved hemithorax, treatment is unnecessary. If, however, it appears greater than 30 per cent of the hemithorax or as a combined amount bilaterally, simple thoracocentesis is employed to remove the air.

Three patients had chronic draining sinuses, one of which necessitated a second operation. All of these sinuses subsequently closed with sequestration of foreign bodies. Pericarditis developed in 2 patients and responded satisfactorily to supportive care. One patient had cardiac arrest in the Recovery Room secondary to cardiac tamponade from mediastinal (internal mammary artery) bleeding. This patient was resuscitated in the Recovery Room but had to be returned to the operating theater for control of bleeding and repeated repair of the correction after closed chest cardiac massage. The patient has remained well with excellent correction of the deformity.

Table 2. Results of Operations in 38 Patients with Funnel Chest

RESULTS	NUMBER OF PATIENTS
Good	32
Fair	92 4
	4.
Unimproved	$\underline{2}$
TOTAL	38

SUMMARY

Funnel chest (chonechondrosternon) is a relatively common congenital condition of varying severity. As the infant develops, it improves, remains unchanged, or worsens, and there is no known means of predicting its course. Because pathophysiologic alterations associated with this condition are uncertain, there is much disagreement concerning the physiologic disturbances caused by a funnel chest deformity.

One hundred and seventy patients with funnel chest were seen at the Ochsner Clinic during the past 20 years. Because of the apparent benignity of the condition, operative correction was not recommended in 132 patients. In 38 patients some form of surgical correction was performed. Surgical correction is usually performed for cosmetic or psychologic reasons, since most patients are asymptomatic. Results of operation are usually good, although recurrences have been reported.

REFERENCES

- Brown, A. L.: Pectus excavatum (funnel chest) anatomic basis; surgical treatment
 of incipient stage in infancy; and correction of deformity in fully developed stage.
 J. Thoracic Surg. 9: 164, 1939.
- 2. Brown, A. L., and Cook, O.: Funnel chest (pectus excavatum) in infancy and adult life. California Med. 74: 174, 1951.
- 3. Dailey, J. E.: Repair of funnel chest using substernal osteoperiosteal rib graft strut J. A. M. A. 150: 1203, 1952.
- 4. Dressler, W., and Roesler, H.: Electrocardiographic changes in funnel chest. Am. Heart J. 4: 877, 1950.
- 5. Edeiken, J., and Wolferth, C. C.: Heart in funnel chest. Am. J. M. Sc. 184: 445, 1932.
- 6. Evans, W.: Heart in sternal depression. Brit. Heart J. 8: 162, 1946.
- 7. Garusí, G. F., and D'Ettore, A.: Angiocardiographic patterns in funnel-chest. Cardiologia 45: 312, 1964.
- 8. Hegemann, G., and Schoberth, H.: Die operative Behandlung der Trichertburst. Deutsche med. Wchnschr. 83: 277, 1958.
- 9. Jennings, E. R.: Simple technic for sternal fixation in repair of pectus excavatum. Am. Surgeon 30: 689, 1964.
- 10. Jensen, N. K., Schmidt, W. R., and Garamella, J. J.: Funnel chest: a new corrective operation. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 43: 731, 1962.
- 11. Korttila, K., and Vilkki, P.: Correction of the funnel chest in children by an extrathoracic operation. Ann. chir. et. gynaek. Fenniae 52: 294, 1963.
- 12. Lam, C. R., and Brinkman, G. L.: Indications and results in the surgical treatment of pectus excavatum. Arch. Surg. 78: 322, 1959.
- 13. Lyons, H. A., Zuhdi, M. N., and Kelly, J. J. Jr.: Pectus excavatum ("funnel breast"), cause of impaired ventricular distensibility as exhibited by right ventricular pressure pattern. Am. Heart J. 50: 921, 1955.
- Martins De Oliveira, J., Sambhi, M. P., and Zimmerman, H. A.: The electrocardiogram in pectus excavatum. Brit. Heart J. 20: 495, 1958.
- Mayo, P., and Long, G. A.: Surgical repair of pectus excavatum. J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 44: 53, 1962.
- Moghissi, K.: Long-term results of surgical correction of pectus excavatum and sternal prominence. Thorax 19: 350, 1964.
- Ochsner, Alton, and DeBakey, M. E.: Chone-chondrosternon. J. Thoracic Surg. 8: 469, 1939.

- 18. Orzalesi, M. M., and Cook, C. F.: Pulmonary function in children with pectus excavatum. J. Pediat. 66: 898, 1965.
- Peters, R. M., and Johnson, G. J.: Stabilization of pectus deformity with wire strut.
 J. Thorac. & Cardiov. Surg. 47: 814, 1964.
- 20. Polgar, G., and Koop, C. E.: Pulmonary function in pectus excavatum. Pediatrics 32: 209, 1963.
- Ravitch, M. M.: Technical problems in the operative correction of pectus excavatum. Ann. Surg. 162: 29, 1965.
- Rydell, J. R., and Jennings, W. K.: Surgical treatment of funnel chest deformity. Am. J. Surg. 88: 69, 1954.
- 23. Lester, C. W.: Discussion of Adkins, P. C., and Gwathmey, O.: Pectus excavatum.

 An appraisal of surgical treatment. J. Thoracic Surg. 36: 714, 1958.
- 24. Sanger, P. W., Taylor, F. H., and Robicsek, F.: Congenital deformities of the anterior chest wall; surgical management and operative results. Coll. Works Cardiopulm. Dis. 7: 454, 1963.
- Schaub, F., and Wegmann, T.: Elektrokardiographische Veränderungen bei Trickterbrust. Cardiologia 24: 39, 1954.
- Sutton, G. E. F.: Cardiac anomalies associated with funnel chest. Bristol M. Chir. J. 64: 45, 1947.
- 27. Van Buchem, F. S. P., and Nieveen, J.: Pectus excavatum. Acta med. scandinav. 174: 657, 1963.
- 28. Wachtel, F. W., Ravitch, M. M., and Grisman, A.: Relation of pectus excavatum to heart disease. Am. Heart J. 52: 121, 1956.
- Wada, J., Ikeda, T., Iwa, T., and Ikeda, K.: Sternoturnover; an advanced new surgical method to correct funnel chest deformity. J. Internat. Coll. Surgeons 44: 69, 1965.
- Welch, K. J.: Satisfactory surgical correction of pectus excavatum deformity in childhood. J. Thoracic Surg. 36: 697, 1958.

Foreign Bodies in the Tracheobronchial Tree and Esophagus

FRANCIS E. LEJEUNE, JR., M.D.

The exact incidence of foreign body accidents will probably never be known, as many cases go unrecognized. Haugen³ reported that 9 deaths initially attributed to heart attacks were found to be due to obstruction of the airway caused by unchewed food. Many people probably die from unrecognized foreign bodies each year. The National Safety Council lists ingestion of foreign bodies as the leading cause of accidental deaths in the home in children younger than 6 years of age.

These accidents are often avoidable if certain precautions are observed. Carelessness in preparation of food may result in the ingestion of bones, seeds, glass, metal, eggshell fragments, wood splinters, and even pins and buttons from the cook's clothing. Eating seafood entails a high risk of ingestion of small bones and fragments of crab, lobster, or oyster shells. Careless, hasty eating and drinking, with improper mastication and failure to detect a bone either visually or by tactile sensation in the mouth contributes to the cause. Permitting children to play while eating, permitting those younger than 4 years old who have unerupted molars to eat nuts and watermelon, and leaving small objects within reach of infants are invitations to accidental ingestion of foreign bodies. Failure to close safety pins and the habit of chewing a stem of grass while watching athletic events or other forms of entertainment are additional contributors. Laughter, anger, spirited discussion, excitement, sobbing, crying, whistling, singing, hiccough, falling, and a blow on the back have all caused accidental ingestion of foreign bodies. §

The incidence of foreign bodies of dental origin has increased during the past 30 years.⁴ This increase may be due to greater use of dentures, which can themselves become foreign bodies, or it may be attributed to the fact that teeth serve as an insulator to the tactile oral mucosa so that the person is less able to detect foreign bodies in food. In the edentulous person who does not wear dentures, impaction of unmasticated foods, such as meat, fruit and vegetable pulp, is relatively common.

Failure of the dentist to isolate the operative field from the rest of the

oral cavity increases the risk of ingestion or aspiration of filling material, tooth fragments, broken bits of dental instruments, and prosthetic material. The increased speed of the dentist's maneuvers, crowding of the mouth, and hyperactive reflexes on the part of the patient all tend to increase the likelihood of aspiration of foreign bodies.

Attempts to retrieve a loosened tooth or other object from the back of the mouth by using a finger have often caused the object to be aspirated into the tracheobronchial tree. Varying degrees of topical and local anesthesia have resulted in loss of the atomizer tip or even the suction tip into the pharynx. The anesthesiologist, the tonsil surgeon, and even the bronchoscopist have inadvertently caused dislodgement of a deciduous or permanent tooth with subsequent aspiration into the tracheobronchial tree. If such an accident is discovered at the time it happens, the foreign body, of course, should be removed if possible. Holinger and associates4 advised that, if the foreign body cannot be removed at the time of the accident, the patient or his relatives should be advised of the accident and what must be done about it. The patient should then be hospitalized, if he is not already in the hospital, for complete preoperative investigation. Should thoracotomy or gastrotomy become necessary, good doctor-patient relationship will help minimize the psychic trauma. Finally, immediate consultation with an endoscopist should be arranged so the foreign body can be promptly removed.

FACTORS WHICH HINDER EARLY DETECTION OF FOREIGN BODIES

Failure of Parents to Seek Medical Attention. The rapid fatigue of the cough reflex after aspiration, usually within ten to fifteen minutes, followed by an asymptomatic period which may last several hours to many months, tends to lull parents into a false sense of security. When secondary symptoms do appear, sufficient time may have elapsed to erase the memory of the choking episode so that this valuable clue is obscured.

The choking episode may have been witnessed only by another brother or sister, and is therefore discounted by the parents. Frequently, the innocent looking piece of candy given to the infant is not recognized as a source of peanuts until much later.

Failure of the Senile, Intoxicated, or Otherwise Mentally Incompetent to Report Foreign Body. In a recent series of ingested foreign bodies in psychotic patients, Teimourian and associates reported a mortality rate of 42 per cent in one group of 38 patients who were considered to have insufficient symptoms to warrant endoscopic or surgical procedures.

Failure of the Physician to Consider the Possibility of a Foreign Body. A foreign body in the tracheobronchial tree may present a clinical picture of acute pneumonia or laryngotracheobronchitis. In esophageal foreign bodies, the persistent vomiting that accompanies the cough or pneumonitis

may deceive the physician into diagnosing gastritis possibly of viral origin. Absence of a history of ingestion of a foreign body, of course, complicates the problem. Skepticism concerning the possibility of a foreign body, even in some patients with a strong suggestive history, may be responsible for delay in diagnosis. Occasionally, the history of a choking spell, followed by coughing up a portion of a peanut with subsidence of the coughing, will suggest that the foreign body was spontaneously expelled when actually only a small portion was expelled. The symptomless interval, which may be long in the case of a straight pin or plastic toy, or short, as in the case of vegetable materials such as a peanut or bean, may reinforce the clinical impression that no foreign body is present. Dyspnea and hoarseness are usually absent during quiet activity, even though one entire main bronchus is completely occluded. According to Kassay, 7 a dry, spasmodic cough after fright, laughter, sneezing, or crying is a strong indication of a bronchial foreign body in a symptomless patient or one who coughs moderately. He also stressed the importance of stridor or oral wheeze, most audible during expiration when the examiner's ear is placed in front of the patient's open mouth. A special kind of stridor, called "after-blowing" because it closely follows expiration, may be the only indication of obstruction of a segmental bronchus.

ROENTGENOGRAPHIC OBSERVATIONS

Radiographic studies can be of tremendous aid to the physician, but can also be misleading. A negative result does not rule out the possibility of a radiolucent foreign body or even a radiopaque one overshadowed by the vertebral column and mediastinal structures.

A single roentgenogram of the chest taken during inspiration may show essentially normal structures even though one main stem bronchus is completely obstructed. Another film taken during expiration, however, would clearly show the asymmetrical rib cage, diaphragm, and mediastinal movements caused by the obstruction. Even when pulmonary asymmetry is noted on a single film, it is almost impossible to determine which main bronchus is obstructed. Obstructive emphysema resembles compensatory emphysema. Likewise, compression of the normally functioning lung by an emphysematous one closely resembles at electasis produced by obstruction. For this reason, inspiration-expiration films should always be made. If further doubt remains regarding the location, fluoroscopy may be necessary to view the entire respiratory cycle. During this examination, mediastinal structures move toward the side of the lesion or obstruction during inspiration.

The asymmetrical changes produced by partial or complete obstruction of one main bronchus are relatively easy to recognize. A more subtle change is obstruction within the trachea, causing partial obstruction to both

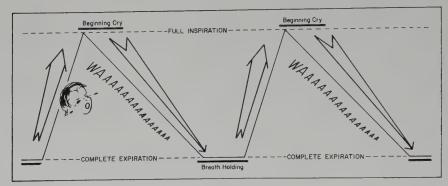


Figure 1. Diagrammatic representation of infant's crying cycle. Timing of inspiration-expiration radiographs becomes simpler when the phases of the cry can be used. The quick inspiration phase before the start of the loud cry provides an opportune moment for the inspiration film. Likewise, at the end of the cry, the lungs are in complete expiration, and a short period of apnea or breathholding provides a useful moment for taking the picture.

inspiration and expiration. The inspiration-expiration roentgenograms here may show reversal of the normal density variation of the pulmonary parenchyma. Normally, pulmonary parenchyma appears to be slightly more radiolucent on inspiration and less radiolucent on expiration. When tracheal obstruction is present, however, on inspiration, the density of the lung is increased because of more blood distending the pulmonary vessels, as well as less air in the lung. Expiration with increased intrathoracic pressure tends to empty pulmonary vessels while failing to move the trapped air from the lungs.

The value of inspiration-expiration roentgenograms is in direct proportion to their quality. Timing of the pictures in full inspiration and full expiration is relatively simple in the older, cooperative child. Similar timing in the frightened, crying, uncooperative infant may be more difficult. In the vigorously crying infant, however, the task becomes simpler. If the procedure of positioning him on the x-ray table does not cause him to cry vigorously, the dermal compression test can be administered. Figure 1 depicts the phases of the infant's cry. Taking the picture just after the end of the fading cry, during the breath-holding period of several seconds, results in an excellent expiration film. Then, a second film, made just after the breath-holding phase, when the infant has taken a deep inspiration and is just beginning to vocalize loudly again, will usually result in excellent visualization of the foreign body.

TREATMENT

Foreign Bodies in the Air Passages

The various techniques for removal of foreign bodies in the air passages have been detailed by Jackson and Jackson.⁶ No attempt will be made to

review the additional contributions of others to this broad field. Certain recent technical advances of aid to the bronchoscopist have been made in the fields of illumination and anesthetization.

Many experienced endoscopists prefer local anesthesia, or none, in the more difficult cases, relying on their skill at passing the bronchoscope and their gentle technique to avoid trauma to the delicate subglottic tissues. Others believe that general anesthesia does not increase the incidence of complications, and does facilitate gentleness while serving as a safeguard against uncontrolled laryngospasm, apnea, hypoxia, and cardiac arrest. During esophagoscopy, the thin-walled trachea may easily be compressed unless an endotracheal tube is in place during the endoscopic procedure. For this reason, I prefer general anesthesia with intratracheal intubation for removal of esophageal foreign bodies. Similarly, general anesthesia induced with halothane has proved to be a safe, reliable adjunct to the bronchoscopist. Its nonexplosive vapors can be safely administered by the sidearm of the Jackson or newer Broyles bronchoscope, along with a high concentration of oxygen. If it is necessary to ventilate the patient during the procedure, occluding the lumen of the bronchoscope with the thumb will produce rapid inflation of the lungs and sudden release will permit expiration. In addition to the feature of rapid induction, halothane has the advantage that its vapors produce less interference with light waves and less irritation to the conjunctiva of the bronchoscopist than do those of ether.

In the small infant with a foreign body in one main stem bronchus, no sedative or atropine-like premedication is given before induction of anesthesia, because further depression of the respiratory centers by use of barbiturates and thickening of the bronchial secretions is undesirable. After induction of anesthesia, intratracheal intubation is accomplished, and the level of anesthesia is closely controlled by the anesthesiologist.

With the intubated, anesthetized patient carefully positioned, the proper size bronchoscope, foreign body forceps, and suction tips are positioned within easy reach. The anesthesiologist flushes the lungs with oxygen and hyperventilates the patient for three or four deep breaths just before the tube is withdrawn. The bronchoscope is then introduced to the level of the midportion of the epiglottis, and as the endotracheal tube is withdrawn and the glottis comes into view, the bronchoscope is easily advanced through the parted cords without trauma. After the foreign body has been identified and its exact presentation determined, the appropriate forceps is introduced so that its plane of apposition will coincide with the portion of the object to be grasped. Advancement of the shaft of the forceps during closure will insure that the jaws are not retracted away from the object. Gentle pressure exerted on a peanut or other friable object will reduce the chance of its fragmenting during removal. Since most objects are too large to be brought out through the bronchoscope, the foreign body is carefully brought up to the lip of the bronchoscope and the forceps and bronchoscope

together are removed as one unit through the trachea, glottis, and oral cavity. The glottis is the critical point where, in the lightly anesthetized patient, there is great danger of losing the foreign body, owing to the "grabbing" effect of the true vocal cords.

During the procedure, depth of anesthesia is controlled by the sidearm delivery system. The pulse rate is monitored closely by the anesthesiologist. If the rate becomes ominously slow, additional oxygen is immediately administered into the sidearm, and the lungs are inflated, as previously described. In one of our patients, cardiac arrest developed after removal of one-half of a peanut from the left main bronchus. Pent-up secretions and exudate pouring out of the emphysematous lung had effectively occluded the right main bronchus. Immediate aspiration of the right main bronchus and external cardiac massage restored the heart beat within 90 seconds, with no complications. After removal of a foreign body, the bronchi should therefore be immediately reexamined. A second foreign body or collection of thick secretions may be present.

Perfection of a fiber optic lighting system for bronchoscopes has helped to eliminate one of the more troublesome components of the endoscopist's equipment. The fiber optics system requires a less vigilant maintenance program than the battery, light-cord, light-carrier, and wheat-grain light bulb systems. It is thus more dependable for use on short notice. A well maintained battery system, however, in which the multiple electrical contacts are kept free of dirt or corrosion, is equally effective.

In only one of our patients during the past six years has tracheostomy been necessary. In this infant, a triangular, convex fragment of pecan shell was wedged firmly in the subglottic tissue immediately beneath the vocal cord. As the convex surface was uppermost, pressure on its center by the bronchoscope only tended to drive its corners deeper into the walls of the subglottic area. The foreign body had to be removed through a tracheal stoma.

Foreign Bodies in the Esophagus

Esophageal foreign bodies may offer equally challenging problems of removal. Some, however, such as a coin in the cricopharyngeal region, may actually be lost during induction of anesthesia as the muscle spasm relaxes. For this reason, patients suspected of having esophageal foreign bodies are usually placed in a slight head-down or Trendelenburg position. This lessens the likelihood of the foreign body passing spontaneously into the stomach. If the endoscopist still has difficulty locating the object, he must remember to look into the nasopharynx⁶

In our experience, general anesthesia has proved far superior for removal of esophageal foreign bodies in both adults and children because of the degree of muscle relaxation as well as the uncompromised airway. The esophagram, preferably made with an optically transparent material such as iodized oil, should always be visible in the operating room. Reference to it

will lessen the chance of perforating a pharyngeal diverticulum or a malignant stricture of the esophagus which may closely simulate a foreign body.

An invaluable aid to selecting the proper instruments is having a duplicate of the foreign body for study. This may be impossible, but knowing whether or not a straight pin is made of steel or a nonmagnetic alloy might mean the difference between advising thoracotomy or not.

After removal of the esophageal foreign body the esophagus should be reexamined for possible lacerations, perforations, granulations, or strictures. Radiographs should always be made before discharge of the patient from the hospital. Search should be made for evidence of pneumothorax, mediastinitis, subcutaneous emphysema, persistent atelectasis, and resolution of inflammatory changes. In some patients, roentgenography after several weeks or months may be necessary to rule out the possibility of esophageal or bronchial stricture, or other delayed sequelae.

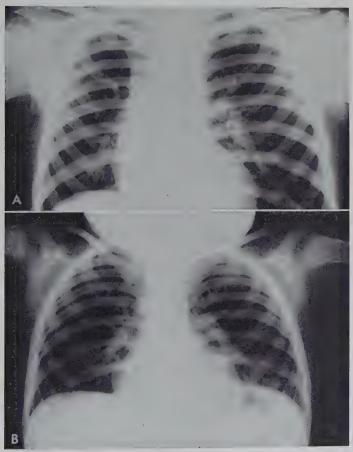


Figure 2. Occlusion of right main bronchus by pecan fragment produced mediastinal shift to the right on inspiration (A), but return to almost normal symmetry on expiration (B).

REPORT OF CASES

Case I. A 2½-year-old white boy choked while eating a piece of pecan. On examination a definite expiratory wheeze was heard over the right middle anterior portion of the chest. Inspiratory-expiratory roentgenograms revealed a nearly normal pattern on expiration but pronounced asymmetry with shift of the mediastinum to the right on inspiration (Fig. 2). Occlusion of the right main bronchus had caused early atelectasis. The comparative position of the left diaphragm indicated that the left lung was the only one with any air exchange. After removal of the foreign body, the pulmonary dynamics returned to normal.

Case II. A 2-year-old white girl choked while chewing a pecan on Jan. 15, 1966. Left lower lobe pneumonitis developed. Four days later, a small fragment of

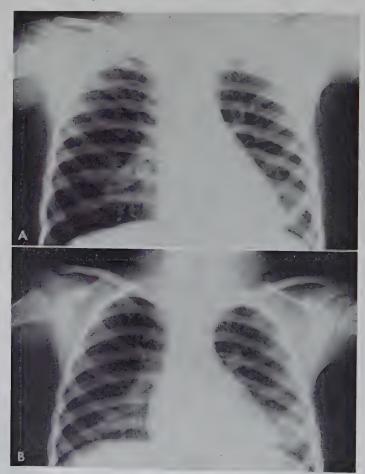


Figure 3. Partial occlusion of left lower lobe bronchus by pecan fragment produced slight shift of mediastinum to the left on inspiration (A) with normal symmetry on expiration (B).

pecan was removed at bronchoscopy. The pneumonitis recurred, and on March 4, 1966, she was first seen at the Ochsner Clinic. The inspiration-expiration roentgenograms showed slight shift of the mediastinum to the left on inspiration (Fig. 3). Bronchoscopy on March 7, 1966, revealed a residual pecan fragment blocking the left lower lobe bronchus. After its removal, the pneumonitis completely resolved.

Case III. A 2½-year-old white boy choked while eating peanuts on March 20, 1965. After six hours, the inspiration-expiration roentgenograms indicated an air-trapping obstruction of the right main bronchus (Fig. 4). Bronchoscopic removal of friable peanut from the right main and lower lobe bronchi resulted in complete clearing of the right lung.

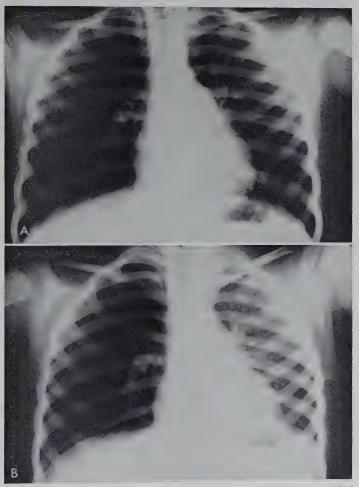


Figure 4. Partial occlusion with air-trapping obstruction of right main bronchus by half of a peanut produced emphysema of right lung. On inspiration (A), the lungs appeared nearly symmetrical. On expiration (B), however, the left lung emptied and the mediastinal structures moved to the left.

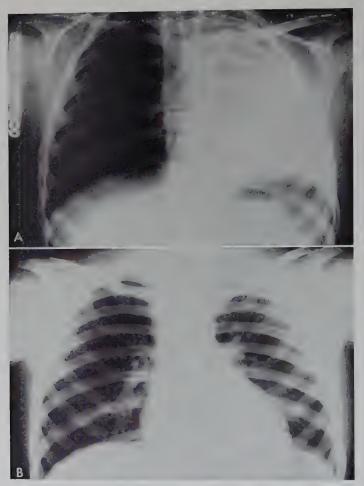


Figure 5. Partial occlusion with air-exhausting obstruction of left main bronchus by a metal screw produced almost complete atelectasis within four hours (A). Within 12 hours of removal of the foreign body, the left lung was completely re-expanded (B).

Case IV. A 3½-year-old white boy, while playing in an automobile, aspirated a metal screw which he had found. Within four hours, the inspiration-expiration roentgenograms indicated almost complete atelectasis of the left main bronchus (Fig. 5) because of an air-exhausting type of valve action. The morning after removal of the foreign body from the left main bronchus, re-expansion was complete, and the patient was discharged (Fig. 6).

Case V. A 1½-year-old boy choked on an unknown object while playing in early January, 1966. On January 27, 1966, he was referred to the Ochsner Clinic because of recurrent episodes of fever and cough. Attempted removal of the foreign body was partially successful, resulting in delivery of fragments of brass.

Roentgenograms revealed a metallic foreign body in the left lower lobe bronchus. Bronchoscopic removal was accomplished January 29, 1966, and the top

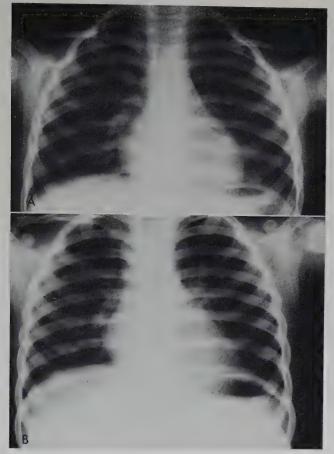


Figure 6. Incomplete obstruction by top of ball-point pen within left lower lobe bronchus produced little tissue reaction (A). Left lung appeared to be clear the morning after removal of the foreign body (B).

of a ball-point writing pen was identified. Little reaction of surrounding tissue was noted, and the left lung appeared clear the next morning (Fig. 6).

SUMMARY

Accidental introduction of foreign bodies into the tracheobronchial tree or esophagus may result from carelessness during preparation or consumption of food. Emotional preoccupation, the insulating effect of dentures, and use of local and general anesthetics further increase the incidence of these accidents.

Delays in diagnosis result from the rapid fatigue of the cough reflex, reluctance of parents to seek medical opinion, and failure of the physician to consider the possibility of a foreign body in differential diagnosis.

Roentgenographic signs of obstructive emphysema, obstructive atelectasis, and mediastinal shift are readily apparent on inspiration-expiration roentgenograms. In infants, these views are best obtained during the crying cycle.

The use of halothane for general anesthesia provides an increased safety factor for the patient and less interference with the vision of the endoscopist than ether. Fiber optic lighting system seems to be the most dependable form of illumination for removal of foreign bodies. Follow-up observation for delayed stricture or other sequelae is essential.

REFERENCES

- Baker, D. C., Jr., Papper, E. M., and Lang, R. R.: Foreign bodies in the tracheobronchial tree causing obstructive emphysema. A clinical study. Laryngoscope 73: 1099, 1963.
- Cleary, A. P., Ellis, F. H., Jr., and Schmidt, H. W.: Problems associated with aspiration of grass heads (inflorescences). J.A.M.A. 171: 1478, 1959.
- Haugen, R. K.: The cafe coronary; sudden death in restaurants. J.A.M.A. 186: 142, 1963.
- Holinger, P. H., Johnston, K. C. and Panagopoulos, A. P.: Endoscopic foreign bodies of dental origin. J. Internat. Coll. Surg. 37: 284, 1962.
- 5. Irani, R.: Egg shell in the larynx. J. Laryng. 77: 720, 1963.
- Jackson, C., and Jackson, C. L.: Bronchoesophagology, Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders Co., 1950, p. 14.
- 7. Kassay, D.: Management of bronchial foreign bodies. EENT Monthly 42: 54, 1963.
- 8. Lell, W. A.: Peroral endoscopic removal of gastric foreign bodies. EENT Monthly 44: 58, 1965.
- 9. Teimourian, B., Cigtay, A. S., and Smyth, N. P. D.: Management of ingested foreign bodies in the psychotic patient. Arch. Surg. 88: 915, 1964.

Management of Thoracic Trauma

JOHN B. BLALOCK, M.D.
JOHN L. OCHSNER, M.D.

Thoracic trauma is a common medical problem, ranging in severity from fracture of a single rib requiring no treatment to extensive disruption of the thoracic cage with concomitant injuries of multiple organs. Management of patients with the latter type of injury may tax the most diligent and conscientious physician and exhaust the laboratory and nursing facilities. Experience with treatment of military casualties has resulted in reduction in the mortality rate of thoracic wounds from 44 per cent in World War I to only 6 per cent in the Korean War. 5, 13 This knowledge has been advantageously applied to the treatment of civilians with thoracic injuries, the incidence of which has increased in recent years because of the large number of automobile accidents which occur at high speeds. The evolution of thoracic surgery and, more recently, cardiovascular surgery as specialties has brought about a better understanding of the pathophysiology of thoracic trauma. In recent years, refinement and development of respiratory assistors, biochemical instruments capable of rapid analysis of blood gasses and cardiac output, and improved surgical procedures have all contributed to the improved care of the patient with a thoracic injury. An organized approach to correction of the various physiologic and anatomic alterations is essential in the care of victims of thoracic trauma.

GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

The primary therapeutic objective in patients with thoracic injuries is provision of adequate oxygenation. Basic aims of treatment include provisions for effective pulmonary function and assurance of adequate cardiac action and circulatory blood volume. Critical disturbances of respiratory and cardiovascular function must be corrected immediately,

after which the injuries can be evaluated in more detail. Because these patients often have multiple injuries, careful examination of the body as a whole is necessary. Patency of the airway must be assured by whatever means is required, from simple insertion of an oral airway to temporary endotracheal intubation, bronchoscopy, or tracheostomy. Tracheostomy, which guarantees optimal ventilatory function of the lungs, is indicated in numerous conditions that cause respiratory obstruction. Besides assuring a patent airway, tracheostomy facilitates artificial respiration in patients whose respiratory center has been damaged, reduces the often detrimental dead space in certain injuries, and provides a means through which respiratory assistance can be administered to patients with severe thoracic trauma. The need for tracheostomy should be recognized and the procedure performed, rather than temporizing with more conservative measures. The unfavorable outcome of a thoracic injury should never occur because of failure to employ tracheostomy.

In addition to an obstructed airway, any condition that prevents or hampers excursion of the lungs may cause inadequate pulmonary function. These include cerebral damage; limitation of excursion because of paralysis of muscle or pain due to movement of the thoracic wall; alterations of pulmonary parenchyma by hemorrhage, edema, retained secretions, or infection; and compression of pulmonary substance by accumulation of blood, air, or displaced organs within the pleural space.

The status of the cardiovascular system must be evaluated simultaneously with that of the airway. Adequate cardiac function depends on integrity of the heart itself and availability of sufficient circulating blood volume. Clinical evidence of shock and hemorrhage serves as an index of the cardiovascular status. Roentgenography and fluoroscopy of the chest, central venous pressure measurement, electrocardiography, and analyses of blood gases are valuable adjunctive tests of cardiac evaluation.

For convenience of discussion, thoracic injuries are usually classified as penetrating or nonpenetrating. Most penetrating wounds are produced by missiles or cutting instruments, rarely by impalement. Endoscopic instrumentation or swallowed or aspirated objects rarely cause penetrating thoracic injury. The presence and pathway of penetrating thoracic injuries usually are immediately apparent, a fact which favors expeditious evaluation of the areas affected. These wounds are ordinarily of limited extent and, sparing direct injury to the heart or great vessels, the victim usually survives long enough to be treated.

On the other hand, nonpenetrating wounds are often associated with diffuse, sometimes violent, trauma, often with extensive, concealed damage to musculoskeletal and visceral structures.^{9, 14} Delay in appearance of symptoms may result in erroneous diagnosis and procrastination in treatment. Few thoracic injuries involve a single organ or structure. For convenience of discussion, they will be considered according to the site of pre-

dominant injury: (1) musculoskeletal system; (2) mediastinal structures, with the exception of the trachea and bronchi; and (3) respiratory system.

MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM

Musculoskeletal injuries range from simple contusion of soft tissue or rib fracture to extensive crushing injuries. Trauma of the chest anteriorly can implicate both hemithoraces and mediastinal structures. Because of the great resiliency of the thoracic wall, children and young adults may sustain such severe trauma as cardiac or bronchial rupture without fracture, whereas such injuries in persons older than 30 years almost invariably are associated with extensive damage to bone and cartilage.^{4, 15} Simple linear fractures of the rib and sternum may cause respiratory disturbance, due to limitation of excursion because of pain. Appropriate analgesics, intercostal nerve block, and when practical, splinting, as with an encircling elastic bandage, are indicated. Extensive violence sometimes causes relatively little damage to the internal structures.

There are three types of injuries in which the primary or only defect is in the musculoskeletal system, but the major effect is registered by the respiratory or cardiovascular system: (1) a sucking wound of the chest, (2) flail chest, and (3) laceration of the diaphragm.

Sucking wounds result from penetration of the thoracic wall, often with some loss of substance. Intrapleural pressure becomes atmospheric or even greater, resulting in collapse of the ipsilateral lung and usually some compression of the opposite lung due to mediastinal displacement. Treatment consists of immediate plugging of the opening of the thoracic wall by whatever means is available, followed by decompression of the pneumothorax by intrapleural drainage placed under water as a seal.

Flail chest injuries were formerly associated principally with mining accidents and referred to as stove-in chest or crushed chest. Today the all too frequent steering wheel injury accounts for most flail chests and may or may not be associated with injury to the intrathoracic structures. If sufficient bones are fractured in at least two sites to cause a segment of the thoracic wall to float (Fig. 1), the resulting paradoxical motion greatly impairs ventilation and has a devastating effect on cardiorespiratory function. The method of treatment depends on the severity of the defect. Small areas of paradoxical motion can be controlled by simple adhesive splinting. On occasion, open reduction of fractures is justified, and a variety of traction devices, such as Kirschner wires, towel clips, or a cervical tenaculum applied about the fractured ribs, is effective in the moderately severe injury of this type. 7, 8 Tremendous improvement in the care of the severely crushed patient has resulted from use of a mechanical respirator attached to a tracheostomy tube. This device is based on the principle of correction of paradoxical motion by having the injured wall simply ride on the regulated

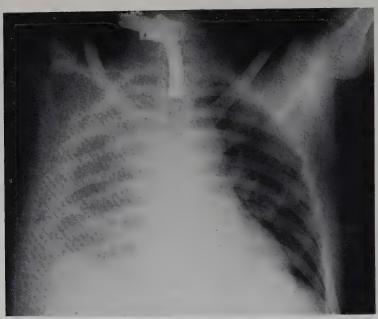


Figure 1. Anteroposterior roentgenogram of the chest reveals extensive fractures of the right hemithorax with a large segment of the chest wall floating. Tracheostomy tube for Moersch respirator is in place.

movement of the lungs. The judicious use of respirators and respiratory assistors has aided in saving the lives of a great number of these desperately ill patients.

Respiratory and metabolic disturbances are usually associated with flail chest injuries. Repeated measurements of the pH, Pco₂, and O₂ content of arterial blood are imperative to determine, correct, and maintain homeostasis. Thoracic injuries result in decrease in the oxygen content of arterial blood because of contusion of the pulmonary parenchyma and atelectasis, which result from improper expansion of the lung due to pain and instability of the thoracic cage. With the fall of O2 content and rise of CO₂ content of the blood, respiratory acidosis ensues. Most patients with thoracic injuries lose blood with resultant hypotension and arteriolar vasoconstriction, and consequently reduced arterial perfusion of the body tissues. Contributing to the poor tissue perfusion is decreased cardiac output, associated with paradoxical motion of the mediastinum. As a result metabolic acidosis develops. In thoracic injuries immediate restoration of the blood volume and correction of metabolic acidosis are important. The early empirical use of sodium bicarbonate or tromethamine (Tham-E) is justifiable under these conditions.

Laceration of the diaphragm results from penetrating injuries or severe violence to the abdomen with increased intra-abdominal pressure. Detachment at the periphery, an unusual type of diaphragmatic injury, is asso-

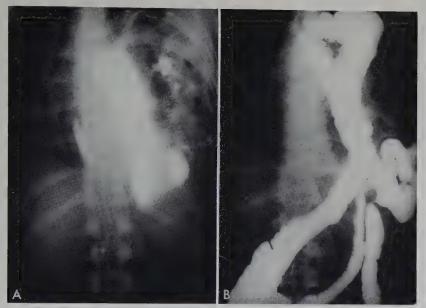


Figure 2. Roentgenograms of patient with rupture of left diaphragm. A. Displacement of stomach into left pleural space. B. Large segment of the colon also in the left pleural space.

ciated with fractures of the costal arch. Usually the dome of the left side of the diaphragm is injured, presumably because the right side is protected by the liver. Any or all mobile viscera of the upper part of the abdominal cavity thereby gain access to the pleural space, and the gas-containing nature of the abdominal viscera often causes the injury to masquerade as an abnormality of the lung or pleura. It is important to distinguish between these conditions because thoracocentesis in a patient whose gastrointestinal tract is partially within the pleural space may prove catastrophic. Roentgenographic studies of the gastrointestinal tract with barium provide confirmatory evidence of the true nature (Fig. 2). Aside from compromising pulmonary tissue and displacement of the mediastinum, the herniated organs, often through a small orifice, are subject to incarceration and strangulation. These should be repaired as soon as practical through a transthoracic approach.

MEDIASTINAL STRUCTURES OTHER THAN THE TRACHEA AND BRONCHI

As a major component of the mediastinum the heart and great vessels absorb the greatest amount of trauma to this area and may be injured directly by penetration or indirectly after blunt trauma to the chest. The incidence of nonpenetrating injuries of the heart and great vessels is related

to the violence of the injury. Although penetrating injuries of these organs have been recognized and treated appropriately, nonpenetrating injuries often remain obscure and are overlooked. The heart is vulnerable to an impact injury because of its closeness to the immobile vertebral column and sternum. The heart might be injured as the result of direct contact from a fracture of the sternum or ribs; compression of the heart between the sternum and vertebral column, or increased intraventricular pressure secondary to sudden compression or crushing of the abdomen or extremities. Morphologic changes of the heart from nonpenetrating trauma vary from epicardial contusion to ventricular lacerations. The seriousness of a cardiac injury, however, cannot be determined by the magnitude of force or anatomic change in the myocardium. Cardiac deaths have been reported from such minor violence as a blow to the chest from a stick and such minuscule morphologic changes as a few petechae in the epicardium. 12 Various cardiac arrhythmias have been reported after blunt trauma to the heart, and, experimentally, ventricular fibrillation has resulted from direct blow to the heart without significant anatomic change in the myocardium. 10 Unless the myocardium ruptures or fatal arrhythmia ensues, nonpenetrating injuries usually cause little morbidity. Concussion of the heart must occur with an injury sufficient to fracture the sternum. Usually, however, this type of injury is not of sufficient magnitude to be diagnosed clinically or by roentgenographic means.

Concussion and severe contusions with actual bruising of the heart are frequently demonstrated by appropriate electrocardiographic studies and elevation of the serum glutamic oxalacetic transaminase level. Comparable to myocardial infarcts, these injuries may produce a variety of disturbances in rhythm and function, and electrocardiographic evidence of myocardial anoxia and death of muscle. Cardiac arrhythmias that are not contributing to deterioration of the patient's condition are corrected by administration of appropriate anti-arrhythmic drugs. Patients with arrhythmias incompatible with sustained life are treated immediately by cardioversion with direct-current countershock, the synchronous capacitator discharge being used. Likewise, arrhythmias that are not corrected by medical management are converted to a normal sinus rhythm by electrocardioversion at convenience and when not interfering with treatment of concomitant injuries.

Treatment for cardiac contusion is supportive and similar to that for myocardial infarction. Bed rest is recommended during the period of cardiac symptoms and dangerous sequelae. Since hemopericardium and cardiac rupture rarely occur after three weeks, the duration of bed rest need not be longer than four weeks unless cardiac symptoms persist. Adequate oxygenation is imperative, and since associated pulmonary trauma is common, an adequate airway and ventilation must be assured. Analgesics will control the inevitable precordial pain. Digitalization is indicated if the myocardial injury appears significant, and every effort should be made to prevent development of congestive heart failure. Anticoagulation is contra-

indicated because of the dangers of bleeding into the injured myocardium or pericardium. Cardiac rupture is the most common cause of death secondary to nonpenetrating cardiac injuries. Exsanguination or cardiac tamponade quickly follows rupture and rarely is survival possible. With cognizance of the possible disaster and the large number of trained cardiovascular surgical teams available, however, some of these patients may be saved.

Traumatic rupture of a papillary muscle, chorda tendineae, or valve leaflet produces acute incompetency of the valve. The course after such an incident is related to the severity of valvular insufficiency. Death may occur instantaneously or the insufficiency may be negligible and produce no physiologic alterations. Immediate surgical correction is warranted if the symptoms are severe, but delayed repair is desirable if medical treatment can control symptoms without difficulty. The great vessels of the mediastinum, particularly the aorta, are subject to disruption by closed injury. The most plausible explanation for these injuries is that they are the result of sudden deceleration accidents in which a shearing laceration occurs at the site of transition from a fixed to a more mobile segment of vessel. In the aorta these injuries are usually at the root or just distal to the origin of the left subclavian artery. Most of these patients die immediately but some survive for hours or even years with a false aneurysm. Radiographic demonstration of a widened mediastinum (Fig. 3) should alert the examiner to the possibil

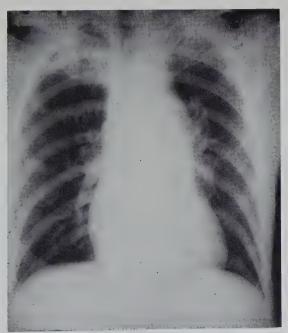


Figure 3. Anteroposterior roentgenogram of chest shows a widened superior mediastinum. Aortography proved the widening to be due to a ruptured thoracic aorta at the isthmus.

ity of a torn aorta or one of its great branches. A torn vessel must be recognized as quickly as possible; immediate surgical repair is mandatory, for fatal hemorrhage may occur at any moment. The diagnosis can usually be confirmed by venous angiocardiography. The injury is almost always just distal to the origin of the left subclavian artery, and the laceration is repaired or replaced with a prosthesis, utilizing a left atriofemoral bypass.

The more frequent lacerations of the lesser mediastinal vessels, such as the intercostal and internal mammary arteries, may cause hemomediastinum but usually break into the pleural space and produce manifestations of hemothorax: respiratory insult, concealed hemorrhage, diminished breath sounds, dullness to percussion, opacity in roentgenograms; and blood on thoracocentesis. Most, such patients can be treated by blood transfusion and thoracocentesis; however, use of a large-bore closed thoracotomy tube assures removal of all blood and complete expansion of the lung. Rapid accumulation of hemothorax, especially with evidence of costal or sternal fractures, occasionally requires thoracotomy for control of the bleeding vessel.

Most patients with penetrating injuries of the heart and great vesse's io not live long enough to receive treatment. Death is due to cardiac ta nponade, hemorrhage, interference with myocardial conduction system, or associated injuries. Were it not for the pericardium, practically all patients with cardiac penetrating wounds would bleed to death shortly after injury. The life-saving pericardium usually prevents exsanguination but encompassment may be lethal by impediment of myocardial action in the presence of continued bleeding. Most deaths from cardiac injury are due to cardiac tamponade, which is amenable to prompt treatment. Patients with penetrating cardiac injuries may be in various physical states upon arrival for treatment, although most are obviously ill and in distress. Many without signs of distress seek treatment purely because they have been the victim of a potentially lethal weapon. The fatal nature of these wounds may prove itself at any moment; therefore, the apparently benign clinical condition of a person who has had a thoracic injury should not diminish the examiner's zest in determining the severity of such an injury, for usually prompt diagnosis and treatment are necessary for survival. The diagnosis of cardiac injury is usually that of cardiac tamponade, evidenced by lowered arterial pressure, narrowed pulse pressure, elevated venous pressure, and distant heart tones. This diagnosis is confirmed by pericardiocentesis and obtainment of nonclotting blood. Pericardiocentesis not only confirms the diagnosis but also relieves or prevents cardiac tamponade. Often this is all that is necessary in treatment of such patients. After initial pericardiocentesis the patient should be under constant surveillance, and if pericardial fluid reaccumulates, pericardiocentesis should be repeated. The necessity for a second pericardiocentesis is indication for open thoracotomy and treatment of the penetrating cardiac injury. Cardiorrhaphy should be immediately performed in the operating room.

The esophagus is rarely injured by penetration or perforation. This may occur from external injury, from endoscopy, or from a swallowed object. Because of the highly infectious nature of the esophageal contents, mediastinitis with or without infection of the pleural space rapidly ensues. Occurrence of signs of sepsis, even within a few hours after injury, often with pneumothorax, mediastinal emphysema, severe pain and dysphagia in one who may have perforation of the esophagus, demands immediate clarification. Obtaining highly contaminated material on thoracentesis is presumptive evidence of esophageal laceration. The most certain method of diagnosis is by roentgenography after ingestion of iodized oil with demonstration of the esophageal leak. Drainage by mediastinotomy or thoracotomy and massive antibiotic therapy should be instituted immediately, and if practical, the site of leakage should be repaired.

Penetrating or nonpenetrating trauma to the thoracic duct is a relatively rare complication which must be kept in mind.³ This injury is usually manifested as pleural effusion, the exact nature of which is realized when thoracentesis yields pinkish or milky fluid. The likelihood of spontaneous sealing of most lacerated lymphatic ducts dictates a period of conservative treatment by thoracentesis as necessary or closed thoracotomy drainage. Patients, however, should not be allowed to become severely depleted from prolonged loss of chyle before more active therapy, consisting of ligation of the leaking duct by thoracotomy, is undertaken.

RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

The cardinal sign of disruption of the air passages in the respiratory system is extravasation of air into adjacent tissues and body cavities. Perforation of the alimentary tract and gas-producing infections are other conditions which can produce similar findings. The clinical signs of extravasation of air into the tissues are gross swelling and crepitance, and air in abnormal sites is readily demonstrable roentgenographically.

Fracture of the larynx is an occasional associated injury, which is characterized by alteration in voice, restriction of the airway, hemoptysis, and interstitial emphysema in the adjacent fascial and subcutaneous planes. Treatment usually requires tracheostomy and sometimes restorative procedures on the larynx to obtain a satisfactory functional result.

Separation of the cervical trachea is a rare consequence of blunt trauma to the upper part of the thorax.² The trachea retracts into the upper part of the mediastinum; consequently, failure to palpate the trachea in the suprasternal notch is diagnostic. Treatment consists of reapproximation of the trachea and tracheostomy.

Lacerations of the thoracic trachea are almost invariably due to penetrating or perforating injuries whereas major bronchial injuries are usually associated with severe closed injuries of the upper part of the thorax. Exten-

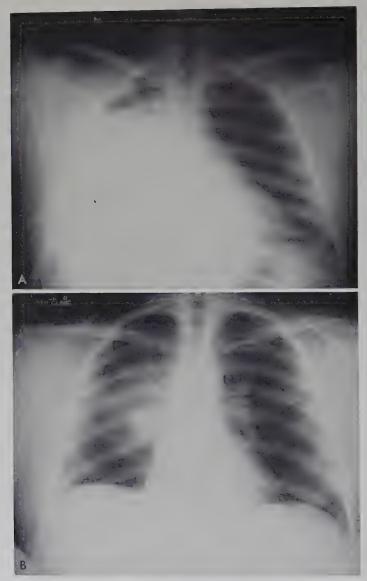


Figure 4. Roentgenograms of chest of patient with pulmonary hematoma after gunshot wound, A. Roentgenogram day of injury shows diffuse pulmonary parenchymal hemorrhage, B. Roentgenogram six weeks later shows resolution and consolidation of the hematoma. This hematoma might be considered a tumor were it not for history of injury.

sive fractures of the upper ribs usually are produced by trauma severe enough to cause bronchial lacerations in the adult. Mediastinal emphysema and unilateral or bilateral pneumothorax ensue. Severe, uncontrollable leakage of air requiring early thoracotomy for control occurs in less than half of such injuries. The remainder must be diagnosed by maintaining a high

index of suspicion. Otherwise, the diagnosis will not be made until after bronchial stenosis and atelectasis or pulmonary sepsis have developed. Accordingly, patients with severe injury of the upper portion of the thorax warrant special cognizance of the possibility of bronchial injury.

Minor leakage of air from a pulmonary laceration associated with fractures of ribs is extremely common. Mild to moderate extravasation of air in tissue planes is detectable, and usually is of no consequence. In such patients pneumothorax may develop in the ensuing days, and as in those in whom it appears immediately, a suction catheter should be inserted into the pleural space to re-expand the lung. Rarely, mediastinal and cervical emphysema may progress to a degree requiring decompressive cervical mediastinotomy. Tracheostomy should accompany this procedure, as it prevents development of extremes of intrapulmonary pressure, which favor progression of extravasation of air.

Injuries to the pulmonary vascular system almost invariably result in hemoptysis. Except for laceration of the larger pulmonary arteries, bleeding from these vessels is usually self-limited, owing to coagulation in the spongy parenchymal matrix or tamponade of bleeding from this relatively low pressure system. Extensive intrapulmonary bleeding—the pulmonary hematoma—may occur from closed trauma but is most often due to penetrating wounds. Solidification of the pulmonary field in association with a penetrating wound, hemoptysis, negligible returns from thoracentesis, and slight or no pneumothorax usually indicates pulmonary hematoma. These patients require antibiotic therapy because of the penetrating nature of the injury as well as the danger of infection in the hematoma. A pulmonary hematoma resolves primarily during the first few weeks but disappearance of the final residuum is often slow, and pulmonary neoplasm may be suspected if the history is not obtained (Fig. 4).

Another kind of closed, diffuse, pulmonary trauma is the "blast injury." It results from exposure of the lungs to sudden, extreme pressure as occurs in explosions or falls. There is usually diffuse contusion of the pulmonary tissue with extravasation of fluid and blood into the parenchyma and severe compromise of respiratory function. Treatment consists of use of all measures available to support respiratory function and may include tracheostomy, continuous administration of oxygen, and use of a mechanical respirator.

SUMMARY

Thoracic trauma is a common medical problem whose incidence has increased in recent years because of the large number of automobile accidents which occur at high speed. Thoracic injuries are usually multiple, but generally the predominant injury is to the musculoskeletal system, the mediastinal structures, or the respiratory system. An organized approach

toward the diagnosis and treatment of the various physiologic and anatomic alterations in thoracic trauma is recommended.

REFERENCES

- Avery, E. E., Mörch, E. T., and Benson, D. W.: Critically crushed chests. J Thoracic Surg. 32: 291, 1956.
- 2. Beskin, C. A.: Rupture-separation of the cervical trachea following a closed chest injury. J. Thoracic Surg. 34: 392, 1957.
- 3. Brewer, L. A., III.: Surgical management of lesions of the thoracic duct. Am. J. Surg. 90: 210, 1956.
- Burke, J. F.: Early diagnosis of traumatic rupture of the bronchus. J. A. M. A. 181: 682, 1962.
- Carter, B. N., and DeBakey, M. E.: Current observations on war wounds of the chest. J. Thoracic Surg. 13: 271, 1944.
- 6. Carter, B. N., and Giuseffi, J.: Tracheotomy, useful procedure in thoracic surgery, with particular reference to its employment in crushing injuries of thorax. J. Thoracic Surg. 21: 495, 1951.
- 7. Crutcher, R. R., and Nolen, T. M.: Multiple rib fracture with instability of chest wall. J. Thoracic Surg. 32: 15, 1956.
- 8. Hudson, T. R., McElvenny, R. T., and Head, J. R.: Chest wall stabilization by soft tissue traction, J. A. M. A. 156: 766, 1954.
- Kemmerer, W. T., Eckert, W. G., Gathright, J. B., Reemtsma, K., and Creech, O., Jr.: Patterns of thoracic injuries in fatal traffic accidents. J. Trauma 1: 595, 1961.
- Kissane, R. W., and Koons, R. A.: Management and treatment of myocardial contusion. Tr. Am. Therap. Soc. 38: 61, 1938.
- McBurney, R. P.: Rupture of the thoracic aorta due to nonpenetrating trauma. Ann. Surg. 153: 670, 1961.
- 12. Parmley, L. F., Manion, W. C., and Mattingly, T. W.: Nonpenetrating traumatic injury of the heart. Circulation 18: 371, 1958.
- 13. Sako, Y., and others: Survey of evacuation, resuscitation, and mortality in forward surgical hospital. Surgery 37: 602, 1955.
- 14. Schramel, R., Kellum, H., and Creech, O., Jr.: Analysis of factors affecting survival after chest injuries. J. Trauma 1: 600, 1961.
- 15. Thompson, N. B., Jr.: Thoracic injuries in children. J. Trauma 2: 76, 1962.

Myocardial Revascularization

JOHN L. OCHSNER, M.D.
CHARLES B. MOORE, M.D.*

Until recently, surgeons in general were unenthusiastic about mycoardial revascularization. An occasional report would appear on an attempt to increase blood supply to the heart, but interest in such investigation dwindled because of lack of support by medical and surgical colleagues. Cardiologists generally did not believe that coronary artery disease should be treated surgically. Despite considerable resistance, Beck¹ and Vineberg⁷ diligently and tirelessly pursued their different courses in an attempt to reach their goal, myocardial revascularization. Throughout the years, they conducted experiments on various methods of myocardial revascularization and had the fortitude to apply to man those techniques which appeared clinically applicable. Despite repeated reports of clinical success of different surgical procedures, the medical profession was reluctant to accept them as therapeutic or practical. This reluctance was probably a healthy attitude, for leniency in scrutinization would have resulted in acceptance of many worthless and even detrimental operations. The principle upon which many of the operations were based had no physiologic parallel to other proved operations. Also, it is difficult to accept an operation on subjective evidence, particularly when claims were made of anginal relief after many operations which obviously were of no benefit. Inadequacies in methods of diagnosis and selection and evaluation of a particular surgical procedure, plus the known emotional facets of angina pectoris, added to the reluctance in acceptance of an operation in the treatment of angina pectoris. Most operations proposed for myocardial revascularization have been forgotten with time. A few, however, have continued to have some support because of improvement reported by the patients.

Pathologic and physiologic studies have been performed in an attempt to correlate the clinical picture of coronary artery disease and the pathologic alterations in the heart. Although there have been discrepancies in observations, most agree that anginal pain is the result of myocardial ischemia and

^{*} From the Department of Surgery and Section on Cardiology, Ochsner Clinic, New Orleans, Louisiana

the demand for more oxygenated blood by the heart. It has been shown that collateral circulation can revascularize an ischemic area of the heart: however, there is a limit to what the existing coronary blood vessels can accomplish. The amount of myocardial ischemia in coronary artery occlusive disease depends on the efficacy of collateral circulation and the extent and degree of coronary artery occlusion. When the myocardium does not receive adequate oxygenation, angina or catastrophic sequelae will ensue.

In 1945 Vineberg⁷ hypothesized that an extracoronary systemic artery could be implanted within the myocardium and bring oxygenated blood to an ischemic area by forming epithelial connections with intramyocardial arterioles. Experimentally, 76 per cent of such implanted arteries have remained patent where myocardial ischemia existed, and histologic examination proved the internal mammary-coronary anastomosis to be patent in 71 per cent, After extensive experimentation, clinical results were equally favorable, but few surgeons were eager to accept the operation. A great impetus to acceptance of the procedure was selective angiography, particularly selective coronary angiography, developed by Sones and Shirey.6 For the first time, the coronary arteries could be adequately visualized. The anatomic and pathologic relations of these vessels could be correlated with electrocardiographic and clinical observations, In 1962 angiographic visualization of numerous internal mammary-myocardial implants by direct injection of the internal mammary artery proved the validity of the operation. Since then, Effler and co-workers³ and other investigators^{2, 4, 5} advanced Vineberg's hypothesis, and attempts to improve the original concept have been numerous. This discussion is based on our experience with selection and surgical treatment of patients with angina pectoris.

CLINICAL MATERIAL

From June, 1964, to June, 1966, selective coronary angiography was performed on 160 patients with angina pectoris, 32 of whom were considered candidates for myocardial revascularization. Of these, 29 were men and 3 women, ranging in age from 30 to 72 years; excluding these two extremes and another patient 61 years of age, the remainder were in the fifth and sixth

Myocardial Renascularization

	24310	 111 your acar	1 couscular izalion	
P	ROCEDURE		NO PATIENTS	

PROCEDURE	NO. PATIENTS	HOSPITAL DEATHS
Internal mammary implant	18	0
Internal mammary implant and omental graft	10	0
Saphenous vein graft	$\overline{2}$	ő
Total revascularization	$\overline{2}$	0
Total	32	0

decades of life. One-third of the patients had had at least one attack of mycoardial infarction. Various types of operations were performed to revascularize the myocardium; the type employed depended on the pathologic changes in the coronary arteries noted in the coronary angiogram and at operation (Table 1).

SELECTIVE CORONARY CINEANGIOGRAPHY

If clinical and electrocardiographic observations are suggestive of a diagnosis of angina pectoris, selective coronary angiography is indicated. Likewise, if the patient has a history of angina, but exercise electrocardiograms do not support the clinical observations, coronary angiography will provide information to prove or disprove whether the patient's pain is really angina.

With the development of adequate electronic equipment and perfection of the technique of selective coronary cineangiography, accurate delineation of arteriosclerotic disease of the major coronary vessels became possible. Catheterization of each coronary artery with single hand injection in at least three separate planes has added greatly to the ability to localize an obstructive or constrictive lesion of the coronary arteries. The advantages of selective catheterization of the coronary ostia over aortic root injection (even when temporary reduction or cessation of cardiac output is accomplished) are many. For one thing, there is no overlap of the three major vessels. Moreover, much better filling of the coronary vessels can be obtained than by aortic root injection. Also, the coronary arteries are studied under normal conditions with natural cardiac function and use of a much more physiologic preparation. And finally, usually only 7 to 8 cc. of contrast material for a single injection is needed for excellent visualization of the coronary arteries. Unfortunately, the equipment is expensive and technical skill is necessary to obtain consistently diagnostic films. We use a 9-inch image amplifier tube mounted so that it can be rotated all the way around the patient to obtain oblique and lateral views without moving him. The image is monitored on a television screen, and the cineangiograms are recorded on 16-mm. or 35-mm. film.

Technique. An open-end catheter with side holes is inserted into the right brachial artery and advanced under fluoroscopic and electrocardiographic monitoring into the ascending aorta, and then selectively into each coronary artery, where 5 to 8 cc. of 70 per cent diatrizoate (Hypaque) is injected manually. The cineradiographs are usually made in the anteroposterior, right anterior oblique, and left anterior oblique views. The catheter is then passed across the aortic valve for measurement of end-diastolic pressure in the left ventricle, as well as for detection of aortic stenosis. The catheter is then changed for an angiographic catheter, and 50 cc. of 90 per cent Hypaque is injected into the aortic root.

Technical Problems. Coronary cineangiography appears to be safe if proper precautions are taken and adequate resuscitative equipment is available. Reactions to the different concentrations of contrast material used vary greatly. A 70 per cent iodine concentration is well tolerated and much less likely to result in serious reaction than a stronger contrast material.

Injection into the left coronary artery rarely produces difficulty. In our last 100 patients who had injection into the left coronary artery, 84 had no change in the heart rate, none had evidence of ST segment elevation or depression, and only 16 had evidence of arrhythmia. Multiple and multifocal ventricular premature beats occurred in 2 patients, sinus arrest with nodal escape in one patient, sinus arrest with ventricular escape in another patient, and single, isolated, ventricular, premature contractions occurred in the remainder. In regard to the electrocardiographic changes other than arrhythmias, standard lead II was employed as a baseline; injection into the left coronary artery resulted in a transient rise, averaging 10 seconds in the height of the T wave by 3 to 5 mm. in 67 per cent of patients. Changes in QRS voltage or ventricular conduction were noted in only 2 patients, in both of whom severe sinus bradycardia developed.

By contrast, injection into the right coronary artery results in frightening changes in the blood pressure and electrocardiographic tracing. Often, the blood pressure drops precipitously and transient periods of cardiac arrest develop. In our last 100 injections into the right coronary artery, the heart rate dropped from a mean of 86 to 34 immediately after the injection with a range from 74 to 7 per minute. In almost every patient sinus bradycardia developed. Only 20 per cent of the patients had no pronounced reduction in heart rate. The average duration of the reaction was 50 seconds. This is due partly to the bradycardia and poor "washout" of the diatrizoate. Various arrhythmias developed. These included nodal premature beats, atrial premature beats, nodal rhythm, sinus arrest, ventricular escape, multifocal ventricular premature beats, and brief bursts of ventricular tachycardia. Frequent changes in the intraventricular conduction with generally great increase in R voltage in standard lead II and in reduction in Q voltage were also noted. The QT interval tended to become prolonged in between 30 and 35 per cent of patients, and large positive U waves developed in 15 per cent of patients. ST segment depression was noted during injection in 14 per cent of patients. The maximum ST segment depression was 7 mm. with a mean of 3 mm. T wave inversion, bradycardia, and prolongation of the QT intervals, which were always self-limited, were the most remarkable changes. Resuscitative measures were not necessary, although whenever the reaction appeared to be prolonged, the catheter was immediately removed from the coronary ostia to enable maximum flow of blood down the coronary artery in an effort to wash out the contrast material. One instance of ventricular fibrillation occurred during recording of the left ventricular pressure, and the heart responded immediately to direct current countershock. More recently, an episode of ventricular tachycardia of 20 seconds occurred during injection in the left coronary artery.

The right coronary artery is entered much more easily than the left. This appears to be due to the angle of exit of the coronary artery from the aorta, as well as to the approach of the catheter down the ascending aorta. If difficulty is encountered in entering the left coronary artery, usually satisfactory films may be obtained by placing the catheter in the left sinus of Valsalva.

The incidence of arrhythmia, bradycardia, or T wave inversion was no different in patients with normal or diseased coronary arteries. This fact must be attributed primarily to the dominant supply of blood of the right coronary arteries to the conduction tissues of the SA-AV node. Therefore, serious, transient reactions from injection into the right coronary artery are not considered to be evidence in themselves of disease.

TECHNIQUE OF REVASCULARIZATION

Immediately before induction of anesthesia with nitrous oxide, 50 per cent oxygen, and halothane, the patient is given 1/150 gr. of nitroglycerin sublingually. The cardiac function, as indicated by electrocardiography, and arterial pressure, as measured by direct arterial cannulation, are continuously monitored on an oscilloscope at induction of anesthesia and throughout the operation. During operation, 1/200 gr. of nitroglycerin is injected intramuscularly every 40 minutes to minimize coronary artery spasm. Because this drug may produce varying degrees of hypotension, a normotensive state is maintained by intravenous titration of a vasopressor substance. The patient is placed in a right lateral position and a generous left lateral thoracotomy incision is made. The left hemithorax is usually entered through the sixth intercostal space, although the interspace selected depends on which interspace traverses the apex of the heart as demonstrated in an erect postero-anterior roentgenogram of the chest. The pericardium is opened anterior to the left phrenic nerve and the coronary arteries are palpated. The severity of calcific deposits can be determined by correlation of the observations at operation with those in the coronary angiograms. The decision on type of operation best suited for the individual candidate is then made.

Internal Mammary-Myocardial Implant

The pericardial fat is grasped with large hemostats to retract the heart laterally and posteriorly; this maneuver brings into view the course of the internal mammary artery. The parietal pleura, fascia, and muscle overlying the internal mammary artery are incised, and the vessel is dissected from the second intercostal space to the sixth rib. The proximal intercostal

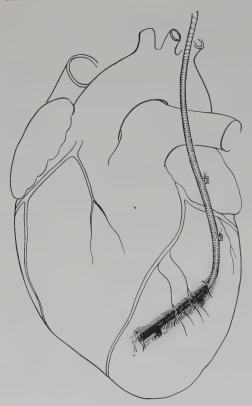


Figure 1. Diagram showing site of internal mammary—myocardial implant. The myocardial tunnel is placed beneath the diagonal branches of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery.

branches are ligated with 5-0 silk, and the distal two or three branches are dissected for a short distance from the internal mammary artery. Attention is then directed to the heart, where the pericardial fat is dissected from the pericardium and reflected medially. The cephalad-most portion of the pericardial fat is incised so as not to impinge on the internal mammary artery when this vessel is tunneled into the myocardium. A segment of the pericardium overlying the anterior surface of the left ventricle is excised. A site is selected for the myocardial tunnel, and the inferior end of the tunnel is created by a small myocardial incision with a No. 15 knife blade. The myocardial tunnel is developed with an Effler-Grove tunneling forceps and is so directed that the tunnel is positioned beneath diagonal branches of the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery (Fig. 1). A suture is pulled through the tunnel, and the proximal end of the suture is tied to the distal end of the dissected internal mammary artery. The artery is then freed from the thoracic wall by severing the remaining distal intercostal branches and dividing the internal mammary at the sixth rib. The branches are allowed to bleed freely while the artery is pulled within the myocardial tunnel. A purse-string suture is placed around the distal end of the myocardial tunnel to close the opening, and the same suture is tied to the suture used to pull the artery into the tunnel. This fixes the artery within the myocardial tunnel.

Free Omental Graft

An incision long enough to accommodate introduction of the hand is made in the dome of the left diaphragm. The apron of the omentum is grasped and delivered into the chest. A large portion of the omentum, 25 by 15 cm., is excised and allowed to remain free in the posterior sulcus of the left pleural cavity while epicardiectomy is performed. The trauma of scraping the epicardium and serous surface of the pericardium produces transient arrhythmias. The myocardial irritability is lessened by intravenous administration of lidocaine; 40 mg. is administered at the commencement of epicardiectomy and the injection is repeated at intervals as needed. We prefer to administer no more than 120 mg. during the operation.

The epicardium should be removed from both the right and left ventricular surface with Vineberg scrapers. As much epicardium as possible should be removed between the coronary vessels. Care should be exercised not to injure these vessels. All ventricular surfaces should be scraped until there is diffuse oozing of blood from the denuded surface. The periaortic areolar tissue should be scraped from the ascending aorta. After complete epicardiectomy, the serous surface of the pericardium should be removed. We have found the coarse Beck rasps to be most suitable for this maneuver. Care must be taken not to injure the phrenic nerve. An effort should be made to remove the entire serosal lining of the pericardium. The heart must be permitted to rest for short intervals if arrhythmia occurs. After epicardiectomy and removal of the serous surface of the pericardium, the free omental graft should be placed around the heart and onto the ascending aorta. It should be sutured in place to maintain its position and not to interfere with the function of the internal mammary implant.

Autogenous Vein Graft

Revascularization of the posterior aspect of the left ventricle is attempted by grafting an autogenous vein onto the descending thoracic aorta and then implanting this graft into the posterior myocardium (Fig. 2). A 10-cm. segment of greater saphenous vein with two or three tributaries is removed from the midthigh. The distal end of the vein is anastomosed to the distal descending thoracic aorta excluded by a partial occlusion clamp. The proximal end with the freely bleeding tributaries is then tunneled into the posterior wall of the left ventricle in the same manner as one performs an internal mammary implant.

When two or more of the foregoing surgical maneuvers are performed first, the internal mammary artery is dissected free in its bed. Then the omentum is obtained for its free graft. During this period, the saphenous vein can be obtained from the right midthigh and the aorta prepared for grafting this vein. We prefer then to perform the epicardiectomy and

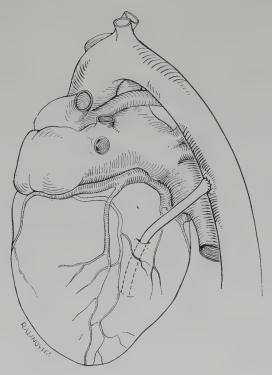


Figure 2. Diagram illustrating method of revascularization of posterior aspect of heart. An autogenous saphenous vein is grafted to the descending thoracic aorta and tunneled into the posterior portion of the left ventricular wall.

removal of the serous surface of the pericardium. It is important to place the omentum in its position and tack it posteriorly and inferiorly. This should be done before tunneling of the internal mammary artery or the autogenous vein graft, for placement of the omental graft often elevates the heart and redundancy of the implant will exist if the implant is performed first. The posterior saphenous vein graft is then performed. Lastly, the internal mammary artery is implanted into the anterior wall of the left ventricle. The rest of the omentum is then tacked around the implants in such a manner as not to hinder the function of either the posterior or anterior implant.

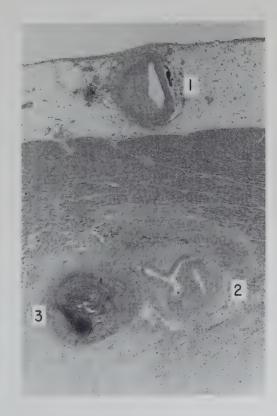
RESULTS

During the past 18 months, myocardial revascularization was performed on 32 patients. In the early months, only patients with occlusive disease limited to the anterior descending branch of the left coronary artery were considered for operation. Subsequently, we extended the operative indications by addition of supplementary procedures to enhance extracoronary blood supply to other segments of the heart besides the anterior wall of the left ventricle.

In 18 patients, an internal mammary—myocardial implant was used to revascularize the anterior wall of the left ventricle. A free omental graft supplemented a similar implant in another 10 patients who had associated occlusive disease in the right coronary artery, the circumflex branch of the left coronary artery, or both. Two patients with isolated, pronounced narrowing of the distal circumflex artery had an autogenous vein grafted off the descending thoracic aorta and tunneled into the posterior myocardium of the left ventricle. In 2 patients with triple artery disease, total myocardial revascularization was attempted by an internal mammary—myocardial implant into the anterior wall of the left ventricle, a free omental graft, and an autogenous vein graft implanted into the posterior wall of the left ventricle.

There were no hospital deaths among our 32 patients, although one patient died shortly after discharge from the hospital. Necropsy showed the internal mammary—myocardial implant to be open (Fig. 3). Since it takes time for the implanted internal mammary artery to form arterioles which join with the myocardial coronary arteries, the myocardium does not receive sufficient protection for two or three months. All patients except one have shown clinical improvement since operation. The one exception is a patient who had congestive heart failure at the time of operation and

Figure 3. Photomicrograph of ventricle with internal mammary—myocardial implant. 1. Branch coronary artery within subepicardial adipose tissue and showing arterioselerotic intimal plague. 2. Left internal mammary artery implanted within myocardium. Note patent branch leading from lumen of internal mammary artery. 3. Area of hemorrhage in myocardial tunnel from internal mammary implant.



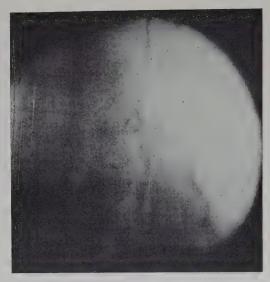


Figure 4. Frame from cine internal mammary angiogram showing course of internal mammary one year after internal mammary—myocardial implant.

continues to show evidence of left ventricular failure eight months after operation. Of 20 patients operated on six months ago or longer, all except the one just mentioned are greatly improved. Twelve patients claim complete freedom from anginal pain. The remaining 7 state that the amount of pain has diminished and that pain occurs only after moderate to maximum exertion. Our plan is to study each patient one year or more after operation by direct injection of the internal mammary artery or saphenous vein implant. We have studied only 3 patients in this way, each with an internal mammary–myocardial implant. In all 3 the implant was found to be open and the contrast medium was seen to opacify the left anterior descending and marginal arteries with a subsequent intense "myocardial blush" indicating excellent left ventricular flow (Fig. 4). Although these results represent only our early operations, the clinical improvement of most patients plus the angiographic demonstration of revascularization in the early cases has encouraged us greatly.

DISCUSSION

Now that unequivocal evidence is present that surgical revascularization of the myocardium is possible, all physicians treating patients with angina pectoris must at least give thought to the possibility that a particular patient may be benefited by one of the surgical procedures now available. Any patient considered a candidate for myocardial revascularization must have coronary cineangiography. Selective coronary cineangiography is far superior to other methods. Aortic root injection should be performed only if the coronary ostia cannot be successfully catheterized.

The diagnosis of angina pectoris still rests entirely on clinical grounds.

Coronary cineangiography is used to select patients whose condition may be amenable to myocardial revascularization. To this end certain criteria have been established.

1. It is presumed that total obstruction of a coronary artery with electrocardiographic evidence of old transmural myocardial infarction in the same area is not a contraindication to the revascularization procedure, since it is unlikely that the angina pectoris is arising in this area.

2. Since laboratory studies and previous clinical experience suggest that rather severe narrowing of a coronary vessel must be present before internal mammary transplants will be of permanent benefit to the patient, we have insisted on demonstration of 70 per cent narrowing of one of the major vessels of the coronary artery in the left coronary circulation.

3. At present there is question of the efficacy of surgical treatment for diffuse narrowing or disease of the right coronary artery, although in those patients undergoing internal mammary transplants for disease of the left coronary artery, a free omental graft is also done in the hope that this will be of benefit.

4. The ideal situation would appear to be narrowing of the anterior descending or left marginal branch of the left coronary artery, although proximal partial obstruction of the circumflex branch may also respond well to an internal mammary transplant.

5. Demonstration of well developed collateral circulation between the right and the left, or vice versa, has to date been considered a contraindication against the addition of an internal mammary transplant, although this view at present is being reconsidered.

6. In certain instances, it has been deemed advisable to attempt revascularization of the posterior surface of the left ventricle in the presence of distal left circumflex disease.

7. Demonstration of severe ostial stenosis would appear to be an indication for direct surgical attack on the coronary artery, although this condition appears to be extremely rare.

Since the report of Effler and co-workers of a large series of patients treated successfully by Vineberg's operation, many have added various surgical maneuvers in an attempt to improve the original procedure or extend the indications for operation. New operations must be carefully studied, both experimentally and clinically, before their efficacy can be determined.

The medical profession was slow to accept Vineberg's operation. During this period, surgery of the coronary arteries was also not looked upon with favor. Much of this was due to the fact that many operations proposed for improvement of myocardial circulation were unphysiologic or had not been studied experimentally. Precious years have been wasted for those with occlusive coronary artery disease, but we must not accept procedures until their value has been proved. If we do, we jeopardize the high status which

proved operations, such as the internal mammary-myocardial implant, now enjoy.

SUMMARY

Myocardial revascularization has become a reality. Selective coronary cineangiography has enabled precise anatomic delineation of coronary artery disease so that candidates for myocardial revascularization can be recognized. Internal mammary-myocardial implantation is a proved method supplying extracoronary blood to the myocardium. Other surgical techniques have been proposed recently to supplement the internal mammary-myocardial implant, but their value has not yet been established. During the past two years 160 patients in our Clinic have undergone selective coronary cineangiography to study the coronary arteries. Thirtytwo were selected for myocardial revascularization; 18 had internal mammary implant, 10 internal mammary implant and omental graft, 2 saphenous vein graft and 2 total revascularization. There were no hospital deaths, although one patient died after discharge. All except one have shown clinical improvement since operation.

REFERENCES

1. Beck, C. S.: Principles underlying the operative approach to the treatment of myocardial ischemia. Ann. Surg. 118: 788, 1943.

2. Diethrich, E. B., Liddicoat, J., and Wessinger, J.: Aortomyocardial autogenous vein

grafts. Arch. Surg. 90: 657, 1965.

3. Effler, D. B., Groves, L. K., Sones, F. M., Jr., and Shirey, E. K.: Increased myocardial perfusion by internal mammary artery implant. Ann. Surg. 158: 526, 1963.

- 4. Garrett, H. E., Cartmill, T. P., Thiele, J. P., Howell, J. F., and DeBakey, M. E.: Experimental evaluation of venous autografts as aorta to left ventricular myocardial shunts in revascularization of the heart. Cardiov. Res. Center Bull. 3: 15, 1964.
- 5. Sewell, W. H.: A new approach to myocardial revascularization observing basic principles of collateral arterial development. S. Forum 13: 169, 1962.

6. Sones, F. M., Jr., and Shirey, E. K.: Cine coronary arteriography. Mod. Concepts Cardiov. Dis. 31: 735, 1962.

7. Vineberg, A. M.: Development of an anastomosis between coronary vessels and transplanted internal mammary artery. Canad. M. A. J. 55: 117, 1946.

Cardiac Surgery in Infancy

JOHN L. OCHSNER, M.D. JERRY D. JORDAN, M.D.

Approximately 20,000 babies with cardiac defects are born annually in the United States. ¹⁶ Despite available diagnostic and therapeutic methods, 10,000 children die annually from diseases of the heart and great vessels. ¹⁰ As two-thirds of these deaths occur in infancy, they are related primarily to congenital defects; therefore, specific attention should be directed toward care of the infant if these high mortality figures are to be reduced.

Unlike acquired heart disease, structural congenital cardiac defects are uniquely amenable to surgical correction or palliation. Surgical techniques have been developed which enable complete cure or lifesaving improvement for all except infants with rare complicated cardiac malformations. The success of these surgical procedures in infants has been attested by reported survival rates of 60 to 89 per cent.^{5, 9, 12, 15}

Among the more common congenital cardiac malformations which threaten the infant's life are patent ductus arteriosus, tetralogy of Fallot, transposition of the great vessels, ventricular septal defects, coarctation, tricuspid atresia, and pulmonary stenosis. Since 1939, when Gross⁷ successfully corrected a patent ductus arteriosus, surgical correction or palliation of numerous other cardiac defects has been accomplished. Even in more complicated anomalies, such as truncus arteriosus, total anomalous pulmonary venous return, and atrioventricularis communis, surgical manipulation has resulted in cure or improvement.

To state, however, that proper management of infants with cardiac distress is exclusively surgical is unsound. To recommend medical management with surgical treatment as a last resort is equally unwise. Fundamental to selection of appropriate management is an accurate anatomic-physiologic diagnosis, knowledge of the natural history of the defect, assessment of its effect on the individual patient, and realization of the surgical versus medical risk.

From the Department of Surgery and the Section on Cardiology, Ochsner Clinic, New Orleans, Louisiana

DIAGNOSIS AND GENERAL MANAGEMENT

Diagnosis of the exact anatomic-physiologic cardiac abnormality is essential for successful treatment. Although a classification can be made from information obtained by physical examination, electrocardiography, and roentgenography, accurate diagnosis usually requires cardiac catheterization and angiocardiography. These procedures should be performed on every infant with cardiac distress. Reluctance to perform them in the past was based on the high mortality and morbidity rates. This is no longer tenable, as evidenced by the experience of others as well as our own with 103 infants 2 years of age or younger (the youngest being 4 hours old and the smallest 4 pounds) in whom no deaths and no important morbidity could be attributed to the procedure.

Use of image intensification fluoroscopy, cineangiocardiography, determinations of intracardiac and extracardiac pressures and blood oxygen saturations, dye dilutional studies, and blood gas studies have yielded unerring results in the diagnosis of the anatomic-physiologic disturbances in these infants. Physicians caring for infants with cardiac distress should be prepared to perform all of these studies, and on short notice, since in the neonate a matter of hours may determine success or failure of treatment.

Once an accurate diagnosis has been established, a decision should be made regarding medical or surgical treatment. If surgical management is selected, the infant should be immediately prepared for operation. Adequate hydration and correction of acidosis are essential, especially in the anoxemic infant, who frequently has uncompensated metabolic acidosis. The infant with congestive heart failure should be rapidly digitalized. Administration of antibiotics should be started because mild infection often precipitates heart failure.

Surgical treatment should not be unduly delayed to observe the infant in the hope that improvement will occur. In the infant with unresponsive congestive heart failure or severe anoxemia, an irreversible state may be reached within hours. Frequently, these infants must be taken directly from the catheterization laboratory to the operating room.

The method of anesthetization should be individualized; however, after complete atropinization, an anesthetic mixture containing a high concentration of oxygen (usually 0.5 to 1.0 per cent halothane) and supplemented by a muscle relaxant, has proved the most successful for us. The cardiac rhythm, systemic blood pressure, and temperature should be carefully monitored throughout the operation. The temperature is extremely important, since hypothermia is a much greater problem in infants than in older children. Normal body temperature has been maintained by a water-circulating plastic mattress, which is thermatically controlled.

Although extracorporeal circulation has been used successfully,² a palliative closed heart procedure should be used whenever feasible, because it will result in the highest survival rate. Staged operations for correction

of certain congenital anomalies has proved safer than total correction in one stage with the inherent dangers of extracorporeal circulation in the newborn and infant. Some defects, however, are not amenable to surgical palliation, and extracorporeal circulation is necessary for correction. Here, it is important to miniaturize all components of the extracorporeal apparatus and to use whole blood as the circulating medium.

CLINICAL EXPERIENCE

From 1961 through 1965 surgical treatment was employed for congenital malformations of the heart and great vessels in 90 infants younger than 2 years of age at the Ochsner Clinic (Table 1). The youngest was 12 hours old. The smallest weighed 4 pounds, and the largest 24 pounds.

Patent Ductus Arteriosus

Patent ductus arteriosus is the most common congenital cardiac malformation corrected during infancy. The operation may be an elective or emergency procedure. Although many infants with this condition could be managed medically, the surgical risk is minimal. We, therefore, usually recommend surgical treatment in all infants with patent ductus arteriosus who have congestive heart failure or cardiomegaly, regardless of their response to medical therapy.

Patent ductus arteriosus can usually be diagnosed clinically, a late systolic or machine-like murmur and increased amplitude of the peripheral arterial pulses being the most distinguishing clinical features. At times the clinical signs may be atypical, and cardiac catheterization indicates its presence. Cardiac catheterization is performed to confirm the diagnosis of patent ductus arteriosus and to determine the pulmonary arterial pressure and the presence of associated anomalies, such as ventricular septal defects

Table 1. Survival Rate in 90 Infants with Congenital Cardiac Anomalies Treated Surgically

MALFORMATION	NUMBER OF PATIENTS	SURVIVORS
Patent ductus arteriosus	22	22
Tetralogy of Fallot	22	20
Ventricular septal defect	10	10
Transposition of great vessels	9	6
Tricuspid atresia	6	6
Coarctation of aorta	4	3
Pulmonary stenosis	4	4
Miscellaneous	13	_7
TOTAL	90	78(87%)

or stenosis of the pulmonary artery, the latter being extremely common in the rubella-affected infant.

Surgical obliteration or division of a patent ductus was employed in 22 patients. The ductus was divided and sutured with the Potts ductus clamps in 10 patients, and in 12 it was ligated without division. Not many years ago simple ligation of a patent ductus arteriosus was condemned because occasional recannulization followed such a maneuver. However, in yesteryear, umbilical tape or thick suture was used to obliterate the ductus. Because of the inability to completely tie down such thick material plus the stretching of umbilical tape, which is a woven cotton fabric, often the lumen did not remain obliterated. Today, with better suture material swedged onto a needle, the chances of reopening of the ductus after ligation seem inconceivable. Ligation without division of a patent ductus arteriosus can be performed quicker than division and suture of this structure. Time is essential to survival in a critically ill baby with congestive heart failure. The ductus should be ligated triply, beginning first on the aortic wall adjacent to the ductus. The sutures should be passed only through the adventitia of the ductal-vessel junction in two or three locations and should not puncture the lumen. The middle ligature is placed as a simple ligature without suture. Today, it appears that the only advantage of division and suture of a ductus over ligation is the fact that some insurance companies give preference to the person who has had division and suture of a patent ductus³ in contrast to one having had simple ligation. When the long-term results of ligation of a ductus, as practiced today, are determined, however, the discrepancy undoubtedly will no longer exist.

There were no deaths in this series of 22 infants. With adequate precautions the mortality rate should remain minimal for surgical correction of this condition.

Tetralogy of Fallot

Tetralogy of Fallot is the most common cause of cyanotic heart disease regardless of age. In the neonate, it rarely produces cardiac distress, but as cardiac demand increases with age, the infant becomes symptomatic. The mere presence of cyanosis is insufficient indication for surgical treatment. In infants with tetralogy of Fallot who are having paroxysmal anoxic spells or profound anoxemia, which interferes with normal growth and psychomotor development, surgical intervention is indicated.

The clinical features of tetralogy of Fallot are usually sufficiently distinctive to indicate a clinical diagnosis. Cine-angiocardiography and modified cardiac catheterization are performed to determine systemic blood oxygen saturation and blood gas tensions, and to perform selective right ventricular angiocardiography for visualization of the right ventricular outflow tract, pulmonary arteries, aorta, and great vessels of the arch.

Surgical palliation has enabled these infants to grow to an age at which

complete correction can be accomplished with minimal risk. In this series, 22 infants with tetralogy of Fallot underwent systemic-pulmonary artery anastomosis to increase pulmonary blood flow. Twenty (91 per cent) of these are alive, and each has shown clinical improvement from the shunt.

The two deaths were due to prolonged anoxemia with resultant cerebral edema. The anastomosis must be accomplished quickly, and during its performance maximum oxygenation must be assured. In one patient subclavian-pulmonary artery anastomosis was unsuccessful and aortopulmonary artery anastomosis was subsequently performed the same day. It is our policy to perform subclavian-pulmonary artery anastomosis when feasible. Experience has shown that such an anastomosis can be taken down without difficulty at the time of total correction, whereas obliteration of an aortopulmonary artery anastomosis is formidable and not without risk. The use of 6-0 interrupted sutures and a magnifying loupe have aided in performance of these small anastomoses. If the patient weighs less than 10 pounds, aortopulmonary anastomosis is more expedient and safer. Angiocardiography has provided useful information for planning the type of systemic-pulmonary shunt by visualizing the anatomic relations of the aortic arch and its branches. In patients whose innominate artery appears long with a short subclavian component, difficulty may be encountered in obtaining adequate length of the subclavian artery and thereby tension at the anastomosis. In contrast, if the innominate artery is short, the ipsilateral subclavian artery usually will be long enough for proper anastomosis. In our series, 14 patients underwent subclavian-pulmonary artery anastomosis and 8 had aortopulmonary artery anastomosis.

Ventricular Septal Defect

The rapidly changing concepts of the natural history of infants with ventricular septal defects, especially the indication that reduction in size and possibly even spontaneous closure may occur, suggest that aggressive medical management is the most logical treatment. Surgical intervention appears to be necessary only if the infant manifests profound failure to thrive, repeated episodes of pneumonia, and uncontrollable heart failure. Total surgical correction of the defect in infancy has been advocated.² The obviously increased surgical risk of total correction, however, as contrasted with palliative pulmonary artery banding, signifies that the latter is the correct approach.

Ten infants with ventricular septal defects in our series continued to have congestive heart failure despite medical therapy so that surgical decrease of pulmonary blood flow became necessary. Placement of a constricting band around the pulmonary artery results in control of pulmonary blood flow. A woven Teflon tape, 1 cm. wide, is placed around the main pulmonary artery (Fig. 1). Initially, we attempted to determine the degree of desirable constriction by simultaneous measurement of the right ventricle, pulmonary artery, and aortic pressures, and constricting the pulmonary

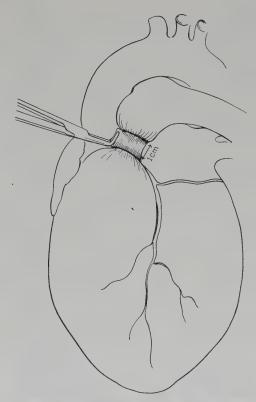


Figure 1. Technique of pulmonary banding. A right-angled hemostat holds 1 cm. Teflon tape, which constricts main pulmonary artery. Once desired constriction is obtained, the ends of the tape are sutured to maintain constriction.

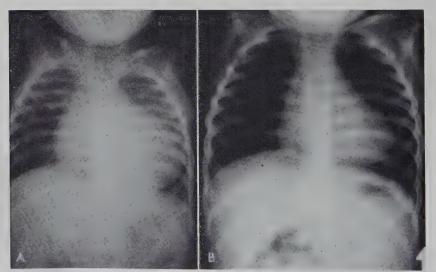


Figure 2. Postero-anterior roentgenograms of chest. A. One-month-old infant with large ventricular septal defect and severe congestive heart failure despite medical treatment. B. Same child two months after banding of pulmonary artery. Heart has descreased in size and pulmonary fields are clear.

artery to a point where the pulmonary artery pressure was one-half the right ventricular pressure or one-fourth the systemic pressure. Often, it was difficult to interpret these values because of the constant change in pressure and cardiac output during manipulation of the heart and great vessels in these critically ill infants. Palpation of the degree of thrill produced by the constricting band, the tension of the pulmonary artery, and visualization of the color of the left atrial appendage are usually sufficient to determine clinically the proper amount of constriction. This simple surgical maneuver provides immediate and prolonged benefit, which enables the infant to grow to a size more suitable for extracorporeal circulation necessary for complete correction of this condition (Fig. 2). There were no deaths among the 10 infants in our series who had banding of the pulmonary artery.

TRANSPOSITION OF THE GREAT VESSELS

Transposition of the great vessels offers, perhaps, the greatest challenge in pediatric cardiac surgery. It ranks as the fourth most common congenital cardiac defect after patent ductus arteriosus, ventricular septal defects, and tetralogy of Fallot, and among these four it has the highest mortality rate. Approximately 90 per cent of infants with transposition will die during the first year of life if untreated. 14

Since the condition is surgically correctable in the older child, every effort should be made to get the patient through the crucial stage of infancy. ¹⁰ Medical management has little to offer. Although the diagnosis can usually be suspected from the information obtained from physical examination, the exact status of the anatomic-physiologic disturbance must be determined by cardiac catheterization and angiocardiography. The mortality rate is directly related to the degree of mixing between the two parallel circuits and the degree of pulmonary hypertension. In infants with severe anoxemia and inadequate mixing, atrioseptectomy is recommended. If the infant has associated pulmonary hypertension, pulmonary artery banding is concomitantly performed. With adequate mixing and pulmonary hypertension, banding alone is done. In the occasional patient with inadequate mixing and severe pulmonary stenosis, combined atrioseptectomy and systemic pulmonary artery anastomosis may be beneficial.

Of 9 infants with transposition of the great vessels surgically treated by us, 6 are living. In 7 infants an atrial septal defect was created by a modification of the Blalock-Hanlon operation. In the other 2, besides atrioseptectomy, the pulmonary artery was banded. Early in our series, despite the atrioseptectomy, 2 infants with associated pulmonary hypertension died in the first 24 hours postoperatively as the result of pulmonary insufficiency. Since then, when pulmonary arterial pressure is equal to systemic pressure, we have banded the pulmonary artery at the time of atrioseptectomy. Total correction as described by Mustard is postponed

until the child is larger and able to withstand extracorporeal circulation with less risk. The previous atrioseptectomy does not impose any technical difficulties at the time of total correction. One patient in our series has subsequently undergone successful total correction.

Tricuspid Atresia

This anomaly is the third most common cyanotic, congenital heart defect. The pulmonary blood flow may be increased or decreased, depending on the degree of pulmonary obstruction. Obstruction is usually severe, and the difficulty is due primarily to anoxemia or anoxic spells similar to those associated with tetralogy of Fallot. The distinguishing characteristic of this defect is cyanosis with evidence of left ventricular hypertrophy

Medical treatment has no effect on the symptoms. Of the various surgical means to increase pulmonary blood flow, the superior vena cavaright pulmonary artery anastomosis has proved the most physiologic, and since no totally corrective procedure is known, one need not be concerned about the consequences of this operation on total correction at a later date. On the other hand, aortopulmonary artery anastomosis is more likely to function in the newborn and small infant, and since palliation is the goal, the Potts procedure provides such relief. Of the 6 patients in this group, 5 had aortopulmonary artery anastomosis and one had superior vena cavaright pulmonary artery anastomosis. In one child aortopulmonary anastomosis failed to provide adequate pulmonary flow as the child grew older, and four years later superior vena cavaright pulmonary artery anastomosis was necessary.

Coarctation of the Aorta

Controversy continues concerning selection of proper therapy for infants with coarctation of the aorta.¹ Reported survival rates of medical therapy alone range from less than 4 per cent³ to 90 per cent.¹³ Based on the lower figures, many advocate surgical treatment of the infant with coarctation of the aorta and cardiac distress. Selection of proper treatment depends on complete assessment of the individual patient.

The mortality rate is highest in infants with coarctation who have pulmonary hypertension and associated defects, such as patent ductus arteriosus or ventricular septal defects.¹ Coarctation can be easily diagnosed simply by recording blood pressures in the arms and legs. Cardiac catheterization and angiocardiography should, however, always be performed to determine pulmonary arterial pressure and the presence and severity of an associated cardiac lesion.

In infants with systemic pulmonary arterial pressure and associated defects, surgical treatment is advocated. Isolated coarctation without systemic pulmonary arterial pressure can be successfully treated by medical means. Surgical correction, thereby, can be delayed to an older age (Fig. 3).

Four infants with coarctation of the aorta had concomitant pulmonary

hypertension. In 2 a ventricular-septal defect or patent ductus arteriosus was associated with the coarctation. In all 4 patients coarctation was located in the postductal or justaductal position. In resection of the coarctated segment, patent ductus arteriosus is ligated by necessity. If the pulmonary arterial pressure remains excessively high owing to a ventricular septal defect after resection of the coarctated segment, the pulmonary artery is banded. Controversy still exists regarding growth of an aortic anastomosis made during infancy. It is, therefore, particularly important to obtain as wide an anastomosis as possible, and to insure this an incision is made along the left subclavian artery to enlarge the proximal lumen which ordinarily limits the size of the anastomosis (Fig. 4). To enhance the opportunity of growth of the anastomosis at least one-half of the anastomosis is made with interrupted sutures.

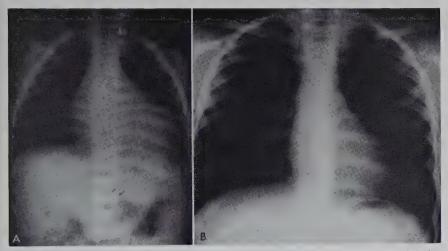
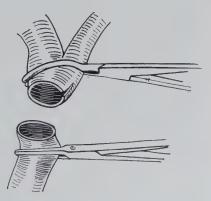


Figure 3. Postero-anterior roentgenograms of chest. A. Two-month-old baby boy with coarctation of the aorta and congestive heart failure treated medically. B. Four years later, patient is asymptomatic without medication and is awaiting elective surgical correction.

Figure 4. Technique of aortic anastomosis after excision of coarctated segment. The lumen of the proximal aorta is enlarged by an incision along the subclavian artery.



Pulmonary Stenosis

Pulmonary stenosis may be valvular, infundibular, or a combination of these. It may be the only anomaly or associated with a ventricular septal defect. The natural course of pulmonary stenosis depends on the severity of the malformation and the presence of an atrial communication. The obstruction produced by pulmonary stenosis usually is not severe enough to cause symptoms during infancy; however, severe pulmonary stenosis in the presence of an intact ventricular septum may prove fatal.

Pulmonary stenosis can be diagnosed by clinical observation, but cardiac catheterization provides information of the precise severity of the malformation. Right ventricular pressure greater than 100 mm. of mercury and electrocardiographic evidence of right ventricular strain are indications for early operation. If cyanosis or congestive heart failure becomes apparent during infancy, a fulminating course usually ensues and may shortly terminate in death. When pulmonary stenosis and an intact ventricular septum produce symptoms during infancy, the stenosis is uniformly valvular. Distinct commissures do not exist in the valve, which resembles a cone with a small opening at the apex. Surgical treatment is directed toward relief of the valvular obstruction by excision or incision of the valvular tissue. Since formed commissures are not present, one cannot be concerned about valvular competency during valvulotomy. In small infants we have noted that blind transventricular valvulotomy with dilatation is limiting, and therefore prefer open valvulotomy through the pulmonary artery with inflow vena caval occlusion. In large infants retrograde excision of small segments of the pulmonary valve cone with a Himmelstein valvulotome adequately relieves the obstruction. The valvulotome is manipulated through a transventricular incision with minimal risk. Four infants in our series had pure pulmonary valvular stenosis which was surgically corrected. Three were treated by transventricular pulmonary valvulotomy, and direct vision valvulotomy, utilizing vena caval occlusion, was employed in one patient. There were no deaths and all were asymptomatic postoperatively.

Miscellaneous

Many less common congenital cardiac anomalies may cause cardiac distress during infancy. Successful surgical correction is possible in some whereas in others only palliation is likely. In our series 2 patients each had aortic valvular stenosis, atrioventricularis communis, truncus arteriosus, and a vascular ring. Aortic stenosis requires extracorporeal circulation for correction, and there is no palliative operation of lesser magnitude. It is important not to make the valve incompetent during performance of valvulotomy, and consequently, the existing commissures should not be incised all the way to the aortic annulus. Minor residual pressure gradient may remain after the commissurotomy, but this will not be significant hemodynamically. One of our 2 patients with aortic stenosis died after operation, and necrospy proved concomitant mitral stenosis which was

probably the cause of death. Infants with atrioventricularis communis and truncus arteriosus have congestive heart failure due to excessive pulmonary blood flow and pulmonary hypertension. Reduction of blood flow by banding the pulmonary artery, as in patients with ventricular septal defects, has proved palliative. Infants with atrioventricularis communis, however, may not respond as well symptomatically to the banding procedure as those with ventricular septal defects. Both infants in our series with the truncus arteriosus defect had Type I, and banding of the main pulmonary trunk was possible. A double aortic arch and a right aortic arch with a left ligamentum arteriosum were the anatomic variants of vascular ring found in this series. Concomitant constriction of the trachea and esophagus can be demonstrated by simultaneous performance of tracheography and esophagography (Fig. 5). Only surgical interruption of the constricting vascular ring can relieve symptoms. The lesser important limb of the vascular ring is divided and separated.

Single instances of other malformations encountered by us include: single ventricle with pulmonary atresia, total anomalous pulmonary venous return, Ebstein's malformation, anomalous systemic venous return, and multiple pulmonary aneurysms. The availability of various operations and an understanding of the exact anatomic-physiologic disturbances in these complicated defects has led to surgical palliation or correction in many. Undoubtedly, the operative mortality rate is higher in these infants, some of whom harbor incorrectible malformations.

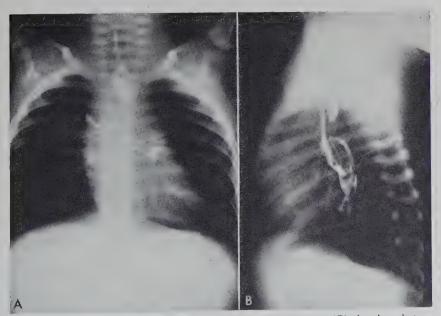


Figure 5. Simultaneous esophagram (A) and tracheogram (B) showing obstruction of esophagus and diffuse compression of trachea caused by a right aortic arch with a left ligamentum arteriosum. Incidental finding is trifurcation of trachea.

POSTOPERATIVE CARE

Often, in these critically ill infants, success or failure is the result of the immediate postoperative care.8 Homeostasis in an infant is so delicate that any imbalance may produce irreversible damage. Therefore, strict attention must be paid to every aspect, no matter how small, in the resuscitation and convalescence of these babies. After resuscitation, normal body functions should be maintained, and efforts should be directed toward prevention of complications. Of special importance is support of normothermia and adequate pulmonary ventilation. The latter is perhaps the most common cause of death in infants after cardiac operations. Ventilatory assistance via an endotracheal tube with manual or delicate mechanical control is often necessary for the first 24 to 48 hours postoperatively. Frequent determinations of the blood gases and pH, and amelioration of their alterations are essential. Collecting receptacles for body fluid losses must be miniaturized and labeled so that increments as small as 5 cc. can be measured and replaced. Frequent microdeterminations of electrolytes to insure normal balance is necessary.

SUMMARY

Aggressive clinical effort toward early and exact diagnosis of congenital heart disease in the infant is of foremost importance. Medical and surgical management are of equal importance. Fundamental to selection of one or the other is knowledge of the natural history of each defect, its effect on the individual patient, the surgical and medical risks, and the results.

Extracorporeal circulation can be performed in children with minimal risk; however, infants younger than one year of age have less tolerance to this procedure. Therefore, in cases in which palliative procedures can be performed and extracorporeal circulation delayed to a later date, such a course will result in a higher survival rate of these sick infants.

Many cardiac anomalies can be totally corrected during infancy without the use of extracorporeal circulation. These include patent ductus arteriosus, coarctation of the aorta, vascular ring, and pulmonary valvular stenosis. It is necessary to employ extracorporeal circulation to correct aortic stenosis and total anomalous pulmonary venous return, which are symptomatic during infancy, and the hazards of extracorporeal circulation should not deter one from prompt surgical correction if it is desirable. Tetralogy of Fallot, ventricular septal defect, atrioventricularis communis, and transposition of the great vessels are best treated by staged operations, that is, a palliative, closed-heart operation during infancy and complete correction utilizing extracorporeal circulation at a later date. Tricuspid atresia is the only common congenital cardiac anomaly for which there is no totally corrective operation, but these infants can be improved by systemic pulmonary artery shunt.

With refinement and miniaturization of extracorporeal apparatus, many of the defects being corrected by staged operations today may some day undergo complete correction at a single operation. However, until such apparatus can be perfected, the course which yields the best result must be followed. An aggressive, combined medical-surgical approach to the care of infants with congenital heart disease can prevent many unnecessary deaths.

REFERENCES

- 1. Adam, M., Johnson, A. F., Davis, M. J., and Mitchel, B. F.: Surgical management of coarctation of the aorta in infancy. Ann. Thorac. Surg. 2: 188, 1966.
- 2. Baffes, T. G., Riker, W. L., and DeBoer, A.: Open-heart surgery for infants and small children. Arch. Surg. 88: 675, 1964.
- 3. Baum, D.: Life insurance for the young cardiovascular patient. J. A. M. A. 184: 593, 1963.
- 4. Burford, T. H., Ferguson, T. B., Goldring, D., and Behrer, M. R.: Coarctation of the aorta in infants. J. Thorac. Surg. 39: 47, 1960.
- Dodds, W. A.: Management of the infant during and after cardiac surgery. Canad. Anaesth. Soc. J. 10: 598, 1963.
- 6. Gootman, N. L., Scarpelli, E. M., and Rudolph, A. M.: Metabolic acidosis in children with severe cyanotic congenital heart disease. Pediatrics 31: 251, 1963.
- Gross, R. E.: A surgical approach for ligation of a patent ductus arteriosus. New England J. Med. 220: 510, 1939.
- 8. Jordan, J. D., and Ochsner, J. L.: Postoperative care of the pediatric heart patient. J. Louisiana M. Soc. 111: 391, 1964.
- 9. Jordan, J. D., and Ochsner, J. L.: Management of cardiac distress in infancy. J. Louisiana M. Soc. 118: 65, 1966.
- Lindesmith, G. G., Gallaher, M. E., Durnin, R. E., Meyer, B. W., and Jones, J. C.: Cardiac surgery in the first month of life, Ann. Thorac. Surg. 2: 250, 1966.
- 11. Louisiana State Department of Health, Division of Vital Statistics, New Orleans, 1966.
- 12. Mustard, W. T.: Discussion of Ochsner et al. (ref. 15).
- 13. Nadas, A. S.: Pediatric Cardiology, Philadelphia, W. B. Saunders Co., 1957, p. 388.
- Ochsner, J. L., Cooley, D. A., Harris, L. C., and McNamara, D. G.: Treatment of complete transposition of the great vessels with the Blalock-Hanlon operation. Circulation 24: 51, 1961.
- 15. Ochsner, J. L., Cooley, D. A., McNamara, D. G., and Kline, A.: Surgical treatment of cardiovascular anomalies in 300 infants younger than one year of age. J. Thorac. Cardiov. Surg. 43: 182, 1962.
- Stamler, J.: Cardiovascular diseases in the United States. Am. J. Cardiol. 10: 319, 1962.



Index for Years 1964, 1965 and 1966

(Volumes 44, 45 and 46)

Note: The volume year is in *italic* type. Page numbers of symposium and clinic titles are in boldface type.

SYMPOSIA

1964

February (Chicago) April (New York)

June (Lahey)

August (Royal Victoria Hospital, Montreal)

October (West Coast)

December (Nationwide)

February (Chicago) April (Nationwide)

June (Lahey Clinic) August (Mayo Clinic) October (Nationwide)

December (V.A. Hospitals)

February (Chicago)

April (Nationwide)

June (Boston) August (Nationwide)

October (Nationwide)

December (Ochsner Clinic)

ANCILLARY PROCEDURES IN SURGERY

IMMEDIATE POSTOPERATIVE COMPLICATIONS SURGERY OF THE GASTROINTESTINAL TRACT

PRACTICAL SURGERY OF THE HAND

SURGICAL ANATOMY PEDIATRIC SURGERY

1965

SURGERY OF THE LOWER EXTREMITY BIOLOGIC FOUNDATIONS OF SURGERY

SURGICAL TECHNIQUE ANESTHESIOLOGY

NEW PERSPECTIVES IN COLORECTOANAL SURGERY

UROLOGIC SURGERY

1966

NEW OPERATIONS

Peptic Ulceration: Pathophysiology and

TREATMENT

THE MANAGEMENT OF SURGICAL EMERGENCIES

Vascular Surgery

CLINICAL INSTRUCTION IN GENERAL SURGERY AND THE SPECIALTIES: WITH DEMONSTRATIONS OF

TECHNIQUES AND PITFALLS

THORACIC SURGERY

Abbott's operation for extremity lengthening, 1965: Feb., 185

Abdomen, aneurysms, 1965: June, 675–687 aortic, diagnosis in surgical patient,

1964: Feb., 29 carcinoma in, inoperable, complications of exploration with and without palliative procedures, 1964: April, 483-492

disease, acute, radiological diagnosis in adults, 1966: June, 513-526 exploration, in cholecystectomy, 1966:

Oct., 1132 in gastric resection, 1966: Oct., 1144 Abdomen (Continued)

injuries, diagnosis, 1966: June, 629 in childhood, 1966: June, 748 management, 1966: June, 627–644 Massachusetts General Hospital experience, 1966: June, 636-642

surgery of, anesthesia for, agents and techniques, 1965: Aug., 1016 complications, 1965: Aug., 1013-

1022 decompression procedures in, 1964: Feb., **273–280**

problems posed by, 1965: Aug., 1013

1551

Abdomen (Continued)
surgery of, vascular, anesthesia for,
1965: Aug., 881–888
wall, block of, for cesarean section, 1965:

Aug., 970

inguinal, anatomic reappraisal of, 1964: Oct., 1305-1313

Abdominal angina, 1966: Aug., 919–930 surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 921

Abdominoperineal resection of rectum, 1966: Oct., 1191–1199 abdominal operation, 1966: Oct., 1194 colostomy in, 1966: Oct., 1197, 1199

complications of, 1964: April, **449–459** gastrostomy in, 1966: Oct., 1198 perineal operation, 1966: Oct., 1196

technique, 1966: Oct., 1193 Abortion, septic, 1966: June, 670 diagnosis, 1964: June, 844 spontaneous, 1966: June, 669

Abrasions, corneal, in anesthesia, 1965:

Aug., 927 Abscess. See also under names of organs. abdominal, postoperative, 1965: Oct., 1094

in diverticulitis of colon with perforation, 1966: June, 657

lumbar, after appendectomy, 1964: April, 424

pelvic, after appendectomy, 1964: April, 424

after colon surgery, 1964: April, 408 retroperitoneal, postoperative, 1965: Oct., 1095

subdiaphragmatic, postoperative, 1964:

April, 557–561 subhepatic, after biliary tract surgery, 1964: April, 432

subphrenic, after appendectomy, 1964:
April, 425

after colon surgery, 1964: April, 407 Absence, of lower extremity, congenital, 1965: Feb., 239-246

of radius, management, 1964: Aug., 1095 variations, 1964: Aug., 1093

of thumb, management, 1964: Aug., 1098

Achalasia, amyenteric, esophageal, 1964: June, 580, 581

Achilles tendon, avulsion fracture of insertion of, 1965: Feb., 111

Acidosis, in acute renal failure, management, 1965: Dec., 1369

metabolic, in cardiopulmonary bypass, 1965: April, 291

in heart surgery, 1964: April, 463 Acoustic neuroma, diagnosis and surgical treatment, 1966: Feb., 127–129

ACTH. See Corticotropin.

Actinomycin D, in acute hyperparathythyroidism, 1966: June, 740

in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1356, 1360, 1362

Actinomycosis of colon, 1965: Oct., 1100 Activity, early, in prevention of thromboembolism after operation, 1964: Feb., 211-217 Adenocarcinoma, of appendix, primary, surgical management, 1966: Oct., 1109 of small intestine, 1964: June, 794 Adenoma. See also Polyps.

defined, 1965: Oct., 1119

of colon and rectum, malignant transformation, evidence concerning, 1965: Oct., 1117-1139 therapeutic considerations, 1965:

Oct., 1131

roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1141 of pancreas, islet cell, and hyperinsulinism, 1964: June, 754

Adenomatous goiter. See Goiter.

Adenovirus infections in etiology of intussusception, 1964: Dec., 1513

Adhesions in tendon injury and graft, secondary remodeling of, 1965: April, 469 Adrenal gland(s), abnormalities of posi-

tion, 1964: Oct., 1319 anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1315– 1325

disease, choice of operation for, 1966: Oct., 1288

embryology, 1964: Oct., 1320

function, in relation to surgery, 1965:
April, 299-315

surgical approach, 1964: Oct., 1315 venous anomalies, 1964: Oct., 1322, 1323 Adrenal steroids. See *Corticosteroids*.

Adrenalectomy, anterior approach, technique, 1966: Oct., 1284 for cancer of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1424

left total, technique, 1966: Oct. 1287 right, technique, 1966: Oct., 1287 subtotal, indications, 1966: Oct., 1288 technique errors and pitfalls 1966

technique, errors, and pitfalls, 1966: Oct., 1283–1292 total, indications, 1966: Oct., 1288 transabdominal, position for, 1966:

Oct., 1285 Adrenocortical carcinoma, chemotherapy, 1965: Dec., 1361

Adrenocortical steroids. See Corticosteroids. Adrenocorticotropin. See Corticotropin.

Aerosol generator, ultrasonic, 1964: Dec., 1613–1615

Aerosol mist tent, air oxygen, in pediatrics, 1964: Dec., 1613, 1616, 1617

Aerosol therapy in pediatrics, advances in methods and equipment, 1964: Dec., 1611–1617

Afferent loop syndrome, after gastrectomy, 1964: April, 372

pathophysiology, 1966: April, 411-423 treatment, 1966: April, 418

Age, influence on wound healing, 1965:
April, 451

Aged persons, diagnosis of appendicitis in, 1966: Oct., 1103

Air embolism, after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1224

postoperative, 1964: April, 309
Air test for residual urine, 1965: Dec., 1442
Airway. See also Breathing; Respiration.

clearing, in chest injury, 1966: June, 544 foreign bodies in, 1966: Dec., 1501-1512

Airway (Continued)

management, after esophageal surgery, 1964: April, 355

after head and neck surgery, 1964: April, 310

obstruction, after thyroidectomy, 1966:

Oct., 1223 effect on respiratory mechanics, 1965:

April, 271

pressures in, 1965: April, 271 increased, cardiac performance in, 1965: Aug., 848

Albumin, serum, in jaundice, 1964: Feb.,

18, 19

Albumin-globulin ratio, in diagnosis of biliary tract lesions, 1966: Oct., 1115

Alcohol, intravenous, for general anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 1041-1049 combination with other agents, 1965: Aug., 1046

Aldosterone, 1965: April, 302

effect on mineral balance, after trauma, 1965: April, 302, 303

release, in response to trauma and surgery, 1965: April, 303, 305, 306

Alkaline phosphatase test, in diagnosis of biliary tract lesions, 1966: Oct., 1115 Alkalosis, hypokalemic, 1964: Feb., 138

Alkylating agents in urologic cancer, 1965:

Dec., 1354
Allan-Walsh pediatric air-oxygen aerosol tent, 1964: Dec., 1615, 1616

Allen-Moore prosthesis in femoral neck fracture, 1965: Feb., 13, 14

Allergy, exogenous, in ulcerative colitis, 1965: Oct., 1200

Allison technique of esophageal hiatal herniorrhaphy, 1966: April, 253 Allografts. See *Homografts*.

acute Alpha-methyltyrosine in chromocytoma, 1966: June, 649 Ambulation, early, in prevention

thrombo-embolism after operation, 1964: Feb., 211

Amethopterin in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1354

Amines, sympathomimetic, in hypoten-

sion, 1964: Feb., 161, 162 Ampulla of Vater, biopsy, in diagnosis of ampullary cancer, 1966: Oct., 1206

carcinoma, 1964: June, 758 diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1205 resectability, 1966: Oct., 1208

Amputation(s), surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 1204

for tophaceous gout, 1965: Feb., 220 arm, functional evaluation after,

1964: Aug., 926 of fingers and hand, functional evaluation after, 1964: Aug., 926, 927 Krukenberg procedure, 1964: Aug., 1122

levels of, 1964: Aug., 1115-1126 prostheses in, 1964: Aug., 1123

of lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 147-156 prostheses in, 1965: Feb., 153

Amputation(s) (Continued)

transmetacarpal or transcarpal, 1964: Aug., 1121

Anal canal. See Anus.

Analeptics, use, anesthetic considerations, 1965: Aug., 943

Analgesia, by hypnosis in urology, 1965: Dec., 1547-1555

for colorectoanal surgery, 1965: Oct., 1328

for labor, 1965: Aug., 962

for vaginal delivery, 1965: Aug., 964 Anastomosis, and grafts, in repair of aneurysm of infrarenal aorta, 1966:

Oct., 1248 complications of, in colon surgery, 1964: April, 401

in esophageal surgery, 1964: April, 362, 364

in gastric surgery, 1964: April, 373,

intestinal, by triangulation, single-layer end-to-end, technique, 1966: Feb., 223 - 228

small bowel, 1966: Oct., 1179-1190 ureterocutaneous, in repair of surgical injury to ureter, 1966: Oct., 1327

ureterointestinal, in repair of surgical injury to ureter, 1966: Oct., 1328

Anatomy, of extensor apparatus of fingers, 1964: Aug., 897–906 surgical, of adrenal glands, 1964: Oct., 1315-1325

of anal canal and rectum, 1964: Oct., 1297-1303

of carotid artery, 1964: Oct., 1175 of esophageal sphincter, 1964: Oct.,

1201, 1211 of extrahepatic biliary tract, 1964: Oct., 1273-1285

of hand, 1964: Oct., 1349-1368

of liver, 1964: Oct., 1263-1271

of lungs, 1964: Oct., 1191-1201 of neck, 1964: Oct., 1151-1160

of pancreas, 1964: Oct., 1253-1262 of parathyroid glands, 1964: Oct.;

1171 of parotid gland, 1964: Oct., 1145-1150

of pelvic blood vessels, 1964: Oct., 1335-1347

of phrenic nerve, 1964: Oct., 1217-1226

of posterior inguinal wall, 1964: Oct., 1305-1313

of thyroid gland, 1964: Oct., 1161-1173

of upper stomach, 1964: Oct., 1227-1237

of urinary bladder and pelvic ureter, 1964: Oct., 1327-1333

of vagus, 1964: Oct., 1239-1252

of varicose veins, 1964: Oct., 1369-1381, 1383-1402

symposium on, 1964: Oct., 1143-1402

Anesthesia (Continued) Ancillary procedures in surgery, symfor vascular surgery of abdomen, 1965: posium on, 1964: Feb., 1-298 Aug., 881-888 Anemia, after total gastrectomy, 1964: for ventriculography, 1965: Aug., 912 June, 637 general, alcohol given intravenously for, aplastic, with thymoma, 1966: Dec., 1965: Aug., 1041-1049 effects, on cardiocirculatory system, influence on wound healing, 1965: April, 1965: April, 386, Aug., 841-852 on hormonal secretion, 1965: April, sickle cell, priapism in, 1965: Dec., 1530 Anesthesia, blindness following, 1965: on metabolism, 1965: April, 388 Aug., 930, 931 on nervous system, 1965: April, 380 by hypnosis, in urology, 1965: Dec., on respiratory system, 1965: April, 1547-1555 383, Aug., **805–816** physiology of, *1965*: April, **377–390** cardiac arrhythmias during, 1965: Aug., 829-839 glaucoma following, 1965: Aug., 929 cardiac performance during, 1965: Aug., halothane. See *Halothane*. 841-852 postoperative, hypotension of, drug therapy, 1964: complications, 1964: April, 493-504 Feb., 166 convulsions during, 1965: Aug., 935 hypoxia in, complications, 1965: Aug., corneal abrasions following, 1965: Aug., clinical cardiovascular laboratory, electrical hazards, of concern to oper-1965: Aug., 863–869 in hand injuries, 1966: June, 799 ating-room personnel, 1965: Aug., 817-828 in intracranial emergencies, 1965: Aug., 919 - 922epidural, for anorectal surgery, 1965: Oct., 1321 in spinal column and spinal cord emergencies, 1965: Aug., 922 interview preceding, 1964: June, 831 for arm and hand surgery, 1964: Aug., for cesarean section, 1965: Aug., 970 local, in surgery of arm and hand, 1964: for vaginal delivery, 1965: Aug., 966 Aug., 919-923 sequelae, 1965: Aug., 936 management, in mentally ill and menfor abdominal surgery, agents and techtally retarded patients, 1965: Aug., niques, 1965: Aug., 1016 939-948 complications, 1965: Aug., 1013-1022 of larynx, 1965: Aug., 1031-1039 for angiography of head and neck, 1965: methoxyflurane (Penthrane), in chil-Aug., 911 dren, 1964: Dec., 1600 for anorectocolonic surgery, 1965: Oct., in colorectoanal surgery, 1965: Oct., 1317-1329 1324 for arteriography, 1965: Aug., 867 in obstetrics, 1965: Aug., 967 for bronchopulmonary sleeve resection neurologic complications, 1965: Aug., after preoperative irradiation for 931 - 937cancer, 1966: Feb., 146 obstetric, 1965: Aug., 961-973 for cardiac catheterization, 1965: Aug., ophthalmic complications, 1965: Aug., 927-931 for cesarean section, 1965: Aug., 968 oxygen levels during, 1965: Aug., 805for cholecystectomy, 1966: Oct., 1130 816 for diabetic patient, 1965: Aug., 979 pediatric, 1965: Aug., 950 apparatus, 1964: Dec., 1601 for electroshock therapy, 1965: Aug., 947 newer agents, 1964: Dec., 1595 for emergency portacaval shunt, 1966: Feb., 39 preoperative medication, 1964: Dec., for gastrointestinal surgery, 1964: June, 829-840 recent advances in, 1964: Dec., 1595for heart surgery, 1965: Aug., 871-880 1610 open, 1965: Aug., 874 peripheral nerve palsies during, 1965: for laryngoscopy, 1965: Aug., 1035 Aug., 934 for myelography, 1965: Aug., 916 preoperative evaluation of patient, for neuroradiologic procedures, evolu-*1964:* June, 830 tion of, 1965: Aug., 907-918 preoperative medication, 1964: for neurosurgery, 1965: Aug., 899-906 832 pneumoencephalography, for 1965: prolonged recovery from, 1964: April, Aug., 913 for repair of aneurysm of abdominal spinal, for pain relief, 1965: Aug., 1029 aorta, 1965: Aug., 881 sequelae, 1965: Aug., 936 for surgical treatment of pheochromosymposium on, 1965: Aug., 803-1049 cytoma, 1965: Aug., 991-1001

for vaginal delivery, 1965: Aug., 964

tracheobronchial aspiration of gastroin-

testinal contents, 1964: June, 834

Anesthesia (Continued) venous pressure during, measurement and interpretation, 1965: Aug., 853-Anesthesiologist, role, in intensive-care units, 1965: Aug., 924 in management of acute intracranial and spinal cord emergencies, 1965: Aug., 919-926 Anesthetics, volatile, uptake and distribution, 1965: April, 379 Aneurysm, cerebral, angiography in, 1964: Feb., 66 echoencephalography in, 1964: Feb., 59 false, postoperative, 1964: April, 525 of aorta, abdominal, 1965: June, 675-**687**; 1966: Aug., 963–978 diagnosis, 1966: Aug., 963 in surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 29; 1965: June, 676 excision and graft replacement, technique, 1966: Aug., 975 surgical treatment, 1965: June, 679-687; 1966: Aug., 973 anesthesia for, 1965: Aug., 881 ascending thoracic, pathogenesis, 1966: Aug., 1035 surgical management, 1966: Aug., 1033-1044 history, 1966: Dec., 1368 with aortic valvular incompetence, 1966: Aug., 1033 descending thoracic, surgical considerations, 1966: Aug., 901-911 dissecting, 1966: June, 573-586, Aug., 1045-1055 classification, 1966: Aug., 1045 operative technique, 1966: June, 580, 581, Aug., 1047 infrarenal, dissection of, 1966: Oct., 1248 exposure of, anatomical considera-

tions, 1966: Oct., 1245

repair, by anastomosis and grafts, 1966: Oct., 1248 ruptured, surgical treatment, 1966:

Oct., 1252 surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 1245-1254

survival after surgery, 1966: Oct., 1254

thoracoabdominal, surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 901-911

transverse arch, resection and graft replacement in, 1966: Aug., 1057-1071

of carotid arteries, 1965: Aug., 1152 peripheral, arteriosclerotic, surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 979-989 1966: ruptured, roentgen in diagnosis, June, 519

Angina, abdominal, 1966: Aug., 919-930 surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 921 intestinal, surgery of, 1966: Feb., 171 pectoris, sympathetic block for, 1964: Feb., 85

Angiography, cerebral, in neurosurgical diagnosis, 1964: Feb., 65-73 coronary, selective, 1966: Dec., 1527 in acute abdomen, 1966: June, 524 in evaluation of vascular surgery patient, 1966: Aug., 843-862 of colon, technique and applications, 1965: Oct., 1283

of head and neck, technique, 1965: Aug., 911

pulmonary, 1966: June, 554

Angioplasty, patch graft, in aorto-iliac occlusive disease, technique, 1966: Aug., 950, 955

in coronary artery disease, 1966: Aug.,

in occlusive disease of femoral artery, 1966: Aug., 992, 996 in renovascular hypertension, 1966:

Aug., 936

with endarterectomy in abdominal angina, 1966: Aug., 926

with internal carotid endarterectomy, 1966: Aug., 882

vein patch, for hepatic artery reconstruction, 1965: June, 651 Angiotensin as vasopressor, 1964: Feb., 164

Ankle, arthritis, surgery in, 1965: Feb., 203 arthrodesis, 1965: Feb., 166 deformities, poliomyelitic, surgery of,

1965: Feb., 185 fractures, immediate treatment, 1966

June, 780 in adults, 1965: Feb., 76 in children, 1965: Feb., 72

motion in, measurement, 1965: Feb., 104 Anobulbar fistula, 1965: Oct., 1262, 1266 Anocutaneous fistula, 1965: Oct., 1262, 1265

Anoperineal fistula, 1965: Oct., 1261, 1262 Anorectal fistulas, 1965: Oct., 1261–1268 Anourethral fistula, 1965: Oct., 1262, 1266 Anovulvar fistula, 1965: Oct., 1261, 1264, 1265

Anoxia, neurologic complications, in anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 932

Antibiotics. See also individual drugs, as Penicillin, etc.

in acute pancreatitis, 1966: June, 624 bowel preparation for colectomy, 1966: Oct., 1164, 1165

in burns, 1966: June, 609 in chest injuries, 1966: June, 609 in colon surgery, 1965: Oct., 1087–1112 in gas gangrene, 1966: June, 608

in hand infections, 1964: Aug., 983 in intestinal trauma, 1966: June, 610 in major trauma, 1966: June, 605-612 in perforated appendix, 1966: Oct., 1108

in peritonitis, 1964: Feb., 102; 1965: Oct., 1904; 1966: June, 610

in tetanus, 1966: June, 608 in ulcerative colitis, 1964: June, 813 in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1356 response to, in diagnosis of lung cancer,

 $\bar{1}966$: Dec., 1417use and abuse, in general surgery, 1964:

Feb., 97-106

Anticancer agents. See Chemotherapy of cancer.

Anticoagulants, in thrombo-embolic disease, comparative value, 1964: Feb.,

in vascular disease of abdomen, anesthetic perspective, 1965: Aug., 882 Anticonvulsants, use, anesthetic consider ations, 1965: Aug., 942

Antidiuretic hormone, and surgical stress, 1965: April, 309, 310

mechanisms of release, 1965: April, 310 Antihemophilic factor deficiency, 1964: Feb., 188

Antimetabolites in urologic cancer, 1965:

Dec., 1353

Antrectomy and vagotomy, for duodenal ulcer, 1965: April, 338 indications, technique and results, 1966: April, 349-358, Oct., 1159

Antrum, gastric, function of, 1966: April, 269-279

significance in peptic ulcer, 1966: April, 274, 300 resection of. See Antrectomy.

Anuria, causes and treatment, 1966: June, 704-709

following renal transplantation, 1966: June, 718

Anus, agenesis, 1965: Oct., 1263 anatomy, applied, 1964: Oct., 1297-1303 carcinoma, epidermoid, 1965: Oct., 1173-1178

covered, 1965: Oct., 1262, 1265 embryology, 1965: Oct., 1254 fissure, 1964: Oct., 1299, 1300

sphincterotomy, internal, and simple sphincter-stretching in, evaluation

of, 1965: Oct., 1299–1304 imperforate, 1965: Oct., 1263 malformations, 1965: Oct., 1253–1271 perineal, ectopic, 1965: Oct., 1261–1266 sensitive areas, 1964: Oct., 1300, 1301 skin tags, 1964: Oct., 1299, 1300 stenosis, 1965: Oct., 1260

surgery of, anesthesia for, 1965: Oct., 1317-1329

perspectives, symposium on, 1965: Oct., 1067-1329

pain relief, methods, 1965: Oct., 1327 wounds, healing of, 1965: Oct., 1312 Aorta, abdominal, branches of, surgery on,

1966: Feb., 170 surgery of, colon injuries due to,

1965: Oct., 1264 immediate complications, 1964:

April, 469–481

aneurysm. See under Aneurysm.

coarctation, surgery of, anesthesia for, 1965: Aug., 879 history, 1966: Dec., 1364

embolism, saddle, surgical technique.

1966: Aug., 1016, 1017 exploration, in pancreaticoduodenectomy, 1966: Oct., 1210

injuries, surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 1002

Aorta (Continued) septal defects, 1964: Dec., 1462

stenosis, congenital, variations in, 1964: Dec., 1466

surgery of, 1966: Dec., 1546 history, 1966: Dec., 1366

thoracic, aneurysm, surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., 1368

coarctation of, 1966: Aug., 893-899 surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 894 transposition of, partial, 1964: Dec.,

surgery of, 1966: Dec., 1544

Aortic arch, double, operative technique, 1966: Aug., 888, 889

right, with left ductus arteriosus, operative technique, 1966: Aug., 889, 890

Aortic valvular disease, aneurysms of ascending aorta with, surgical management, 1966: Aug., 1033-1044 surgery of, present status, 1966: Feb.,

189

Aortic-pulmonary window, 1964: Dec., 1462

Aortography, anesthesia for, 1965: Aug., 867 in diagnosis of renal mass, 1965: Dec.,

1384in dissecting aortic aneurysm, 1966:

June, 579 technique, 1965: Aug., 867; 1966: Aug.,

translumbar, in peripheral arteriosclerotic disease, 1966: Oct., 1300,

technique, 1966: Aug., 855

Aorto-iliac occlusive disease, surgery of, 1966: Feb., 173, Aug., 949-961 anesthetic perspective, 1965: Aug., 882

Aplasia, congenital, of radial component, reconstruction of, 1964: Aug., 1091-

Aponeurosis, dorsal, anatomy, 1964: Aug. 897

Appendectomy, complications, immediate, 1964: April, **411–429**

Appendicitis, diagnosis, complications and management, 1966: Oct., 1101-1112

Appendix, adenocarcinoma of, surgical management, 1966: Oct., 1109

carcinoid of, surgical management, 1966: Oct., 1109

endometriosis of, surgical management, 1966: Oct., 1110

inflammation of. See Appendicitis.

malignant lymphoma of, surgical management, 1966: Oct., 1110

mucoceles, roentgen features, Oct., 1151

surgical management, 1966: Oct., 1109 perforated, antibiotic treatment, 1966: Oct., 1108

surgical management, 1966: Oct., 1106, 1107

Arfonad. See Trimethaphan.

Arm, amputation levels, evaluation of functional impairment, 1964: Aug.,

edema, postmastectomy, 1964: April,

injuries, plastic surgery in, fundamental principles, 1964: Aug., 971-976

mutilating injuries, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1107-1113

surgery of, anesthetic procedures for, 1964: Aug., 919-923

Arrhythmias, during surgery and anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 829–839

in open heart surgery, 1964: April, 337; 1965: Aug., 878

postoperative, 1964: April, 505

Arteriography, cerebral, technique, 1966: Aug., 846

coronary, technique, 1966: Aug., 844 femoral, technique, 1966: Aug., 858 acute hyperparathyroidism, 1966: June, 742

in coronary artery disease, 1966: Aug.,

occlusive cerebrovascular disease, 1966: Feb., 163, Aug., 863 peripheral arteriosclerotic disease,

1966: Oct., 1298

techniques, 1965: Aug., 867 Arteriosclerosis, femoral artery obstruction in, treatment, 1965: June, 689 occlusive arterial disease due to, 1966: June, 599

of iliac arteries, 1964: Oct., 1341 Arteriosclerotic disease, peripheral, arteriography in, 1966: Oct., 1298 clinical evaluation of patient, 1966: Oct., 1298

lumbar sympathectomy in, 1966: Oct.,

1309

pathogenesis, 1966: Oct., 1293 surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 1301 translumbar aortography in, 1966: Oct., 1300, 1301

Arteriosclerotic patient, arterial embolism in, postoperative, 1964: April, 518

Arteriovenous fistula, postoperative, 1964: April, 525

traumatic, repair of, 1966: Aug., 1008 with false aneurysm, 1964: Aug., 1042 Arteritis, postoperative, 1964: April, 526 Artery(ies). See also under specific names. cerebral, insufficiency, diagnosis, surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 25-28

cervical, collateral circulation, 1964: Oct., 1175

occlusive disease, 1964: Oct., 1175-1189

embolism, and thrombosis, in lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 140 surgical considerations, 1966: Aug.,

1013-1020

sympathetic block for, 1964: Feb.,

heterografts, 1965: April, 480 homografts, basic biologic reactions to, 1965: April, 477–480

Artery(ies) (Continued) injuries, 1966: June, 590

in lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 137 in upper extremity, diagnosis and treatment, 1964: Aug., 1037-1047 repair of, techniques, 1966: Aug., 1004, 1005, 1006

sympathetic block for, 1964: Feb., 87 insufficiency, hyperbaric oxygen in, 1966: Feb., 218

occlusion, acute, diagnosis and management, 1966: June, 587-604

in lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 135 chronic, sympathetic block for, 1964: Feb., 86

symptoms, 1966: Oct., 1297 oxygen content, 1965: Aug., 807

pelvic, surgical anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1335-1347

peripheral, occlusive disease, 1966: June,

prostheses, plastic, basic biologic reactions to, 1965: April, 481–491

small, diseases of, acquired, surgery of, 1966: Feb., 161-174

spasm, due to trauma, 1966: April, 587 Arthritis, in ulcerative colitis, 1964: June,

of ankle and tarsus, surgery in, 1965: Feb., 203

of foot, surgery in, 1965: Feb., 201 of hip, degenerative, bilateral, 1965: Feb., 214

surgery in, 1965: Feb., 210 of knee, surgery in, 1965: Feb., 204 rheumatoid, surgical treatment, 1964: Aug., 1081–1090

Arthrodesis, in rheumatoid arthritis, 1964:

Aug., 1088 of ankle, 1965: Feb., 166 compression, 1965: Feb., 167 pantalar, *1965:* Feb., 166

of foot, 1965: Feb., 158 involving wedge removal, 1965: Feb., 161

Miller, 1965: Feb., 163 triple, 1965: Feb., 158 technique, 1965: Feb., 189

of hip, 1965: Feb., 170 for arthritis, 1965: Feb., 213 Watson-Jones method, 1965. Feb., 170

of knee, 1965: Feb., 168 compression, 1965: Feb., 168, 183 for arthritis, 1965: Feb., 208 postpoliomyelitic, 1965: Feb., 183

of lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 157-173 of toes, 1965: Feb., 165

of wrist, method, 1964: Aug., 1005 pantalar, 1965: Feb., 166

Arthroplasty, in rheumatoi arthritis, 1964: Aug., 1088

of scaphoid, 1964: Aug., 1003

Vitallium cup for arthritis of hip, 1965: Feb., 213

acid deficiency, influence on Ascorbic wound healing, 1965: April, 450

Aspiration, nasotracheal, technique, 1964:

April, 542 of gastrointestinal contents into tracheobronchus during anesthesia, 1964: June, 834

percutaneous, translumbar, in differential diagnosis of renal tumor, 1965: Dec., 1380

Astragalus. See Talus.

Atelectasis, hemorrhagic, in pulmonary bypass, 1965: April, 295

in abdominal surgery, 1965: Aug., 1017 in intensive-care unit, management, 1965: Aug., 925

postoperative, 1964: Feb., 230, 231, April, 538

in appendectomy, 1964: April, 411 in heart surgery, 1964: April, 341 in lung surgery, 1964: April, 327

Atherosclerosis, carotid, surgical correction, anatomical basis, 1964: Oct., 1175-1189

coronary, surgery for, 1966: Feb., 169 Atony, gastric, following esophagogastrectomy, 1964: April, 365

Atresia. See name of organ.

Atrioventricular canal, common, surgery of, 1966: Dec., 1547

Atrium, left, double, 1964: Dec., 1464,

Atropine, preoperative, in children, 1964: Dec., 1598

Audiometry in acoustic neuroma, 1966: Feb., 127

Auriculotemporal nerve, injury, at opera-

tion, 1964. April, 308

Autografts, blood vessel, 1966: Aug., 839 Autotransplantation of kidney, in repair of surgical injury to ureter, 1966: Oct., 1329

Avulsion fracture, of insertion of Achilles tendon, 1965: Feb., 111

of talus, 1965: Feb., 94

of tibial spine in children, 1965: Feb., 69 Axilla, dissection, anatomical considerations, 1966: Feb., 77

technique, 1966: Feb., 77-83

Axillary contracture after radical mastectomy, 1964: April, 319

Axillary nerve block, in arm and hand surgery, 1964: Aug., 921

Axillary vessels, injury, at radical mastectomy, 1964: April, 318

Azathioprine for immune suppression in renal transplantation, 1966: Feb., 22

Babson-Read unit, defined, 1965: Dec., 1457

Bacteria, role, in ulcerative colitis, 1965: Oct., 1204

Bacteroides infection, treatment with hyperbaric oxygen, 1964: Feb., 111 Balloon tamponage for ruptured esoph-

ageal varices, 1966: June, 487

Banding, pulmonary, technique, 1966: Feb., 176, Dec., 1541

Barbiturates, use, anesthetic considerations, 1965: Aug., 942

Barium enema, emergency, 1966: June,

Barrett's syndrome, 1966: April, 251 Basilar angiography, 1964: Feb., 67

Belladonna derivaties in labor, 1965: Aug., 962

Bennett respirator, 1964: Feb., 234 Bennett's fracture, 1964: Aug., 999

Berry procedure in postprostatectomy urinary incontinence, 1965: Dec., 1487-

Bessey-Lowry unit, defined, 1965: Dec., 1456

Bicornuate uterus. See Uterus, bicornuate. Bile, acids, in differential diagnosis of jaundice, 1964: Feb., 18, 19

leakage, pathologic effects, 1964: Feb.,

peritonitis, 1964: Feb., 281, April, 433 Bile duct(s). See also Common duct and Hepatic duct.

aberrant, surgical implications in hepatic surgery, 1964: Oct., 1269

effect of vagotomy on, 1966: April,

extrahepatic, accessory, 1964: Oct., 1275 anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1276 atresia or stenosis, 1964: Oct., 1275 injuries, operative, 1964: April, 444

intrahepatic, anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1276

strictures, benign, prevention, 1965: June, 617 repair of, 1965: June, 617-629

due to operative injury, 1966: Feb., 73 malignant, 1966: Feb., 74

Biliary drainage, procedures for, anatomic considerations, 1964: Oct., 1269 Biliary fistula, postoperative, 1964: April,

434 Biliary tract, cancer, differential diagnosis,

1966: Oct., 1117 diseases, diagnostic methods, 1966: Feb.,

69 - 76liver function tests in, 1966: Oct.,

1114, 1116 extrahepatic, abnormalities of, 1964:

Oct., 1275 embryology and surgical anatomy of,

1964: Oct., **1273–1285** surgery of, complications, 1964: April,

431-447 drainage following, role of, 1964:

Feb., 281-289 present status, 1966: Feb., 69-76 protection of common duct during,

1966: Oct., 1126 Bilirubin, excretion, disturbance in, 1964:

June, 689 metabolism, 1964: Feb., 15, June, 685

disturbances in, 1964: June, 687 serum, in differential diagnosis

jaundice, 1964: Feb., 17, June, 694

Biologic foundations of surgery, symposium on, 1965: April, 265-519 Biopsy, ampulla of Vater, in ampullary

cancer, 1966: Oct., 1206

fractional, of adenomas of large intestine, vagaries of, 1965: Oct., 1126 gastric, 1964: June, 619

in carcinoma of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1415

liver, in jaundice, 1964: June, 699, 702 lung, surgical, 1966: Dec., 1399-1403 needle, of kidney, hemorrhage after,

1966: June, 710

perineal, in carcinoma of prostate, technique, 1965: Dec., 1416

rectal, in Hirschsprung's disease, 1964: Dec., 1495

timing of, 1964: Feb., 7

Bird respirator, 1964: Feb., 234

Bladder, anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1327-1333

calculi, 1965: Dec., 1393-1404

carcinoma, chemotherapy, 1965: Dec.,

partial cystectomy with ureteral reimplantation in, 1965: June, 723–727 urinary diversion in, 1965: Dec., 1495-1508

external methods, 1965: Dec., 1496 internal methods, 1965: Dec., 1501 miscellaneous types, 1965: Dec., 1505

changes, in prostatic hypertrophy, 1965: Dec., 1444

cord, traumatic, management and complications, 1965: Dec., 1509-1522

diverticulum, associated surgical procedures, 1965: June, 730

diagnostic procedures, 1965: June, 732 "giant," 1965: June, 735

surgical management, 1965: June, 729-739

vs. bladder neck contracture, 1964:

Dec., 1545 after abdominoperineal

dysfunction, after abdom resection, 1964: April, 456 hemorrhage into, 1966: June, 710 injuries, 1966: June, 694-699

in hernia repair, 1964: April, 463 treatment, 1966: June, 634

neck, contracture of, 1964: Dec., 1537-1550

obstruction, associated with diverticulum, 1965: June, 731

substitution operations, 1964: June, 852 voiding pressure, measuring, in bladder neck contracture, 1964: Dec., 1541, 1542-1544

Blast injury of lung, 1966: Dec., 1523 Bleeding. See Hemorrhage.

Blind loop syndrome, after small bowel resection, 1966: Oct., 1188

Blindness, postoperative, 1965: Aug., 931 Blood, changes in, due to sodium depletion, 1965: April, 351

coagulation, defects, postoperative, 1964: April, 513 mechanism of, 1964: Feb., 185

Blood (Continued)

damage, in cardiopulmonary bypass, 1965: April, 290, 292

homologous syndrome, in cardiopul-monary bypass, 1965: April, 292

loss, acute, hypotension of, treatment, 1964: Feb., 168, April, 497

and replacement, operative, in children, 1965: Aug., 953

cardiac performances after, Aug., 848

pressure, definition of, 1964: Feb., 155 substitutes, in cardiopulmonary bypass, 1965: April, 293

supply to anastomosis, in small bowel resection, 1966: Oct., 1180, 1187 transfusions. See under Transfusions.

vessels, autografts, 1966: Aug., 839 grafts and prostheses, basic biologic reactions to, 1965: April, 477-497

homografts, *1966:* Aug., 831 injuries, surgical management, 1966:

Aug., 1001-1011 pelvic, surgical anatomy, 1964: Oct.,

1335-1347 prosthetic grafts, 1966: Aug., 832 replacements and suture materials, 1966: Aug., 831-842

surgery of. See Vascular surgery. sutures, 1966: Aug., 840

Bock knee, 1965: Feb., 154

Bodansky unit, defined, 1965: Dec., 1456 Bone(s), grafts, of hand, instrumentation and technique, 1964: Aug., 1003

of scaphoid, 1964: Aug., 1003 reactions to, 1964: Aug., 995

long. See Humerus, Radius, Tibia, Ulna. marrow, allografts, 1965: April, 416 metallic implants, reactions to, 1964: Aug., 995

metastases, in cancer of prostate, radiographic characteristics, 1965: Dec., $\bar{1}427$

tumors, lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 247-259

Bowel. See Intestine(s)Bowen's disease of vulva, 1965: Oct., 1179,

Braces for spastic hand, 1964: Aug., 1067 Brachial angiography in neurosurgical diagnosis, 1969: Feb., 65–73

Brachial artery, aneurysm, surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 979, 986

embolism, operative technique, 1966: Aug., 1018

gunshot wound, repair of, 1966: Aug.,

Brachial plexus, block, supraclavicular, in arm and hand surgery, 1964: Aug., 920 injury, in abdominal surgery, 1965: Aug., 1021

Brachiocephalic arterial repair, technique, 1966: Feb., 167

Bradycardia during surgery and anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 831

Brain, abnormalities, diagnosis by angiography, 1964: Feb. 65-73 by ultrasound, 1964: Feb., 55-64

Brain (Continued) complications, in heart surgery, 1964: April, 343

injuries, recognition and management, 1966: June, 533

role of anesthesiologist in, 1965: Aug., 919–922

lesions, gastrointestinal ulcerations with, 1966: April, 309

space-taking, pathophysiology, 1966: June, 528

recognition and management, 1966: June, 536

tumors, metastatic, results of surgical and nonsurgical treatment, 1964: June, 865-872

Branchial cysts and fistulas, 1965: June,

562

Breast, carcinoma, clinical classification, 1966: Oct., 1269 in pregnancy, 1966: Oct., 1280

local excision of, 1966: Oct., 1276 mastectomy for, chemotherapy with, 1966: Oct., 1276, 1278

oophorectomy with, 1966: Oct., 1278

radiotherapy with, 1966: Oct., 1274, 1277

McWhirter technique of treatment, 1966: Oct., 1274

natural history, 1966: Oct., 1270 pathological aspects, 1966: Oct., 1267 recurrence after removal, before 1900, 1966: Oct., 1266

results of treatment, 1966: Oct., 1275 surgical management, 1966: Oct., 1265-1282. See also Mastectomy.

radiography, technique, 1965: June, 787-790

Breathing. See also Airway and Respiration.

exercises, in surgical care, 1964: Feb., 222

intermittent positive pressure, 1965: April, 283–286

in infants, 1964: Dec., 1618

in lung physiotherapy, 1964: Feb., 224 work of, 1965: April, 268

Bromsulphalein test, in biliary tract lesions, 1966: Oct., 1115 in jaundice, 1964: Feb., 20

Bronchiectasis, 1966: Dec., 1485–1492 diagnosis, 1966: Dec., 1487, 1488 pathogenesis, 1966: Dec., 1485 surgical treatment, 1966: Dec., 1489 history, 1966: Dec., 1359

Bronchogenic carcinoma. See Lung, carcinoma.

Bronchography in lung cancer, 1966: Dec., 1416

Bronchopleural fistula, postoperative, in lung surgery, 1964: April, 327

Bronchopulmonary sleeve resection after preoperative irradiation for lung cancer, 1966: Feb., 145–159

Bronchoscopy, postoperative, 1964: April, 544

Bronchus(i), variants, 1964: Oct., 1195 Bryant's traction, in fractures of femoral shaft, 1965: Feb., 53, 54

in subtrochanteric fractures of femur in children's complications, 1965:

Feb., 43

Buck's extension with Thomas splint in intertrochanteric fractures of femur, 1965: Feb., 21, 22

Bunnell, Sterling, surgical giant at work a characterization and tribute, 1964:

Aug., 889-896

Burns, antibiotics in, 1966: June, 609 chemical, esophagitis from, 1966: Oct., 1227 contractures in, epiphyseal injury due

to, 1965: Feb., 131

gastrointestinal ulcerations with, 1966: April, 313

of hand, management, 1964: Aug., 977-979

Busulfan in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1355

Bypass grafting, femoral-popliteal, 1966: Oct., 1293-1310 techniques, 1965: June, 689-696

in abdominal angina, 1966: Aug., 921 in occlusive disease of femoral artery, 1966: Aug., 996, 998

in aorto-iliac occlusive disease, technique, 1966: Aug., 956, 960

in renovascular hypertension, 1966: Aug., 942

in surgery of peripheral arteriosclerotic disease, 1966: Oct., 1302

Calcitonin in acute hyperparathyroidism, 1966: June, 740

Calcium oxalate stones, 1965: Dec., 1401 Calcium phosphate stones, 1965: Dec., 1398

Calculus(i), bladder, in cord bladder, 1965: Dec., 1518

common duct. See Common duct stones. jaundice due to, after biliary tract surgery, 1964: April, 440

renal, hemorrhage in, 1966: June, 710 in cord bladder, 1965: Dec., 1521

urinary, 1965: Dec., **1393–1404** diagnostic procedures in, 1965: Dec., 1402

etiology and pathogenesis, 1965: Dec., 1393

Cameras for television fluoroscopy, 1965: June, 574

Campbell's operation for deforming contracture of hip, 1965: Feb., 176

Cancer. See Carcinoma.

Capsulectomy, circumferential, in paralytic dislocation of hip, 1965: Feb., 180 Carbon dioxide, alterations, in surgery, 1965: April, 280

retention, assisted ventilation in, 1964:

Feb., 232

Carcinoid, of appendix, surgical management, 1966: Oct., 1109 of duodenum, 1964: June, 673

of small intestine, 1964: June, 796 syndrome, 1964: June, 799 Carcinoma, abdominal, inoperable, complications of exploration with or without palliative procedures, 1964: April, 483-492

biologic behavior, in relation to surgery,

1965: April, 429-436

chemotherapy. See Chemotherapy. epidermoid, of perianus and anal canal,

1965: Oct., **1173-1178** growth of, rates and patterns, in large intestine and rectum, 1965: Oct., 1103-1115

histologic features, and biologic behavior, 1965: April, 431

in suture line after esophagogastrec-

tomy, 1964: April, 365

in ulcerative colitis, 1964: June, 816 inoperable, in abdomen, exploration in, with and without palliative procedures, complications of, 1964: April, 483-492

intraepithelial, of epidermis and squamous mucosa of vulva and perineum,

1965: Oct., 1179-1198

jaundice due to, after biliary tract surgery, 1964: April, 442

metastatic, in neck, 1965: June, 566

multiple fóci, 1965: April, 435 of ampulla of Vater, 1964: June, 758 diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1205 resectability, 1966: Oct., 1208 surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 1204

of anus, epidermoid, 1965: Oct., 1173-1178

of bile ducts, 1966: Feb., 74

differential diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1117 of bladder, chemotherapy, 1965: Dec., 1358

partial cystectomy with ureteral reimplantation in, 1965: June, 723-727

urinary diversion in, 1965: Dec., 1495-1508

of breast. See Breast carcinoma.

of cervix uteri, biologic behavior, 1965: April, 430

emergencies in, 1966: June, 680 of colon and rectum, avenues of spread,

1965: Oct., 1077 chemotherapy, 1965: Oct., 1075-1086 inguinal hernia and, 1965: Oct., 1165-1171

obstruction by, 1965: Oct., 1155-

1171 rates and patterns of growth, 1965: Oct., 1103-1115

surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 1163-1177

common bile duct, resectability, 1966: Oct., 1208

of duodenum, resectability, 1966: Oct., 1208

Carcinoma of esophagus, 1964: June, 585-587; 1966: Dec., 1459

colon transplant in, in children, 1964: Dec., **1436–1447**, **1449–1457**

postoperative complications, April, 349

surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., 1361 of kidney, chemotherapy, 1965: Dec., 1360

cysts and, differentiation, 1965: Dec., 1377-1392

of larynx, advanced, combined radiation and surgery in, 1966: Feb., 104 preservation of function by subtotal laryngectomy, 1966: Feb., 100

of liver, infusion chemotherapy, hepatic artery catheterization for, 1964: June, 763-778

management of hepatic artery anom-

alies or deformities in, 1965: June, 639 - 655

of lung. See Lung, carcinoma of.

of pancreas, resectability, 1966: Oct.,

surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 1207 of parotid gland, operation for, employing partial temporal bone resection, 1966: Feb., 131-143

of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1413-1426. See

also Prostate, carcinoma.

of rectum, abdominoperineal resection for, complications, 1964: April, 449-459

chemotherapy, 1965: Oct., 1075-1086 surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 1163-1177

of thyroid gland, aberrant, lateral, 1964: Oct., 1163

surgery for, indications and techniques, 1965: June, 542-552

of uterus, emergencies in, 1966: June, 680, 681

periampullary, 1964: June, 757 prognosis, age factor, 1965: April, 436 radiation therapy, 1964: Feb., 91-96 reactions in distant sites, 1965: April;

431urologic, chemotherapy in, 1965: Dec.,

1351-1364 variations in behavior at different sites,

1965: April, 435

Cardiac. See also *Heart*. Cardiac arrest, at operation, 1964: June,

detection by electronic cardiac monitoring, 1964: June, 839

treatment, 1964: June, 839 in heart surgery, 1964: April, 339 in lung surgery, 1964: April, 331 postoperative, 1964: April, 507

vasopressors in, 1964: Feb., 168 Cardiac decompensation, after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1225

Cardiac resuscitation, history of, 1966: Dec., 1362

with monopulse DC current defibrillator, 1964: Feb., 243-251

Cardiac tamponade, 1966: June, 563-572 in chest injury, 1966: June, 547 treatment, 1966: June, 568

Cardioesophageal tamponage, 1966: June,

Cardiopulmonary bypass, hyperbaric oxygen with, 1966: Feb., 212 1965: physiologic considerations in,

April, 289-297

technique, 1966: Aug., 1038 Cardiospasm causing esophageal obstruction, 1964: June, 580, 581

Cardiovascular disease, occlusive, 1966: June, 591

Cardiovascular laboratory, clinical, anesthesia in, 1965: Aug., 863-869

Cardiovascular monitors for children, 1964: Dec., 1604

Cardiovascular responses to sodium depletion, 1965: April, 359

Cardiovascular system, effect of general anesthesia on, 1965: April, 386

Carotid artery, aneurysm, surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 979, 980, 981 angiography, 1964: Feb., 66

common, puncture of, technique, 1966:

Aug., 849 surgical anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1156 injuries, repair of, 1966: Aug., 1005 insufficiency, diagnosis, 1964: Feb., 26,

27, 28, Oct., 1183 surgical correction, anatomic basis,

1964: Oct., 1175-1189 transient ischemic attacks in, 1964: Oct., 1180

treatment, 1964: Oct., 1185

internal, endarterectomy and patch graft angioplasty, technique, 1966: Aug., 882

occlusive disease, 1966: June, 600 Carotid bypass graft techniques, 1966:

Feb., 169

Carotid endarterectomy for stroke, technique, 1966. Feb., 167

Carotid bulb, rupture, postoperative, in irradiated patients, 1965: June, 571

Carotid region of neck, 1964: Oct., 1154, 1155

Carotid sheath, surgical anatomy, 1964:

Oct., 1158
Carpal bones, fractures and dislocations, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 786 Carpal tunnel, flexor tendon injuries,

primary and secondary repair, 1964: Aug., 956

syndrome, 1964: Aug., 1034

Catecholamine production and metabolism in neuroblastoma, 1964: Dec.,

Catheterization, bladder, in spinal cord in-

jury, 1965: Dec., 1514 cardiac, anesthesia for, 1965: Aug., 864 heart injury due to, 1964: April, 511 hepatic artery, for prolonged infusion chemotherapy of liver cancer, 1964: June, 763-778

Causalgia, sympathetic block for, 1964: Feb., 82–85

Caustic agents, ingestion, by children, 1966: June, 764

Cecal diverticulitis, simulating appendicitis, 1966: Oct., 1109

Cecostomy, complications, 1964: April,

for decompression, 1964: Feb., 277 Cecum, resection for lesions of, 1966: Oct.,

1167, 1168 Celiac artery, occlusive disease producing abdominal angina, operative technique, 1966: Aug., 926

Celiotomy, exploratory, in inoperable cancer in abdomen, complications of, 1964:

April, 483-492

Cells, malignant, circulating, 1965: April, 435

Cellulitis, crepitant, postoperative, in colon surgery, 1965: Oct., 1098 of hand, 1964: Aug., 987, 988

Cephalin test, in diagnosis of biliary tract lesions, 1966: Oct., 1114

Cerebral angiography, in neurosurgical diagnosis, 1964: Feb., 65-73 technique, 1966: Aug., 846

Cerebral palsy, surgery of hand in, 1964: Aug., 1061-1070

Cerebrovascular disease, clinical examination, 1966: Feb., 162

diagnosis, 1964: Feb., 25

by angiography, 1964: Feb., 65-73; 1966: Feb., 163, Aug., 863 by echoencephalography, 1964: Feb., 57

surgery of, 1966: Feb., 162–169, Aug., 873-884

indications for, 1966: Feb., 165 Cerebrovascular insufficiency, diagnosis, in surgical patients, 1964: Feb., 25–28 Cerebrovascular occlusion, acute, sympathetic block for, 1964: Feb., 85

Cervical spine. See Spine, cervical.

Cervix uteri, carcinoma, biologic behavior, *1965:* April, 430

emergencies in, 1966: June, 680 Cesarean section, anesthesia for, 1965:

Aug., 968 Charnley's compression arthrodesis of knee, postpoliomyelitic, 1965: Feb., 183 Charnley's technique, for arthrodesis of

ankle, 1965: Feb., 167, 168 for arthrodesis of knee, 1965: Feb., 168 Checkrein shoulder. See Frozen shoulder. Chemotherapy, intraperiteoneal, for peri-

tonitis, 1966: Oct., 1107

of cancer, 1964: Feb., 113-123 adjuvant to surgery, 1964: Feb., 121 adrenocortical, 1965: Dec., 1361

agents, clinically available, 1964: Feb., 113

by continuous arterial infusion, 1964: Feb., 118; 1965: Oct., 1080 for control of malignant effusions,

1964: Feb., 115

Chemotherapy (Continued) of cancer, for palliation, 1964: Feb., 114 of bladder, 1965: Dec., 1358 breast, with mastectomy, 1966: Oct., 1276, 1278 1509-1520 of colon and rectum, 1965: Oct., 1075-1086 of kidney, 1965: Dec., 1360 of liver, prolonged infusion technique, hepatic artery catheterization for, 1964: June, 763-778 management of hepatic artery anomalies or deformities in, 1965: June, 639-655 of lung, 1966: Dec., 1422 of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1357 of testicle, 1965: Dec., 1361 perfusion techniques, 1964: Feb., 116; 747-769 1965: Oct., 1080 regional, 1964: Feb., 116 urologic, 1965: Dec., 1351-1364 Chest, flail, 1966: Dec., 1515 1965: Oct., 1322 effect on respiratory mechanics, 1965: April, 271 funnel, 1966: Dec., 1493–1500 injuries, antibiotics in, 1966: June, 609 major, surgical management, 1966: June, 539-550 177, 180 management, 1966: Dec., 1513-1524 sucking wounds, 1966: Dec., 1515 surgery of, evaluation and preparation of cardiac patient for, 1966: Dec., 1381-1387 history, 1966: Dec., 1355-1376 symposium on, 1966: Dec., 1353-1549 tumors, neurogenic, 1966: Dec., 1427-1436

wall, stabilization following 1966: June, 543 tumors of, 1966: Dec., 1447-1455 conditions simulating, 1966: Dec., 1453

skeletal, 1966: Dec., 1447 soft tissue, 1966: Dec., 1451

Children, appendicitis in, diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1102

anesthesia in, recent advances, 1964: Dec., 1595-1610

colonic replacement of esophagus in, 1964: Dec., 1436–1447, 1449–1457 contracture of bladder neck in, 1964:

Dec., 1537-1550 esophageal varices in, surgical treatment, 1964: Dec., 1423-1431

general management in operating room, 1965: Aug., 949-959 gynecologic emergencies in, 1966: June,

665heart disease in, new operations, 1966:

Feb., 175-187 surgery of, 1966: Dec., 1493-1500 Hirschsprung's disease in, 1964: Dec., 1495-1508

oxygenation in, current hyperbaric status, 1964: Dec., 1583-1594 hypospadias in, 1964: Dec., 1551-1570

 $Children\ (Continued)$

inhalation therapy in, recent advances, *1964:* Dec., **1611–1623** intussusception in, etiology, 1964: Dec.,

neuroblastoma in, 1964: Dec., 1469-1481 physically abused, 1966: June, 750 preoperative medication in, 1964: Dec.,

surgery of, hyperbaric oxygenation in,

1964: Dec., **1683–1594** symposium on, 1964: Dec., 1421-1623 ulcerative colitis in, surgical treatment,

1964: Dec., 1521-1536 unusual congenital cardiac anomalies

in, 1964: Dec., 1459-1468 urgent surgical problems in, 1966: June

Chlorambucil in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1356, 1362

Chloroprocaine for epidural anesthesia,

Chlorothiazide, discontinuance, before surgery, 1965: Oct., 1319

Chlorpromazine, in psychochemotherapy, *1965:* Aug., 941 in shock, evaluation of, 1964: Feb., 175,

Choanal atresia, 1966: June, 756 Cholangiography, current concepts, 1964: June, 731-741

in ampullary cancer, 1966: Oct., 1205 in common duct lesions, 1966: Oct., 1115 intravenous, 1964: June, 732

in acute abdomen, 1966: June, 524 in diagnosis, 1966: Feb., 69

needle, indications and technique, 1966: Feb., 71

operative, 1964: Feb., 35–38, June, 736 oral, 1964: June, 731

transhepatic, percutaneous, 1964: June, 739

in jaundice, 1964: June, 702 technique and principles, 1966: Feb., 70

Cholangiojejunostomy, intrahepatic, for common duct stricture, 1964: June, 720

Cholangiolitic hepatitis, differential diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1118

Cholangitis, jaundice due to, after biliary

tract surgery, 1964: April, 442 Cholecystectomy, 1966: Oct., 1129-1142

abdominal exploration in, 1966: Oct., 1132 anesthesia for. 1966: Oct., 1130

complications of, 1964: April, 431-447 diet after, 1964: June, 662 drainage after, 1964: Feb., 286, 288 incision for, selection of, 1966: Oct., 1131

injury to common bile duct during, 1966: Oct., 1321 technique, 1966: Oct., 1133

Cholecystic disease, prevention of sequelae by early treatment, 1966: Oct., 1120

Cholecystitis, acute, management, review of 324 cases, 1964: June, 707-716 surgical treatment of, 1966: Oct., 1140 emphysematous, roentgen diagnosis, 1966: June, 518

Cholecystography, in diagnosis of common duct lesions, 1966: Oct., 1115 oral, in diagnosis, 1966: Feb., 69

Cholecystokinin, relation to duodenal inhibition of gastric secretion, 1966: April,

Cholecystostomy, indications and techniques, 1964: Feb., 284

procedure, 1966: Oct., 1140, 1141

Choledochostomy, drainage after, 1964: Feb., 285, 286 technique, 1966: Oct., 1121

Cholesterol, serum, in jaundice, 1964: Feb., 18, 19, June, 694 Chondrosarcoma of lower extremity, 1965:

Feb., 253 Chonechondrosternon, 1966: Dec., 1493-

1500 Chorda tendineae, rupture, traumatic,

1966: Dec., 1519

Chordee, repair, in hypospadias, 1964: Dec., 1554

Chronaxie, determination, in peripheral nerve injury, 1964: Feb., 270

Cineangiography, 1966: Dec., 1527 coronary, selective,

Cinefluoroscopy, in esophagitis, 1966: Oct., 1232

Circulation, arrest of, induced, hyperbaric oxygen as protection during, 1966: Feb., 212

disturbances, postoperative, 1964: April, 497, 505-535

extracorporeal, complications of, 1964: April, 512

considerations, physiologic 1965: April, 289-297

impairment, epiphyseal injury due to, 1965: Feb., 128

in cardiopulmonary bypass, 1965: April, 290

neural control, effect of anesthetics on, 1965: April, 386

Cirrhosis, hepatic. See Liver, cirrhosis. Citanest (L67 Astra) in hand surgery,

1964: Aug., 919 Claudication, intermittent, in obstructive

arterial disease, 1966: Oct., 1297 intestinal, surgery of, 1966: Feb., 171

Clawhand from plaster cast, 1966: June, restoration of balance and function of,

1964: Aug., 1054

Clawtoes, postpoliomyelitic, correction of. 1965: Feb., 189

Cleland's ligament, 1964: Aug., 905

Clinical instruction in surgery, symposium on, 1966: Oct., 1087-1333

Clips, vena cava, 1966: Feb., 201, 202, Aug., 1023

Clostridial infections, following colon surgery, 1964: April, 400

Clostridial infections (Continued) hyperbaric oxygen in, 1966: Feb., 216

Clostridial myonecrosis, surgical treatment, hyperbaric oxygen in, 1964: Dec.,

Clubfoot, congenital, closed and open treatment, 1965: Feb., 231-237

pressure trauma in, causing epiphyseal injury, 1965: Feb., 131

Coagulation, defects, postoperative, 1964: April, 513

mechanism of, 1964: Feb., 185

Coarctation, of aorta, surgery of, 1966: Dec., 1544

anesthesia for, 1965: Aug., 879 history, 1966: Dec., 1364

of thoracic aorta, 1966: Aug., 893-899 surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 894 Cofflator, use, in lung physiotherapy, 1964:

Feb., 224 Cole arthrodesis, 1965: Feb., 161

Colectomy. See Colon, resection. ulcerative, acute fulminating,

1964: June, 815 anatomical approach for completing proctectomy phase of one-stage proctocolectomy for, 1964: Oct.,

1287-1296 colonic motility in, 1965: Oct., 1072

etiology, role of bacteria, 1965: Oct., 1204immunologic considerations, 1965:

Oct., 1199-1209

immunosuppressive therapy, 1965: Oct., 1206

childhood, surgical treatment, 1964: Dec., **1521–1536**

precancerous tendency, 1965: Oct., 1130

roentgen diagnosis, 1966: June, 515 treatment, 1964: June, 811-820 medical, 1964: June, 813 surgical, 1964: June, 817

indications for, 1964: June, 814 Collagen, chemistry, basic, clinical application, 1965: April, 473

secondary remodeling of, in tendon, 1965: April, 467

synthesis, in healing of long tendons, 1965: April, 464

of wounds, 1965: April, 445 Colles' fracture, 1966: June, 785

Colloids, radioactive, in surgery, 1964: Feb., 79

Colocystoplasty, 1964: June, 853 Colon, actinomycosis, 1965: Oct., 1100

adenomas, malignant transformation, evidence concerning, 1965: Oct., 1117-1139

therapeutic considerations, 1965:

Oct., 1131 roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1141, 1143

angiography, technique and applications, 1965: Oct., 1283

ascending, resection for lesions of, 1966: Oct., 1167, 1168

Colon (Continued)

carcinoma, avenues of spread, 1965: Oct., 1077

chemotherapy, 1965: Oct., 1075-1086 inguinal hernia and, 1965: Oct., 1165-

obstruction by, 1965: Oct., 1157-1163 rates and patterns of growth, 1965: Oct., 1103-1115

surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 1163-1177

diverticulitis, complications, 1966: June, 655-663

concept and therapy, evolution in, 1965: Oct., 1231-1243

emergency surgery in, 1966: June, 653-664

indications for surgery, 1964: June, 785-790

surgical treatment, 1965: 667-673, Oct., 1235

analysis of cases, 1965: Oct., 1236 diverticulosis, colon motility in, 1965: Oct., 1073

complications, 1966: June, 655-663 endometriosis, roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1152

injuries, including those incident to surgery upon aorta, 1965: Oct., 1273-

treatment, 1966: June, 634

interposition, in esophageal varices in children, 1964: Dec., 1428

left, resection for lesions of, 1966: Oct.,

lipomas, roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1146

motility, in pathologic states, 1965: Oct., 1072

methods of studying, 1965: Oct., 1069 motor function, 1965: Oct., 1069-1074 myomas, roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1149

neoplastic, 1965: Oct., obstruction, 1157–1163

polyp(s), biologic behavior, in relation to surgery, 1965: April, 426

malignant transformation, evidence concerning, 1965: Oct., 1117-1139 polyposis, familial, precancerous tenden-

cies, 1965: Oct., 1128 total colectomy and ileoproctostomy

for, 1965: June, 661-666 pressure patterns in, 1965: Oct., 1070 resection of, for cancer, 1966: Oct.,

1163-1177 for diverticulitis, 1965: June, 671 for ulcerative colitis in children, ileorectal anastomosis in, 1964: Dec.,

technique, 1966: Oct., 1165

total, and ileoproctostomy for polyposis, 1965: June, 661-666 sigmoid, volvulus of, 1965: Oct., 1245-

surgery of, anesthesia for, 1965: Oct., 1317-1329

Colon (Continued)

surgery of, antibiotics in, 1965: Oct., 1087-1112

complications, immediate, 1964: April, 397-410

fluid therapy and blood replacement, 1965: Oct., 1326

perspectives, symposium on, 1965: Oct., **1067–1329**

pain relief, methods, 1965: Oct., 1327 transplant, for reconstruction of thoracic esophagus, 1964: Dec., 1436-1447 retrosternal, for reconstruction of esophagus in children, 1964: Dec.,

1449-1457 transverse, resection for lesions of,

1966: Oct., 1169, 1170 tuberculosis, 1965: Oct., 1101

tumors, benign, roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1141-1145

upper descending, resection for lesions of, 1966: Oct., 1170, 1171

urologic uses, 1964: June, 849-858 villous tumors, roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1144

volvulus, roentgen diagnosis, June, 515, 516

Coloproctectomy, radical, in ulcerative colitis in children, 1964: Dec., 1527,

Colorectoanal surgery, new perspectives, symposium on, 1965: Oct., 1067-1329 Colostomy, 1964: June, 821-828

aftercare, 1964: June, 825 complications, 1964: June, 827 diet after, 1964: June, 661 for decompression, 1964: Feb., 277-

in diverticulitis, 1965: June, 669 with perforation, 1964: June, 786 in Hirschsprung's disease, 1964: Dec.,

intrasphincteric, 1964: June, 851

sigmoid, complications, 1964: April, 406 in abdominoperineal resection of rectum, 1966: Oct., 1197, 1199

necrosis of, after abdominoperineal resection, 1964: April, 455

with ureteroenterostomy, 1964: June,

technique, 1964: June, 823 transverse, complications, 1964: April, 405

urinary, 1964: June, 851 Coma, hepatic, pre- and postoperative, in portacaval shunt, 1966: emergency

Feb., 52

Common duct, anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1281

carcinoma of, resectability, 1966: Oct., 1208

cholangiography, operative, 1964: Feb., 37, 38

cystic disease, 1964: Oct., 1276 dilatation, intravenous cholangiography in, 1964: June, 735

drainage of, 1964: Feb., 285, 287

Feb., 3-12

Cordotomy, percutaneous, for pain, 1966:

nique, 1966: Feb., 5–8

intramedullary, direct current, tech-

Common duct (Continued) exploration of, 1966: Oct., 1113-1128 differential diagnosis of lesions leading to, 1966: Oct., 1117 injury, in duodenal surgery, 1964: April, 384 operative, repair of, 1964: April, 445 lesions of, diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1114 obstruction, intravenous cholangiography in, 1964: June, 735 protection of, during surgery on biliary tract, 1966: Oct., 1126 stones in, differential diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1117 exploration for, at operation for acute cholecystitis, 1964: June, 713 stricture, differential diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1119 due to operative injury, 1966: Feb., 73 intravenous cholangiography in, 1964: June, 736 malignant, 1966: Feb., 74 prevention and repair, 1965: June, 617-629 traumatic, selection of operation for, 1964: June, **717–729** two-stage Y tube repairs, 1964: June, 721-726 surgical injuries, repair of, 1966: Oct., 1321 Complications of surgery, immediate, symposium on, 1964: April, 303-564 Compound F. See Hydrocortisone. Compression dressings in hand surgery, 1964: Feb., 265 Compression states, effect on respiratory mechanics, 1965: April, 271 Concussion of heart, 1966: Dec., 1518 Congenital vascular ring, 1966: Aug., 885-892 Conjoined tendon, 1964: Oct., 1310 Continence, urinary, physiology of, 1965: Dec., 1469 Contracture, axillary, following radical mastectomy, 1964: April, 319
Dupuytren's, limited and extensive operations in, 1964: Aug., 1071-1080 fascial, of hand, correction, 1964: Aug., joint, in hand, correction, 1964: Aug., of bladder neck, 1964: Dec., 1537-1550 skin, in hand, correction, 1964: Aug., 1076 Contrast visualization, operative, 1964; Feb., 35-43 Contusions of heart, 1966: Nov., 1518 Convulsions during anesthesia, 1965: Aug.,

Cooling, intragastric, effects, technique,

Cor triatriatum, 1964: Dec., 1464, 1465

Cord bladder, traumatic, management and

complications, 1965: Dec., 1509–1522

475

indications and results, 1966: April, 463-

radio-frequency, technique, 1966: Feb., 8 strontium, technique, 1966: Feb., 4 Cornea, abrasions, in anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 927 in head and neck surgery, 1964: April, Coronary arteriography, technique, 1966: Aug., 844 Coronary artery, disease, occlusive, myocardial revascularization for, 1966: Aug., 863-871, Dec., 1525-1536 surgery of, present status, 1966: Feb., 192 patient with, evaluation and preparation for thoracic surgery, 1966: Dec., 1386 surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., 1367 drainage, anomalous, 1964: Dec., 1461 Coronary atherosclerosis, surgery for, 1966: Feb., 169 Coronary cineangiography, selective, 1966: Dec., 1527 Coronary endarterectomy, 1966: Feb., 170 Coronary thrombosis following appendectomy, 1964: April, 413 Corpus luteum, ruptured, of pregnancy, 1966: June, 676 Corticosteroids, administration before adrenalectomy, 1966: Oct., 1289 in renal transplantation, complications, 1966: June, 723 in ulcerative colitis, 1964: June, 813 ulcer due to, 1966: April, 303 Corticotropin in malnutrition in surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 152 in ulcerative colitis, 1964: June, 813 Cortisol. See *Hydrocortisone*. Cortisone in cancer of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1424 Cortisone-treated patient, management, in esophageal surgery, 1964: April, 361 Cosmegen in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1356Croup, 1966: June, 756 Cubital tunnel syndrome, 1964: Aug., 1034 Cuboid, fractures, 1965: Feb., 113 Culdoscopy, 1964: June, 842 Cuneiforms, fractures, 1965: Feb., 113 Curare as relaxant in pediatrics, 1964: Dec., 1600 Curling's ulcer, 1966: April, 314 Cushing's syndrome, operation for, 1966: Oct., 1288 treatment, 1966: Oct., 1291 Cushing's ulcer, 1966: April, 312 Cyclophosphamide in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1354 Cyclopropane anesthesia in obstetrics, 1965: Aug., 968 Cyst(s), branchial, 1965: June, 562

Cyst(s) (Continued common duct, 1964: Oct., 1276 dermoid, of neck, 1965: June, 556 esophageal, 1964: June, 578, 579 ovarian, ruptured, diagnosis, 1964: June,

843 torsion or rupture, in adults, 1966:

June, 678 in children, 1966: June, 666

pancreatic, 1964: June, 751

surgical treatment, 1965: June, 599-610

renal, carcinoma and, differentiation, 1965: Dec., **1377–1392**

thyroglossal duct, 1964: Oct., 1162,

1170; 1965: June, 555

Cystectomy, partial, with ureteral reimplantation in bladder neoplasm, 1965: June, 723–727

Cystic artery, relationship to cystic and common ducts, 1964: Oct., 1280

Cystic duct, anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1280, 1281, 1282

cholangiography, operative, 1964: Feb., 36, 37

pancreatography, operative, 1964: Feb.,

strictures of, benign, prevention and repair, 1965: June, 617-629

Cystic hygroma, 1965: June, 563; 1966: June, 758

Cystine stones, urinary, 1965: Dec., 1395 Cystoplasty, urinary, 1964: June, 852

Cystourethrography, voiding, in bladder neck contracture, 1964: Dec., 1541, 1542, 1546–1549

Cytology in diagnosis, of gastric lesions, 1964: June, 619

of lung cancer, 1966: Dec., 1417 Cytoxan in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1354, 1360

Dacron blood vessel grafts, 1966: Aug.,

responses of the host, 1965: April, 481 Deafness due to otosclerosis, surgery for, 1966: Feb., 112–118

Debridement of knee joint for arthritis,

1965: Feb., 207

Decompression, portal, in esophageal varices, in children, 1964: Dec., 1424 procedures in abdominal surgery, 1964: Feb., 273–280

Defecation, physiology of, 1965: Oct., 1071 Defibrillator, DC current, monopulse, cardiac resuscitation with, 1964: Feb., 243-251

Deformities, postpoliomyelitic, of lower extremity, surgery of, 1965: Feb., 175-200

Dehiscence, in tendon grafts, 1965: April,

of wound, anesthesia and, 1965: Aug., 1021

Deoxyephedrine as vasopressor, 1964: Feb., 162, 163, 164

Dermatofibrosarcoma protuberans, biologic behavior, 1965: April, 428
Dermis, role, in healing of skin wounds,

1965: April, 447

Dermoid cysts of neck, 1965: June, 556 Diabetes mellitus, basic metabolic derangements in, 1965: Aug., 976

Diabetic patient, management, during surgery, 1965: Aug., 975–982

Dialysis, in acute renal failure, 1965: Dec., 1374

peritoneal, in acute hyperparathyroidism, 1966: June, 740

Diaphragm, injuries, 1966: June, 635 lacerations, 1966: Dec., 1516

Diaphragmatic hernia in child, 1966: June, 751

Diarrhea, after total gastrectomy, 1964: June, 638

colonic motility in, 1965: Oct., 1073 Dickson's operation for abductor paralysis of hip, 1965: Feb., 179

Diet, after gastrointestinal surgery, 1964: June, 659-663

undernourished surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 147

Diethylstilbestrol, in cancer of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1423

in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1356 Diethylstilbestrol diphosphate in cancer of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1424

Diffusion, pulmonary, 1965: April, 277 Digastric triangle of neck, 1964: Oct., 1152, 1153

Digestion, gastric, pathology of, 1965: April, 330 peptic, biochemistry of, 1965: April, 328

Disarticulation, hip, 1965: Feb., 152 congenital, 1965: Feb., 244 knee, 1965: Feb., 150

Disease, incurable, nerve blocks for pain in, 1965: Aug., **1023–1030**

Dislocations, foot, 1965: Feb., 115 hip, paralytic, operations for, 1965: Feb., 180

immediate treatment, 1966: June, 786 cervical spine, 1966: June, 775 elbow, 1966: June, 783

hip, 1966: June, 777 knee, 1966: June, 779 shoulder, 1966: June, 782

metacarpophalangeal, 1964: Aug., 1000

subtalar, 1965: Feb., 82 talus, 1965: Feb., 79-94 total or triple, 1965: Feb., 90

talonavicular, 1965: Feb., 87 talotibial, unassociated with fracture,

1965: Feb., 80 Dissection of axilla, technique, 1966: Feb., 77 - 83

Diuretics in acute renal failure, 1965: April, 504, Dec., 1368, 1370, 1372

Diverticulitis, cecal, simulating appendicitis, 1966: Oct., 1109

Meckel's, simulating appendicitis, 1966: Oct., 1109

April, 342, 364, **379–385**

Duhamel operation for Hirschsprung's Diverticulitis (Continued) disease, 1964: Dec., 1500 oficolon, complications, 1966: June, 655-Dumping syndrome, 1964: June, 635 jejunal interposition for, 1966: April, 441 mechanism, 1966: April, 425-439 concept and therapy, evolution in, 1965: Oct., 1231-1243 operations for, 1966: April, 442 emergency surgery in, 1966: June, Poth's operation, technique and results, 1966: April, 442, 444, 449 653-664 indications for surgery, 1964: June, treatment, 1966: April, 434 Dunlop's traction, 1966: June, 784 785-790 recurrent or persistent, 1964: June, Dunn arthrodesis, 1965: Feb., 161 789 Duodenal fluid, changes in, due to sodium surgical treatment, 1965: June, 667-673, Oct., 1235 depletion, 1965: April, 351 Duodenotomy and biopsy of ampulla of analysis of cases, 1965: Oct., 1236 Vater, in diagnosis of ampullary cancer, indications for, 1965: June, 667 technique, 1965: June, 669 with fistula, 1964: June, 788 1966: Oct., 1206 Duodenum, carcinoid, 1964: June, 673 carcinoma, resectability, 1966: Oct., with hemorrhage, 1964: June, 789 with obstruction, 1964: June, 788 with perforation, 1964: June, 786 1208 in gastric resection, management, 1966: Diverticulosis of colon, colonic motility in, Oct., 1146 in production of peptic ulcer, 1966: 1965: Oct., 1073 complications, 1966: June, 655–663 April, 300 Diverticulum(a), bladder, diagnostic procedures, 1965: June, 732 lesions, chronic, 1964: inflammatory June, 673 "giant," 1965: June, 735 surgical management, 1965: June, influence on gastric function, 1966: April, 288 729-739 injuries, treatment, 1966: June, 633 vs. bladder neck contracture, 1964: leiomyoma, 1964: June, 676 Dec., 1545 lesions of, unusual, management, 1964: gastric, 1964: June, 616 June, 665-677 Meckel's, 1966: June, 762 melanoma, malignant, 1964: June, 676 penoscrotal, in cord bladder, 1965: Dec., mobilization of, 1966: Oct., 1145 obstructing hematoma of, traumatic, operation for, 1966: Feb., 85-97 pharyngo-esophageal, 1964: June, 589-595 pathogenesis and clinical picture, pathogenesis, 1964: June, 589 1966: Feb., 86, 87 subtrigonal, in cord bladder, 1965: Dec., obstruction, in child, 1966: June, 762 polyps, 1964: June, 670 urethral, perineal, in cord bladder, 1965: stump, closure of, in gastric resection, Dec., 1519 1966: Oct., 1147 Dizziness in Meniere's disease, relief of, leakage from, after gastrectomy, 1964: 1966: Feb., 118 April, 373, 375 Drainage, after biliary tract surgery, role rupture of, after gastrectomy, 1964: of, 1964: Feb., 281-289 April, 373, 375, 380 after pulmonary lobectomy, 1966: Oct., surgery of, complications after, 1964: April, 379-386 after vagotomy, 1966: Oct., 1160 surgical exposure, 1964: June, 665 peritoneal, for peritonitis, 1966: Oct., tuberculosis, 1964: June, 673, 675 1107 ulcer, choice of operation in, 1964: June, postural, of lung, in surgical care, 1964: 653-657; 1965: June, 585-598; Feb., 222 1966: April, 341 tubes, in biliary tract surgery, complicaeffect of gastric vagotomy on, 1966: tions of, 1964: April, $4\overline{3}9$ Oct., 1155 Dressings, compression, in hand surgery, 1964: Feb., 265 failure of vagotomy in, causes, 1966: Oct., 1162 in hand surgery, 1964: Aug., 941 gastrectomy for, subtotal, history of, Drugs, intramuscular administration, dan-1966: April, 237 gers of nerve injection at, 1965: Aug., gastric physiology with reference to, 1965: April, **327–343** Duck-neck deformity of thumb in rheumagastrojejunostomy for, history of, toid arthritis, 1964: Aug., 1082, 1089 1966: April, 236 Duct, of Santorini, 1964: Oct., 1254, 1255 massive bleeding in, operation for, of Wirsung, 1964: Oct., 1254 1966: April, 341, 363, **387–396** Ductus arteriosus, patent, surgery of, 1966: Dec., 1539 nervous origin of gastric juice hypersecretion in, 1966: Oct., 1154 anesthesia for, 1965: Aug., 879 history, 1966: Dec., 1364 perforation in, operation for, 1966: Duodenum (Continued)

ulcer, selective gastric vagotomy with pyloroplasty for, 1966: April, 367-

surgery of, complications, 1964: April. 379-386

empiricism and rationality in, changing emphasis, 1966: April, 235 - 244

physiologic principles, 1965: April,

334-341

results, 1966: April, 345 technique, 1965: June, 588

vagotomy for, alone, history of, 1966: April, 239

vagotomy and antrectomy in, indications, technique and results, 1966: April, 349–358

vagotomy and pyloroplasty in, history of, 1966: April, 241

indications, technique and complications, 1966: April, 359–365

Dupuytren's contracture, limited and extensive operations in, 1964: Aug., 1071-1080

Dye(s), contrast visualization with, at operation, 1964: Feb., 42

Dysphagia after total gastrectomy, 1964: June, 636

EAR, microsurgery of, 1966: Feb., 111-130 perichondritis, postoperative, April, 307

Ebstein's malformation, correction of, 1966: Feb., 183

Echoencephalography in diagnosis intracranial lesions, 1964: Feb., 55-64

Edema, arm, postmastectomy, April, 320

laryngeal, postanesthetic, 1964: April, 501

left lower extremity, unilateral, 1964:

Oct., 1338 postoperative, in irradiated patient,

1965: June, 568

pulmonary, in heart surgery, 1964: April, 342

Edethamil in acute hyperparathyroidism, 1966: June, 739

Ejaculation, sphincteric urethra in, 1965: Dec., 1470

Elbow, fractures and dislocations, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 783

Electricity, hazards, in operating room, 1965: Aug., 817-828

Electrode, radiofrequency, use in stereotactic surgery of Parkinson's disease, 1965: June, 705-715

Electroencephalogram in general anesthesia, 1965: April, 382

Electrolyte(s), deficiencies, after adrenalectomy, 1966: Oct., 1291 treatment in surgery, 1964: Feb., 125-

requirements, normal, 1964: Feb., 126

Electromyography in hand surgery, 1964: Feb., 268

Embolectomy, 1965: Feb., 141 arterial, 1966: June, 596

techniques, 1966: Aug., 1016 pulmonary, 1966: Aug., 1025, 1027

for massive pulmonary embolism, 1966: June, 558 indications and technique, 1966: Feb.,

27 - 36Embolism, air, after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1224

postoperative, 1964: April, 309 aortic, saddle, surgical technique, 1966: Aug., 1016, 1017

arterial, diagnosis, 1966: Aug., 1013 in lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 140 pathology, 1966: Aug., 1013 peripheral, 1966: June, 591

postoperative, 1964: April, 517, 526 surgical considerations, 1966: Aug., 1013-1020

sympathetic block for, 1964: Feb., 87 in heart surgery, 1964: April, 341, 343 pulmonary, diagnosis and treatment,

1966: Feb., 28, June, 551-561 embolectomy for, 1966: Aug., 1025, 1027

postoperative, 1964: April, 516 abdominoperineal resection, 1964: April, 453

in appendectomy, 1964: April, 415 prevention, vena cava operations for, indications and technique, 1966: Feb., **195–207**, Aug., 1023

surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., 1356 venous, postoperative, 1964: April, 527 Embolus, ret Aug., 930 retinal, postoperative, 1965:

saddle, 1966: June, 593, 596

Embryology, approach based on, in surgical management of carcinoma of upper stomach, 1964: Oct., 1227-1237

of adrenal glands, 1964: Oct., 1320 of extrahepatic biliary tract, 1964: Oct., 1273

of malformations of anus and rectum, 1965: Oct., 1254

Emergencies, gynecological, 1966: June, 665-683

in renal transplantation, 1966: June, 713-726

neurosurgical, 1966: June, 527-538 surgical, management, symposium on, 1966: June, 483-812

urologic, 1966: June, 685-712

Emotions, effect on colonic motility, 1965: Oct., 1074

Emphysema, advanced, in lung surgery patient, 1964: April, 332

lobar, in child, 1966: June, 754 mediastinal, in child, 1966: June, 754

Empyema, postoperative, in lung surgery, 1964: April, 329

surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., 1358 Endarterectomy, and patch graft angioplasty, in abdominal angina, 1966: Aug., 921

Endarterectomy (Continued)

and patch graft angioplasty, in occlusive disease of femoral artery, 1966: Aug.,

aorto-iliac, for occlusive disease, tech-

nique, 1966: Aug., 950, 952 carotid, and patch graft angioplasty, technique, 1966: Aug., 882

for stroke, technique, 1966: Feb., 167 coronary, 1966: Feb., 170

and patch graft angioplasty, technique, 1966: Aug., 866 carotid artery insufficiency, 1964:

Oct., 1186

renal artery, for renovascular hypertension, 1966: Aug., 936 bacterial, postoperative,

Endocarditis, ba 1964: April, 510 Endochondroma of lower extremity, 1965:

Feb., 254 Endocrine effects of anesthesia, 1965:

April, 387 Endocrine glands, transplantation of,

1965: April, 417 Endocrine therapy of cancer of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1422, 1423

Endolymphatic sac, operations on, for Meniere's disease, 1966: Feb., 125

Endometrioma, ovarian, 1966: June, 678 Endometriosis, of appendix, surgical management, 1966: Oct., 1110

of colon, roentgen features, 1965: Oct.,

Endoscopic diagnosis, early, in gastrointestinal hemorrhage, 1966: June, 499-

Endoscopy in gastric diagnosis, 1964: June,

618 Endotracheal intubation, 1965: Aug.,

1037Endoxan in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1354

Enteritis, cicatrizing, of duodenum, 1964:

June, 673 regional, surgical indications and treatment, 1964: June, 779-784

Enterocolitis, pseudomembranous, postoperative, 1964: April, 561-563 in abdominal resection, 1964: April, 454

in colon surgery, 1964: April, 409; 1965: Oct., 1089, 1098

Enterogastrone, 1966: April, 264 relation to duodenal inhibition of gastric secretion, 1966: April, 289

role in ulcerogenesis, 1966: April, 301 Enterostomy, for gastrointestinal decompression, 1964: Feb., 276

Enuresis. See Urine, incontinence of. Enzymes, serum, in pulmonary embolism, 1966: June, 553

Ephedrine as vasopressor, 1964: Feb., 163, 164

Epidermoid carcinoma of perianus and anal canal, 1965: Oct., 1173-1178 Epididymitis in cord bladder, 1965: Dec.,

1516

Epididymovasostomy in surgical injury to vas deferens, 1966: Oct., 1332

Epidural anesthesia. See under Anesthesia. Epigastric vessels, rupture, 1964: Oct.,

Epinephrine as vasopressor, 1964: Feb.,

161, 162, 163 Epiphyseal arrest to correct leg length

disparity, 1965: Feb., 184
Epiphyseal separations, traumatic, management, 1966: June, 786
Epiphysiolysis, tibial, 1965: Feb., 70

Epiphysis, lower extremity, injuries of, 1965: Feb., 119-134

due to radiation and burn contracture, 1965: Feb., 181 premature closure, idiopathic, 1965:

Feb., 133 tibial, distal, displacement, 1965: Feb.,

proximal, displacement, 1965: Feb.,

Epithelial regeneration in healing of

wounds, 1965: April, 448 Esophageal hiatal hernia. See Hernia,

Esophageal plexus, 1964: Oct., 1240, 1243 Esophagectomy for carcinoma, 1966: Dec.,

1462Esophagitis, 1964: June, 580; 1966: Oct., 1227-1236

caused by chemical burns, 1966: Oct.,

of unknown etiology, 1966: Oct., 1228 peptic, 1966: April, 245-256

in sliding esophageal hiatal hernia with gastric reflux, 1964: Oct., 1206,

Esophagocoloplasty for carcinoma, 1966: Dec., 1463

Esophagogastrectomy, complications, 1964: April, 363–367

in carcinoma, 1966: Dec., 1463

in esophageal varices in children, 1964: Dec., 1427

Esophagogastric junction, anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1202, 1203, 1206

identification by radiography, 1966: Oct., 1233

malignant tumors, 1964: June, 585-587 Esophagogastric varices, bleeding, diagnosis, 1966: Feb., 38

Esophagogastrostomy, 1964: Oct., 1236 for carcinoma, 1966: Dec., 1463

Esophagoscopy, early, in gastrointestinal hemorrhage, 1966: June, 499–512 in esophagitis, 1966: Oct., 1231

Esophagoscope in diagnosis of surgical disease of upper gastrointestinal tract, 1964: June, 607-610

Esophagotracheal fistula, repair of, transpleural vs. retropleural approach, 1964: Dec., **1433–1439**

Esophagus, achalasia, 1964: June, 580, 581 atresia, in newborn, 1964: June, 577, 578 benign lesions, recognition and surgical management, 1964: June, 577-587

Esophagus (Continued) carcinoma, 1964: June, 585-587; 1966: Dec., 1459–1465 colon transplant, in children, 1964: Dec., 1436-1447, 1449-1457 postoperative complications, 1964: April, 349 surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., 1361 cysts, 1964: June, 578, 579 diseases, obstructive sequelae, 1964: April, 353 thoracotomy for, immediate morbidity after, 1964: April, 349-370 diverticula, 1964: June, 581, 582, 589fibroma, 1965: June, 565 foreign bodies in, 1966: Dec., **1501–1512** hiatus, anatomy, details of interest and controversy, 1964: Oct., 1211-1216 hernia of, 1964: June, **597-605**, Oct., 1211-1216; 1966: April, 247 paraesophageal, 1966: April, 247 sliding, 1966: April, 248, 1237-1244 diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1237 esophagitis from, 1966: Oct., 1229, 1230 postoperative management, 1966: Oct., 1243 preoperative management, 1966: Oct., 1240 surgical repair, 1966: Oct., 1233, 1239 results, 1966: Oct., 1244 technique, 1966: Oct., 1240 surgical correction, 1966: April, 253 identification by radiography, 1966: Oct., 1233 incompetent, esophagitis from, 1966: Oct., 1229 motility determination, in esophageal disease, 1966: Oct., 1232 muscular anatomy, variations in, 1964: Oct., 1212 injuries, 1966: Dec., 1521 leiomyosarcoma, 1966: Dec., 1465 lower, sphincteric mechanism, and reflux, 1964: Oct., 1201-1209 peptic ulcer of, 1966: April, 245-256 in presence of columnar epithelium lining, 1966: April, 251 of hiatal hernia, 1966: April, 247 operations for, 1966: April, 253, 254 perforation, operative visualization with dye, 1964: Feb., 42 reconstruction, using colon transplants, *1964:* Dec., **1449–1447** replacement, retrosternal, by esophageal substitute in children, 1964: Dec., 1449-1457

thoracic, by colon transplant, 1964:

surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., 1361

Dec., **1436–1447** rings, congenital, *1964*: June, 578

short, congenital, 1964: Oct., 1215

stricture, 1964: June, 579, 580

Esophagus (Continued) surgical lesions, esophagoscope in diagnosis, 1964: June, 607 thoracic, reconstruction, using colon transplant, 1964: Dec., 1436-1447 tumors, benign, 1964: June, 582; 1966: Dec., 1458 malignant, 1964: June, 585-578; 1966: Dec., 1459 management, 1966: Dec., 1457-1467 varices, bleeding from, management, 1964: June, 682; 1966: June, 485-498 in children, 1966: June, 761 surgical treatment, 1964: Dec., 1423-1431 shunts for, 1966: June, 492 webs, congenital, 1964: June, 578 Ewing's sarcoma of lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 248 Examination(s), rectovaginal and abdominal, bimanual, technique, 1964: June, 842 Exercise after total gastrectomy, 1964: June, 638 Exophthalmos, malignant, after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1225 Exploration, abdominal, in inoperable cancer, complications of, 1964: April, 483-492 Extension. deformities of fingers, in cerebral palsy, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1065of fingers, physiology of, 1964: Aug., 907-918 Extensor apparatus of fingers, anatomy, 1964: Aug., 8**97–906** Extensor communis, anatomy, 1964: Aug., 897 role in extension of finger, 1964: Aug., tendon, insertion on proximal phalanx, 1964: Aug., 897-906 Extracorporeal circulation, complications of, 1964: April, 512 physiologic considerations, 1965: April, 289-297 Extremity(ies). See also Arm, Leg. lower, absence of, congenital, 1965: Feb., 239-246 amputations of, 1965: Feb., 147-156 arterial disease, surgery of, 1966: Feb., 172arthritis of, surgery in, 1965: Feb., 201 - 215arthrodesis in, 1965: Feb., 157-173 disparities in length, correction of, 1965: Feb., 184 epiphyseal injuries, 1965: Feb., 119-134 fractures and dislocations in, 1965: Feb., 5–117 postpoliomyelitic, surgery of, 1965: Feb., 175-200 surgery of, symposium on, 1965: Feb., 1 - 259

Femoral artery (Continued)

1572 Extremity(ies) (Continued) lower, tophaceous gout in, surgery of, 1965: Feb., 217-229 tumors of bones and muscles of, 1965: Feb., 247-259 vascular emergencies, 1965: Feb., 135venous system, 1964: Oct., 1369, 1371, 1373, 1374 upper, injuries, arterial, diagnosis and treatment, 1964: Aug., 1037-1047 lymphatic drainage, 1966: Feb., 78 mutilating, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1107-1113 plastic surgery in, fundamental principles, 1964: Aug., 971-976 kinetics of, 1964: Oct., 1366 nerve blocks, 1964: Oct., 1356 nerve injuries, 1964: Oct., 1358 Eye, complications, in head and neck surgery, 1964: April, 306 of anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 927-931 pain, postanesthetic, 1964: April, 502 pressure on, during anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 930 FACEPLATE, ileostomy, new approach to fitting, 1965: Oct., 1225 Facial nerve, anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1146, 1147, 1152 injury, at operation, 1964: April, 308 isolation, in parotid surgery, 1964: Oct., 1148 Facial vein, common, management, in neck dissection, 1964: Oct., 1156 Factor V deficiency, 1964: Feb., 189 Fainting, vasopressor drugs in, 1964: Feb., 165 Fascia(e), contractures, in hand, correction, 1964: Aug., 1074 of lower limb, 1964: Oct., 1384 palmar, surgical anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1351, 1352 Fascial spaces of hand, infections, 1964: Aug., 991 Fasciectomy for Dupuytren's contracture, 1964: Aug., 1072 Fasciitis, Gerota's, 1965: Dec., 1405 nodular, biologic behavior, in relation to surgery, 1965: April, 425 Fasciotomy, for Dupuytren's contracture, 1964: Aug., 1071 for varicose veins, 1964: Oct., 1394 Fat emulsions, intravenous, 1964: Feb., 151 fistula following appendectomy, Fecal 1964: April, 427 Feeding, intravenous, 1964: Feb., 149

tube, 1964: Feb., 148

Felon of hand, 1964: Aug., 986

ment, 1966: Aug., 979, 983

1038

nasogastric, hazards of, 1965: Aug.,

Femoral artery, aneurysm, surgical treat-

embolism, operative technique, 1966: Aug., 1018 occlusive disease, 1966: Aug., 991-1000 pathology and diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 991, 993 surgical treatment, 1965: June, 689-696; 1966: Feb., 173, Oct., 996 Femoral arteriography, technique, 1966: Aug., 858 Femoral bypass, 1966: Oct., 1293-1310 Femoral hernia, with direct inguinal hernia, 1966: Oct., 1100 Femoral vein, superficial, thrombectomy and ligation of, 1964: April, 419, 420 Femoropopliteal bypass grafting, techniques, 1965: June, 689-696 Femur, deformities, postpoliomyelitic, surgery of, 1965: Feb., 183 epiphyseal injuries, 1965: Feb., 119–134 fractures, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 778 subtrochanteric, 1965: Feb.. 33supracondylar, 1965: Feb., **53–67** head, prosthetic replacement, in arthritis, 1965: Feb., 213 metastases, in prostatic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1438 neck, fractures of, intracapsular, 1965: Feb., **5–15** shaft, fractures of, management, 1965: Feb., 53-67 upper end, fractures of, 1965: Feb., 33 - 52trochanteric region, fractures of, 1965: Feb., 17-32 Fenestration, aortic, 1966: June, 583 operation for otosclerosis, 1966: Feb., 113 Fibrillation, atrial, during surgery and anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 837 Fibrin stabilizing factor deficiency, 1964: Feb., 190 Fibrinogenopenia, 1964: Feb., 189 Fibrinolytic state, 1964: Feb., 189 Fibroelastosis vs. bladder neck contracture, 1964: Dec., 1548 Fibroma of esophagus, 1965: June, 565 Fibromatosis, biologic behavior, in relation to surgery, 1965: April, 425 Fibromyomas of uterus. See *Uterus*, fibroids. Fibrosarcoma of lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 249 Fibrosis, retroperitoneal, idiopathic, 1965: Dec., 1405–1412 Fibula, fractures, 1965: Feb., 69-78 immediate treatment, 1966: June, 780 in children, 1965: Feb., 69 Fick equation, 1965: Aug., 806 Filter operation, vena cava, 1966: Feb., 201, 202, 204 Finger(s), amputation, functional evaluation in, 1964: Aug., 926, 927 incisions for, 1964: Aug., 1117 levels of, 1964: Aug., 1115-1126

Finger(s) (Continued) ankylosis, functional evaluation in. 1964: Aug., 929 deformities, in rheumatoid arthritis, 1964: Aug., 1084, 1089 extension, deformities of, in cerebral palsy, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1065 physiology of, 1964: Aug., 907–918 extensor apparatus, anatomy, 1964: Aug., 897–906, Oct., 1361 flexion deformities, in cerebral palsy, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1064 flexion impairment, evaluation, 1964: Aug., 934, 935 flexor tendons, 1964: Oct., 1362 injuries, primary and secondary repair, 1964: Aug., 959, 961, 964 fractures, 1964: Aug., 995 incisions, 1964: Oct., 1350, 1352 mallet, 1964: Aug., 995 mutilating injuries, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1107-1113 paralytic deformities, restoration of function, 1964: Aug., 1050 printing test in hand surgery, 1964: Feb., 269 sensory loss, functional evaluation, 1964: Aug., 930, 931 swan-neck deformity, 1964: Aug., 1065, 1066Finney pyloroplasty, with selective gastric vagotomy for duodenal ulcer, 1966: April, 375 with vagotomy for duodenal ulcer, 1966: April, 359-365 Fissure, anal, sphincterotomy, internal, and simple sphincter-stretching in, evaluation of, 1965: Oct., 1299-1304 Fistula(s), after small bowel resection, *1966*: Oct., 1188 anastomotic, in colon surgery, 1964: April, 401 anobulbar, 1965: Oct., 1262, 1266 anocutaneous, 1965: Oct., 1262, 1265 anorectal, 1965: Oct., 1261–1268 anourethral, 1965: Oct., 1262, 1266 anovulvar, 1965: Oct., 1261, 1264, 1265 arteriovenous, postoperative, 1964: April, 525 traumatic, repair of, 1966: Aug., 1008 with false aneurysm, 1964: Aug., 1042 biliary, postoperative, 1964: April, 434 rubber tube drain in, 1964: Feb., 287 branchial, 1965: June, 562 1964: bronchopleural, postoperative, April, 327 chylous, of thoracic duct, 1964: April, 310 fecal, after appendectomy, 1964: April, 427 formation, postoperative, in irradiated patients, 1965: June, 571 in diverticulitis of colon, 1964: June, 788 pancreatic, 1965: June, 607 parotid, postoperative, 1964: April, 306 penoscrotal, in cord bladder, 1965: Dec.,

1517

Fistula(s) (Continued) persistent, after hypospadias repair, 1964: Dec., 1564
preoperative, in diverticulitis of colon, mortality and, 1965: Oct., 1238 rectocloacal, 1965: Oct., 1261, 1264, 1267 rectourethral, 1965: Oct., 1262, 1267 rectovaginal, 1965: Oct., 1261, 1267 rectovesical, 1965: Oct., 1262, 1267 rectovestibular, 1965: Oct., 1261, 1264, sinus of Valsalva, 1964: Dec., 1461 tracheoesophageal, repair of, technique retroperitoneal approach, by 1964: Dec., 1436 transpleural vs. retropleural approach, 1964: Dec., 1433-1439 urinary, after abdominoperineal resection, 1964: April, 457 visualization with dyes, 1964: Feb., 42 Flail chest, 1966: Dec., 1515 effect on respiratory mechanics, 1965: April, 271 Flatfoot, Miller operation for, 1965: Feb., 163, 164 Flexion deformity, of fingers, in cerebral palsy, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1064 of wrist, in cerebral palsy, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1063 Flexor tendons of hand, 1964: Oct., 1362 injuries, primary and secondary repair, 1964: Aug., **951–970** Fluids, administration, in colon surgery, 1965: Oct., 1326 intravenous, prolonged, in intensive-care unit, 1965: Aug., 924 preoperative, in colon surgery, 1965: Oct., 1318 deficits, treaum. Feb., 125–140 treatment in surgery, 1964: of heart, 1964: April, 345 extracellular, expansion of, 1964: Feb., 133 metabolism, abnormal patterns, 1964: Feb., 133 requirements, normal, 1964: Feb., 126 5-Fluoro-2'-deoxyuridine in carcinoma of colon, 1965: Oct., 1076, 1081 Fluoroscopy, importance, in diagnosis of gastric lesions, 1964: June, 620 television, 1965: June, 573 5-Fluorouracil, in carcinoma, of colon, 1965: Oct., 1076, 1077, 1081 urologic, 1965: Dec., 1353, 1358, 1359 Fluothane. See *Halothane*. Foot, absence, congenital, 1965: Feb., 240 arthritis, surgery in, 1965: Feb., 201 arthrodesis, 1965: Feb., 158 involving wedge removal, 1965: Feb., triple, 1965: Feb., 158 deformities, poliomyelitic, surgery of, 1965: Feb., 185. See also Talipes. dislocations, 1965: Feb., 115 fractures of, 1965: Feb., 103-117

immediate treatment, 1966: June, 781

Fracture(s) (Continued)

of sesamoids of great toe, 1965: Feb., 115

Foot (Continued) motion in, measuring, 1965: Feb., 103-SACH, 1965: Feb., 154 stabilizing operations on, 1965: Feb., Foramen, jugular. See under Jugular. Forearm, fractures, 1964: Aug., 1007 immediate treatment, 1966: June, 784 pronation deformity, in cerebral palsy, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1062 Foreign body in tracheobronchial tree and esophagus, 1966: Dec., 1501-1512 Fracture(s), Bennett's, 1964: Aug., 999 Colles', 1966: June, 785 epiphyseal, of lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 119-134 immobilization, for transportation to hospital, 1966: June, 771 in trauma of upper extremity, principles of repair, 1964: Aug., 973 management, immediate, 1966: June, 771-778 of ankle, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 780 of base of fifth metatarsal, 1965: Feb., 114 of carpal bones, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 786 of cuboid and cuneiforms, 1965: Feb., of elbow, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 783 of femur, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 778 neck, intracapsular, 1965: Feb., 5–15 shaft, upper end, 1965: Feb., 33-52 treatment in children, adults and aged, 1965: Feb., 41 subtrochanteric, 1965: Feb., 33-52 supracondylar, 1965: Feb., 53-67 trochanteric region, 1965: Feb., 17-32 of fibula, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 780 of foot, 1965: Feb., 103-117 immediate treatment, 1966: June, 781 of forearm, 1964: Aug., 1007 immediate treatment, 1966: June, 784 of hip, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 777humerus, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 783 of malleolus, in adults, 1965: Feb., 76 in children, 1965: Feb., 72 of metacarpal, neck, 1964: Aug., 999 shaft, 1964: Aug., 999 of metatarsals, 1965: Feb., 113 of os calcis, 1965: Feb., 108-113 of patella, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 778 of pelvis, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 776 of phalanges, 1964: Aug., 995 of toes, 1965: Feb., 115 of scaphoid, complications, 1964: Aug.,

1000

of shoulder, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 782 of skull, role of anesthesiologist in, 1965: Aug., 919–922 of spine, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 775, 776 role of anesthesiologist in, 1965: Aug., 922 of subtalar joint, 1965: Feb., 111 of talus, 1965: Feb., 79, 94-101 of tarsal navicular bone, 1965: Feb., 113 of tibia and fibula, 1965: Feb., **69–78** immediate treatment, 1966: June, 779, 780 in children, 1965: Feb., 69 of wrist, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 785 spontaneous, following renal transplantation, 1966: June, 723 Fracture-dislocation of interphalangeal joint, 1964: Aug., 998 Fraser's technique for hypospadias repair, 1964: Dec., 1553 ff., 1566 Freezing, intragastric effects, technique, results, complications, 1966: April, 463-475 Frozen-section examination, advantages and disadvantages, 1964: Feb., 7, 8 Funnel chest, 1966: Dec., 1493-1500 pathophysiology, 1966: Dec., 1494 surgical treatment, 1966: Dec., 1496, 1497 Furacin, in testicular tumors, 1965: Dec., Furunculosis of hand, 1964: Aug., 989 Gallbladder, abnormalities, classification, 1964: Oct., 1275 anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1278 drainage of, 1964: Feb., 284 effects of vagotomy on, 1966: April, 456 removal of. See Cholecystectomy. Gallstone ileus, roentgen diagnosis, 1966: June, 521 Ganglioneuroblastoma in children, 1964: Dec., 1469-1481 Ganglioneuroma, in children, 1964: Dec., 1469-1481 intrathoracic, 1966: Dec., 1432 Gangrene, cutaneous, progressive, chronic, after colon surgery, 1965: Oct., 1098 of intestine, postoperative, 1964: April, roentgen diagnosis, 1966: June, 515, 517 synergistic, after colon surgery, 1964: April, 400 Gas gangrene, antibiotics in, 1966: June, 608 hyperbaric oxygen in, 1964: Feb., 109, Dec., 1584; 1966: Feb., 216

Gastrectomy, complications, early, 1964: April, 371

conventional, 1964: Oct., 1231 exploration in, 1966: Oct., 1144

for duodenal ulcer, technique, 1965: June, 592

for peptic ulcer, afferent loop syndrome following, 1966: April, **411–423** dumping syndrome following, 1966:

April, 425–439

mobilization in, 1966: Oct., 1144 partial, for duodenal ulcer, 1966: April,

322, **339–348** marginal ulcer following, 1964: June,

641-652 plus gastrojejunostomy for duodenal

ulcer, 1964: June, 654 principles of, 1966: Oct., 1143-1152

reconstruction in, 1966: Oct., 1150 seventy per cent, line of resection for, 1966: Oct., 1148, 1149

subtotal, diet after, 1964: June, 660 for duodenal ulcer, 1964: June, 653, 655; 1965: April, 340; 1966: April, 339-348

history of, 1966: April, 237 technique, 1965: June, 596 for gastric ulcer, 1966: April, 322 line of resection for, 1966: Oct., 1148,

marginal ulcer following, 1964: June,

641 - 652technique, embryologic principles, 1964: Oct., 1233

total, medical aspects, 1964: June, 631-

postoperative care, 1964: June, 635 preoperative care, 1964: June, 631 wound closure after, 1966: Oct., 1152 Gastric. See also Stomach.

Gastric antrum, function, 1966: April, 269-279

significance in peptic ulcer, 1966: April, 274, 300

resection, combined with vagotomy, for peptic ulcer, 1966: Oct., 1159

Gastric cooling and freezing, 1966: April, 463-475

Gastric decompression, after vagotomy, 1966: Oct., 1160

Gastric juice, hormonal origin of hypersecretion in stomach ulcer, 1966: Oct., 1154

nervous origin of hypersecretion in duodenal ulcer, 1966: Oct., 1154

Gastric secretion, in bleeding gastritis and recurrent ulcer after operations for peptic ulcer, 1966: April, 397-409

influence of liver, pancreas and du-odenum on, 1966: April, 281-296

physiology of, in health and disease, 1965: April, 329, 331 role of gastric antrum in, 1966: April,

269-279 stimulation and inhibition of, 1966: April, 257-268

Gastric vagotomy. See Vagotomy.

Gastrin, 1966: April, 259, 263

release, factors inhibiting, 1966: April. 273

factors leading to, 1966: April, 271 role in ulcerogenesis, 1966: April, 300 Gastritis, 1964: June, 612

bleeding, after peptic ulcer operation, gastric secretion and, 1966: April, 397-409

vagotomy in, 1966: June, 613-618 Gastrocolic reflex, 1965: Oct., 1071

Gastroduodenostomy, 1966: Oct., 1150, 1151

Gastroenterostomy, combined with vagotomy, for peptic ulcer, 1966: Oct., 1159, 1162

diet after, 1964: June, 661 for duodenal ulcer, 1965: June, 595

technique, 1965: June, 591 plus vagotomy for duodenal ulcer, 1964: June, 655; 1965: April, 336

Gastroesophageal reflux, physiology, controversy in, 1964: Oct., 1211 prevention, anatomic aspects, 1964:

Oct., 1201-1209 Gastrointestinal disease, differential diagnosis, gynecologic pathology in, 1964:

June, 841-848 Gastrointestinal hemorrhage, in children, 1966: June, 760

massive, occult, management of, 1964: June, 679-683

upper, early endoscopic diagnosis in, 1966: June, 499-512

results compared with x-ray, 1966: June, 504

Gastrointestinal tract, decompression procedures, 1964: Feb., 273-280

perforations, in children, 1966: June,

surgery of, anesthesia for, 1964: June, 829-840

management after, 1964: dietary June, 659-663 symposium on, 1964: June, 575-

872 Gastrointestinal ulcerations with central

nervous system lesions and burns, 1966: April, 309-317

Gastrojejunal ulcer, postgastrectomy, 1964: June, 641

Gastrojejunostomy, for duodenal ulcer, 1965: June, 596

history of, 1966: April, 236 with vagotomy for gastric ulcer, 1966:

April, 324 Gastroscopy, early, in gastrointestinal hemorrhage, 1966: June, 499-512

Gastrostomy, feeding by, in esophageal disease, 1964: April, 350

for gastrointestinal decompression, 1964: Feb., 275

in abdominoperineal resection of rectum, 1966: Oct., 1198

temporary, for decompression of gastric pouch, 1966: Oct., 1152 Gerota's fasciitis, 1965: Dec., 1405

Giant cell tumor of lower extremity, 1965:

Feb., 249 Girgis method of correcting postprostectomy urinary incontinence using collagen prosthesis, 1965: Dec., 1486, 1488 Glaucoma following anesthesia, 1965:

Aug., 929

Globulin, serum, in jaundice, 1964: Feb., 18, 19

Glottic rehabilitation in vocal cord paralysis, 1966: Feb., 99

Goiter, adenomatous, surgery for, indications and technique, 1965: June,

vs. carcinoma, 1965: June, 535 exophthalmic. See Hyperthyroidism. intrathoracic, 1965: June, 565

lingual, 1964: Oct., 1170; 1965: June, 553 substernal, 1964: Oct., 1163

toxic, diffuse. See Hyperthyroidism, primary.

Gold, radioactive, in cancer of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1423

Goldblatt phenomenon, surgical relief, 1966: Feb., 170

Gout, tophaceous, in lower extremity, surgery of, 1965: Feb., 217-229

Grafts, blood vessel, 1966: Aug., 831-842. See also Angioplasty.

bone, reactions to, 1964: Aug., 995 bypass. See Bypass grafting.

in repair of aneurysm of infrarenal aorta, 1966: Oct., 1248

skin. See under Skin.

vascular, basic biologic reactions to, 1965: April, 477–497 in abdominal aneurysm, 1965: June,

Graves' disease. See Hyperthyroidism.

Great vessels, damage, in chest injury, 1966: June, 548 injuries, traumatic, 1966: Dec., 1520

transposition of, surgery for, 1966: Dec.,

rupture of, traumatic, 1966: Dec., 1519 Groin, hernias, anatomic considerations, 1964: Oct., 1305-1313

Gynecologic emergencies, 1966: June, 665-683

in childbearing ages, 1966: June, 667 in post-childbearing ages, 1966: June,

pediatric, 1966: June, 665

Gynecologic pathology in differential diagnosis of gastrointestinal disease, 1964: June, 841-848

HAGEMAN factor deficiency, 1964: Feb.,

Halothane anesthesia, in children, 1964: Dec., 1599

in colorectoanal surgery, 1965: Oct., 1324

in surgery of pheochromocytoma, 1965: Aug., 995

Halothane anesthesia (Continued)

vs. nonhalogenated anesthetics in patients with cirrhosis of liver, mortality and morbidity following portalsystemic venous anastomoses, 1965: Aug., 983-990

Halsted radical mastectomy, 1966: Oct., 1267, 1270

thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1216

Hand, amputations in, bilateral, Krukenberg procedure, 1964: Aug., 1122 functional evaluation, 1964: Aug., 926 levels of, 1964: Aug., 1115-1126 prostheses in, 1964: Aug., 1123

anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1349-1368

ankylosis in, functional evaluation, 1964: Aug., 928

bone grafts, instrumentation and methods, 1964: Aug., 1003

burns of, management, 1964: Aug., 977-

cellulitis and lymphangitis, 1964: Aug., 987, 988

central nervous control, 1964: Aug., 1031 claw, restoration of balance and func-

tion of, 1964: Aug., 1054 contractures, correction of, 1964: Aug.,

1074 crowded areas with unyielding bound-

aries, 1964: Oct., 1359, Dupuytren's contracture, operat treatment, 1964: Aug., 1071–1080 operative

fascial space infections, 1964: Aug., 991 felon, 1964: Aug., 986

flexor tendons, 1964: Oct., 1362

injuries, practical considerations for primary and secondary repair, 1964: Aug., **951-970** function of, 1964: Aug., 1115

role of synergism and antagonism of

muscles in, 1964: Oct., 1363

functional impairment, chart for recording, 1964: Aug., 933 evaluation of, 1964: Aug., 925–940 furunculosis, 1964: Aug., 989

infections, management, 1964: Aug., 977-993

injuries, crushing and avulsing, 1964: Aug., 1009-1018

management, 1966: June, 797-812 mutilating, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1107-1113

plastic surgery in, fundamental principles, 1964: Aug., 971–976 primary treatment, 1964: Aug., 1116 nerves, block of, 1964: Oct., 1356

injuries, 1964: Oct., 1358 evaluation and management, 1964:

Aug. 1019-1029 Highet scheme for grading motor

and sensory recovery, 1964: Aug.,

primary or secondary sutures in, 1964: Aug., 1025 neurosurgical disorders affecting, 1964:

Aug., 1031-1036

Hand (Continued) neurovascular orientation, 1964: Oct.,

paralyzed, restoration of function of, 1964: Aug., 1049-1059 paronychia, 1964: Aug., 984, 985

peripheral innervation, 1964: Aug., 1031 position of function, 1964: Aug., 998 pulp infection, 1964: Aug., 986 sensory loss, functional evaluati 1964: Aug., 930, 931

evaluation.

skeletal reconstruction, 1964: Aug., 995-1008

skin cover and degree of motion, 1964: Oct., 1350

spastic, bracing of, 1964: Aug., 1067 subcutaneous infection, 1964: Aug., 986, 987, 988

surgery of, ancillary procedures in, 1964: Feb., 263-271

dressings, splints and postoperative care in, 1964: Aug., 941-949

in cerebral palsy, 1964: Aug., 1061-1070

local anesthetic procedures for, 1964: Aug., 919-923

Sterling Bunnell's contribution to, 1964: Aug., 889-896

symposium on, 1964: Aug., 887-1126 tendon sheath infections, 1964: Aug., 989

Hands, surgeon's, scrubbing of, 1965: April, 512

Harrington's method of instrumentation in treatment of scoliosis, 1966: Feb., 57 Hartmann's pouch, 1964: Oct., 1279

Head, angiography of, technique, 1965: Aug., 911

injuries, cerebral angiography in, 1964: Feb., 66

echoencephalography in, 1964: Feb., recognition and management, 1966:

June, 533

role of anesthesiologist in, 1965: Aug., 919 - 922

surgery of, radical, in irradiated patients, complications and safeguards in, 1965: June, 567-572

Head and neck surgery, complications, immediate, 1964: April, 305-311

Healing, of long tendons, biologic principles, 1965: April, 461-476 of wounds. See Wounds, healing of.

Heart, arrest. See Cardiac arrest. block, patient with, evaluation and preparation for thoracic surgery, 1966: Dec., 1386

second-degree, during surgery and anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 838 surgery of, present status, 1966: Feb.,

191catheterization, anesthesia for, 1965:

Aug., 864 heart injury due to, 1964: April, 511 contusions and concussion, 1966: Dec., 1518

Heart (Continued)

disease, acquired, surgery of, 1966: Feb.. 189-193

congenital, hyperbaric oxygenation in, 1964: Dec., 1589

surgery of, history, *1966*: Dec., 1364 unusual anomalies encountered at open heart surgery, 1964: Dec., 1459~1468

in children, new operations in, 1966: Feb., 175-187

patient with, evaluation and preparation for thoracic operations, 1966: Dec., 1381-1387

pulmonary embolism with, June, 557

disorders, in lung surgery, 1964: April,

postoperative, 1964: April, 505

effect of anesthetics on, 1965: April, 387, Aug., 810, 841–852

failure, congestive, in cardiac surgery, 1964: April, 336 postoperative, 1964: April, 508

injury, due to catheterization, 1964: April, 511

to massage, 1964: April, 511 nonpenetrating, 1966: Dec., 1517 penetrating, 1966: Dec., 1520

output, 1965: Aug., 809 during anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 810 performance, during anesthesia and operation, 1965: Aug., 841-852 pumping action, failure of, as cause of

hypotension, 1964: Feb., 157 resuscitation, history of, 1966: Dec.,

with monopulse DC current de-

fibrillator, 1964: Feb., 243-251 shunts, left to right, 1964: Dec., 1459 right to left, 1964: Dec., 1463

stab wounds, 1966: June, 548 surgery of, anesthesia for, 1965: Aug.,

871-880 closed methods, anesthesia for, 1965:

Aug., 878 complications, immediate, 1964: April, 335–347

in infancy, 1966: Dec., 1537-1549 open, perfusions for, requiring only 5 per cent dextrose in water for pump priming, 1964: Feb., 253-

monitoring during, 1965: Aug., 876 perfusions for, anesthesia during,

1965: Aug., 875 whole-body, 1965: Aug., 876 unusual congenital cardiac anom-

alies encountered at, 1964: Dec., 1459-1468

postoperative management, 1964: April, 344, 512

preanesthetic medication, 1965: Aug.,

transplantation of, current survey, 1965: April, 414 tumor, metastatic, 1964: April, 511

Hepatic duct, relationship, of cystic artery

of right hepatic artery to, variations,

strictures of, benign, prevention and re-

to, 1964: Oct., 1280

pair, 1965: June, 617-629

1964: Oct., 1278

Hemorrhage (Continued) Heart (Continued) postoperative, 1964: April, 519 valves, prosthetic replacement, 1965: in abdominal aortic surgery, 1964: April, 492 rupture of, traumatic, 1966: Dec., April, 469, 472 in abdominoperineal resection, 1964: 1519 April, 452 valvular disease, variations in, 1964: in appendectomy, 1964: April, 422, Dec., 1466 423 wounds, surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., in biliary tract surgery, 1964: April, 1355 Hemangioma, biologic behavior, in rela-436 in emergency portacaval shunt, 1966: tion to surgery, 1965: April, 426 of small intestine, 1964: June, 804 Hematoma, cerebral, echoencephalography Feb., 51 in gastric surgery, 1964: April, 374 in head and neck surgery, 1964: April, in, 1964: Feb., 59, 60 role of anesthesiologist in, 1965: Aug., in lung surgery, 1964: April, 330 919 - 922in radical mastectomy, 1964: April, influence on wound healing, 1965: April, 318 shock due to, treatment, role of sodiumpostoperative, 1964: April, 309 in hernia repair, 1964: April, 462 containing solutions in, 1965: April, in radical mastectomy, 1964: April, 365-376 urologic emergencies due to, 1966: June, 318 retroperitoneal, 1966: June, 635 traumatic, obstructing, of duodenum, vaginal, in carcinoma of uterus, 1966: operation for, 1966: Feb., 85-June, 680, 681 97 Hemorrhoidectomy, 1965: Oct., 1305-1315 pathogenesis and clinical piclong-term results, 1965: Oct., 1313 ture, 1966: Feb., 86, 87 Petit's modified operation, 1965: Oct., Hemicolectomy, right, incisions for, 1966: 1305Hemorrhoids, external, anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1167 Hemigastrectomy, line of resection for, 1966: Oct., 1148, 1149 Oct., 1300 pathogenesis, 1965: Oct., 1305 plus vagotomy for duodenal ulcer, 1964: sphincter muscles and, changes in rela-June, 653 tive position, 1964: Oct., 1302 Hemipelvectomy, 1965: Feb., 153 Hemostasis, disorders of, postoperative, Hemodilution perfusion in cardiopulmo-1964: Feb., 185-194, April, 519 mechanism of, 1964: Feb., 185 nary bypass, 1965: April, 292, 293 Hemodynamic activity, effect of anesthetics on, 1965: April, 387 Hemothorax, postoperative, in lung surgery, 1964: April, 330 Hemophilia, 1964: Feb., 188 Henderson operation for complete paral-Hemophilioid states, 1964: Feb., 188 ysis of hip, 1965: Feb., 179 Hemorrhage, after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1224 arterial, postoperative, 1964: April, 525 Henley's operation for dumping syndrome, 1966: April, 442, 446 Heparin, in pulmonary embolism, 1966: cerebral, echoencephalography in, 1964: June, 556 Feb., 57, 58, 60 control, in major chest injury, 1966: superiority of, over prothrombin depressants in thrombophlebitis and its June, 541 sequelae, 1964: Feb., 195–209 disorders of, in surgical patient, detec-Hepatic. See also Liver. Hepatic artery, anatomy, unusual variations, 1965: June, 643 tion and correction, 1964: Feb., 185-**194**, April, 519 excessive, management, during or after anomalies or deformities, management operation, 1964: Feb., 191 during infusion chemotherapy of liver from esophageal varices, management, 1964: June, 682; 1966: June, 485–498 cancer, 1965: June, **639–655** catheterization, for prolonged infusion chemotherapy of liver cancer, 1964: gastrointestinal, in children, 1966: June, 760June, 763-778 massive, occult, management of, reconstruction, 1965: June, 648 1964: June, 679-683 relationship to hepatic ducts, variations, upper, early endoscopic diagnosis in, 1964: Oct., 1278 1966: June, 499-512 right, replaced, 1965: June, 641

results compared with x-ray,

1966: June, 504

intravesical, 1966: June, 710

June, 662

in diverticulitis of colon, 1964: June, 789

massive, in diverticulitis of colon, 1966:

Hepatic flexure, resection for lesions of, 1966: Oct., 1169 Hepaticosplenic arterial anastomosis for hepatic artery reconstruction, 1965: June, 648 Hepaticostomy in bile duct stricture, 1964: June, 719 Hepatitis, cholangiolitic, differential diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1118 viral, differential diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1118 jaundice due to, in biliary tract surgery, 1964: April, 443 Hepatodochojejunostomy, technique, 1965: June, 626, 628 Hepatoduodenal ligament, exploration of, in pancreaticoduodenectomy, 1966: Oct., 1209 Hernia, diaphragmatic, in child, 1966: June, 751 femoral, associated with direct inguinal hernia, 1966: Oct., 1100 groin, anatomic considerations, 1964: Oct., 1305-1313 hiatal, anatomy of, details of interest and controversy, 1964: Oct., 1211-1216 combined, 1964: Oct., 1215 esophageal, sliding, 1964: Oct. 1213; 1966: April, 248, Oct., 1237-1244 anatomy of repair, 1964: Oct., 1208 diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1237 esophagitis from, 1966: Oct., 1229, 1230 postoperative management, 1966: Oct., 1243 preoperative preparation, 1966: Oct., 1240 surgical repair, 1966: April, 253, Oct., 1233, 1239 results, 1966: Oct., 1244 technique, 1966: Oct., 1240 esophago-aortal, 1964: Oct., 1215 gastric, 1964: June, 615 paraesophageal, 1966: April, 247 incarcerated or strangulated, diagnosis and management, 1966: June, 789rare types, 1964: Oct., 1215 surgery in, 1964: June, 597-605 inguinal, carcinoma of colon and, 1965: Oct., 1165-1171 direct, associated with femoral hernia, 1966: Oct., 1100 associated with indirect hernia, 1966: Oct., 1093, 1100 surgical repair, 1966: Oct., 1096

1966: Oct., 1093, 1100

paraesophageal, 1964: Oct., 1214 sites of, 1966: June, 789-796

1092

1964: April, 461-467

Hernial sac, inadequate resection of, in inguinal hernioplasty, 1966: Oct., 1090 Herniation, internal, after gastric resection, 1964: April, 376 Hernioplasty, inguinal, common mistakes and pitfalls, 1966: Oct., 1089-1100 Herniorrhaphy, hiatal, esophageal, technique, 1966: April, 253 Herzog ultrasonic aerosol generator, 1964: Dec., 1615 Heterografts, vascular, 1965: April, 480 Hexamethonium for inducing hypertension, 1965: Aug., 1006 Hiatal hernia. See Hernia, hiatal. Hilum, pulmonary, anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1192, 1193 Hip, arthritis, degenerative, bilateral, 1965: Feb., 214 surgery in, 1965: Feb., 210 arthrodesis, 1965: Feb., 170 for arthritis, 1965: Feb., 213 deformities and paralysis, postpoliomyelitic, surgery of, 1965: Feb., 175 disarticulation, 1965: Feb., 152 congenital, 1965: Feb., 244 dislocation, paralytic, operations for, 1965: Feb., 180 flail, 1965: Feb., 214 injuries, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 777 Hirschsprung's disease, colonic motility in, 1965: Oct., 1073 colostomy in, 1964: Dec., 1496 rectal biopsy in, 1964: Dec., 1495 State's operation, 1964: Dec., 1497 surgical treatment, evaluation, 1964: Dec., 1495-1508 History, of thoracic surgery, 1966: Dec., 1355-1376 taking, in lung cancer, 1966: Dec., 1416 in vascular disease, 1966: Aug., 825 Hoarseness, postanesthetic, 1964: April, 501 Hoke's arthrodesis, 1965: Feb., 161 Hoke's triple arthrodesis of foot, technique, 1965: Feb., 189 Homografts, arterial, basic biologic reactions to, 1965: April, 477-480 blood vessel, 1966: Aug., 831 bone marrow, 1965: April, 416 immune response to, 1965: April, 398 suppression of, 1965: April, 400, 417reaction, nature of, 1965: April, 394 skin, 1965: April, 416 Homotransplantation, hyperbaric oxygen indirect, associated with direct hernia, in, 1966: Feb., 216 renal, 1966: Feb., 13-25 Hormone(s), anabolic, in malnutrition in surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 152 surgical repair, 1966: Oct., 1090, antidiuretic, and surgical stress, 1965: April, 309 electrolyte-regulating, control of, 1965: surgery of, immediate complications, April, 304

Hernia (Continued)

ventral, in abdominal surgery, anes-

thesia and, 1965: Aug., 1021

1580 Hypertension (Continued) Hormone(s) (Continued) portal, shunt procedures for, 1965: June, influence on wound healing, 1965: April, 631 - 637pulmonary, and cardiovascular surgery, thyroid, biosynthesis of, 1965: April, 1964: April, 341 in septal defect, right pulmonary artery banding in, 1966: Feb., 176 renovascular, 1966: Aug., 931-948 secretion of, control, 1965: April, 319 transport of, 1965: April, 318 treatment with. See Endocrine therapy. surgical techniques and results, 1966: Hour-glass deformity, 1964: June, 617 Feb., 170, Aug., 936, 945 Huggins-Talalay unit, defined, 1965: Dec., sustained, vs. paroxysmal, in surgery of 1457 pheochromocytoma, 1965: Aug., 996 Humerus, fractures, immediate treatment, Hyperthyroidism, primary, surgery for, in-1966: June, 783 Humidification, postoperative, 1964: April, dications and technique, 1965: June, 549 538 recurrent, after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1225 Humidity and the respiratory tract, 1965: April, 282 secondary, in adenomatous goiter, 1965:
June, 535 Humoral mechanisms, relation of, to ulcerogenesis, 1966: April, 297–308 Hydroceles, 1965: Dec.; 1540–1544 Hyperuricemia in acute renal failure, 1965: treatment, 1965: Dec., 1543 Hydrocephalus, cerebral angiography in, Dec., 1369 Hypnosis, analgesia and anesthesia by, in urology, 1965: Dec., **1547–1555** nature of 1965: Dec., 1548 1964: Feb., 69 echoencephalography in, 1964: Feb., Hypnotic drugs, in labor, 1965: Aug., 962 59 preoperative, in children, 1964: Dec., Hydrochloric acid in gastric juice, quantitation of, 1966: April, 257 1597secretion of, role of gastric antrum in, Hypocapnia in surgery, 1965: April, 281 1966: April, **269–279** Hypogammaglobulinemia in thymic tustimulation and inhibition of, 1966: mor, 1966: Dec., 1437 April, 257-268 Hypogastric artery, cannulation of, use of Hydrocortisone, 1965: April, 302 iliolumbar artery in, 1964: Oct., Hydronephrosis in cord bladder, 1965: 1335, 1336 ligation, 1964: Oct., 1339 Dec., 1520 Hypoglossal nerve, surgical Hydroureteronephrosis vs. bladder neck anatomy, obstruction, 1964: Dec., 1547 1964: Oct., 1156 Hygroma, cystic, 1965: June, 563; 1966: Hypoparathyroidism, after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1224 June, 758 Hymen, imperforate, 1966: June, 666 in production of peptic ulcer, 1966: Hyperbaric oxygen. See Oxygen, hyper-April, 297 baric. Hypophysectomy, technique, 1965: June, Hypercalcemia, differential diagnosis, 697-704 1966: June, 737 Hypophysis. See *Pituitary*. Hyperheparinoid states, 1964: Feb., 190 Hypoplasia of thumb, management, 1964: Hyperinsulinism, islet cell tumors of pan-Aug., 1099 creas and, 1964: June, 754 Hypospadias, surgery of, 1964: Dec., 1551-Hypernephroma, chemotherapy, 1965: Dec., 1360 age of operation, 1964: Dec., 1564 Hyperparathyroidism, acute, diagnosis complications encountered, 1964: and treatment, 1966: June, 727-746 Dec., 1564 calculus disease in, 1965: Dec., 1403 Fraser's technique, 1964: Dec., 1554 in production of peptic ulcer, 1966: 1563, 1566 April, 298 Hypersplenism with portal hypertension 1552 in children, 1964: Dec. 1424 Hypertension, crisis of, during surgery of 1564

indications and objectives, 1964: Dec., time spent in hospital, 1964: Dec., pheochromocytoma, 1965: Aug., 998 Hypotension, after adrenal ectomy, 1966:

management bef 1966: Oct., 1290 before adrenalectomy, Oct., 1291 causes of, major, 1964: Feb., 156–161

portal, diagnosis, in surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 31

esophageal varices with, in children in, 1964: Dec., 1423

portography in, 1964: Feb., **45–54** portal-systemic venous anastomoses for, halogen vs. nonhalogenated anesthetics in, 1965: Aug., 983-990

drug therapy, 1964: Feb., 161-165 in abdominal surgery, 1965: Aug., 1019 induced, 1965: Aug., 1003-1012 clinical application, 1965: Aug.

crisis of, during surgery of pheochromo-

1009 in children, 1964: Dec., 1605

cytoma, *1965:* Aug., 998

Hypotension (Continued)

induced, methods of, 1965: Aug., 1004 physiologic considerations,

Aug., 1006 of acute blood loss, treatment, 1964:

Feb., 168

of anesthesia, treatment, 1964: Feb., 166 postoperative, 1964: Feb., 169, April,

in esophageal surgery, 1964: April, 360

versus shook, 1964: Feb., 160

Hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis in genesis of peptic ulcer, 1966: April, 303, 304

Hypothalamus, lesions of, gastrointestinal ulcerations with, 1966: April, 310

Hypothermia, hyperbaric oxygen with, 1966: Feb., 214

in heart surgery, postoperative, 1964:

April, 344

induced, physiologic effects, indications and techniques, 1965: Aug., 889-898 use of, in children, 1964: Dec., 1606

Hypothrombinemia, 1964: Feb., 189 in jaundice, 1964: Feb., 18, 19 Hypothyroidism, after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1225

Hypoventilation, postoperative, Feb., 229, April, 537

plus atelectasis and/or pneumonia, 1964: Feb., 231

Hypovolemia as cause of hypotension, 1964: Feb., 156, April, 497

Hypoxemia in surgery, 1965: April, 278 Hypoxia, in surgery, and its treatment,

1965: April, 278 neurologic complications, in anesthesia, *1965:* Aug., 931

Hysterectomy, abdomina 1965: June, 753–756 abdominal, technique.

vs. vaginal, 1965: June, 751-763 vaginal, technique, 1965: June, 756-760 vs. abdominal, 1965: June, 751-763

ICTERUS. See Jaundice.

Ileal loop for urinary diversion, technique, 1964: June, 853, 854; 1965: June, **741**-

1750, Dec., 1504 Ileal "sleeve" for urinary diversion, 1964:

June, 856

Ileitis, regional, simulating appendicitis, 1966: Oct., 1108

Heocystoplasty, 1964: June, 853

Ileocystostomy, 1964: June, 853, 854 for Heopexy, subcutaneous, thoracic, esophageal varices in children, 1964: Dec., 1426

Heoproctostomy with total colectomy for polyposis, 1965: June, 661-666

Ileorectal anastomosis in ulcerative colitis in children, 1964: Dec., 1528

Ileostomy, clubs, 1965: Oct., 1222 complications, 1964: April, 403 diet after, 1964: June, 661

Ileostomy (Continued)

faceplate, new approach to fitting, 1965: Oct., 1225

in ulcerative colitis, 1964: June, 817, 818, 819

mucosal eversion in, 1965: Oct., 1219 permanent, with pancoloproctectomy in

ulcerative colitis in children, 1964: Dec., 1527, 1530

technique, 1965: Oct., 1211-1223

Ileus, adynamic (paralytic), after abdominoperineal resection, 1964: April,

after appendectomy, 1964: April, 426 after colon surgery, 1964: April, 408 after surgery of small intestine, 1964: April, 388

gallstone, roentgen diagnosis, 1966:

June, 521

meconium, 1964: Dec., 1483-1493 differential diagnosis, 1964: Dec., 1486 management and treatment, 1964: Dec., 1490

postoperative, 1964: April, 390

Iliac artery, arteriosclerosis, 1964: Oct.,

embolism, 1966: Aug., 1016 ligation, 1964: Oct., 1339

occlusive disease, surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 949-961

right, obstruction, causing extremity edema, 1964: Oct., 1338

Iliofemoral thrombectomy for phlegmasia cerulea dolens, 1966: Aug., 1022, 1023 Iliofemoral thrombophlebitis, 1965: Feb.,

Iliolumbar artery, surgical anatomy, 1964:

Oct., 1335 Iliopubic tract, anatomy, in relation to groin hernias, 1964: Oct., 1305-1313

Iliotibial band release of Yount and Irwin for deforming contractures of hip, 1965: Feb., 176

Immune response, to homografts, 1965: April, 398

suppression of, 1965: April, 400, 417 Immunologic considerations in ulcerative colitis, 1965: Oct., 1199-1209

in renal Immunosuppressive therapy, transplantation, 1966: Feb., 22 emergencies in, 1966: June, 722, 723 in ulcerative colitis, 1965: Oct., 1206

Imuran. See Azathioprine.

Incision(s), for cholecystectomy, selection of, 1966: Oct., 1131

for elective finger amputations, 1964: Aug., 1117

for exposure of deformities in Dupuytren's contracture, 1964: Aug., 1073

for gastric resection, selection of, 1966: Oct., 1143

relaxing, in direct inguinal hernioplasty, 1966: Oct., 1097

transverse, to approach metatarsophalangeal joints, 1965: June, 775-778 Incontinence, urinary. See also Urine, in-

continence of.

Incontinence (Continued) urinary, pathophysiology, 1965: Dec., 1467-1480, 1482

postprostatectomy, and some experiences with the Berry procedure, 1965: Dec., 1481–1494

stress, treatment of, current appraisal, 1965: June, 765–773

Incubators, advances in design, etc., 1964: Dec., 1618

Infants, acutely ill, transport of, 1966: June, 747

general management, in operating room, 1965: Aug., 949–959

heart surgery in, 1966: 1537-1549 inhalation therapy in, recent advances, 1964: Dec., 1611-1623

intermittent positive pressure respiration in, 1964: Dec., 1618

intussusception in, etiology, 1964: Dec., 1509–1520

newborn, Hirschsprung's disease in, surgical treatment, 1964: Dec., 1495–1508

inspissated meconium with intestinal obstruction in, 1964: Dec., 1483–1493

resuscitation, at birth, 1965. Aug., 971 surgery of, hyperbaric oxygen in, 1964: Dec., 1583–1594

in congenital heart disease, hyperbaric oxygenation in, 1964: Dec., 1589

Infarction, pulmonary, postoperative, 1964: April, 516

Infection(s), after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1224

anaerobic, treatment with hyperbaric oxygen, 1964: Feb., 107-112; 1966: Feb., 216

control, in major trauma, 1966: June, 605-612

epiphyseal injury due to, 1965: Feb., 127 genitourinary, septicemia due to, 1966: June, 702

influence on wound healing, 1965: April, 453

of hand, management, 1964: Aug., 977-993

postoperative, 1964: April, 553–564 antimicrobial drugs in (table), 1964: April, 556, 557

in abdominal aortic surgery, 1964: April, 478

in colon surgery, 1964: April, 397; 1965: Oct., 1094

in lung surgery, 1964: April, 329 in radical mastectomy, 1964: April, 313

surgical, epidemiology, 1965: April, 509-519

preoperative, in esophageal disease, 1964: April, 353

small bowel resection in, 1966: Oct., 1187

wound. See Wound, infection.

Inflammatory disease, pelvic, 1966: June, 676

Infrarenal abdominal aortic aneurysm, surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 1245– 1254

Inguinal hernia, carcinoma of colon and, 1965: Oct., 1165–1171

Inguinal hernioplasty, 1966: Oct., 1089-1100

Inguinal ligament, in hernioplasty, 1966: Oct., 1096

Inguinal ring, abdominal, improper closure of, in inguinal hernioplasty, 1966: Oct., 1091

Inguinal tract, anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1308 Inguinal wall, posterior, anatomic reappraisal, 1964: Oct., 1305-1313

damage by hernioplasty, 1966: Oct., 1094

evaluation of strength of, in inguinal hernioplasty, 1966: Oct., 1095 reconstruction, 1966: Oct., 1096, 1098

reconstruction, 1966: Oct., 1096, 1098 Inhalation therapy, pediatric, incubators, 1964: Dec., 1618

intermittent positive pressure respiration (IPPR), 1964: Dec., 1618

nebulization methods and equipment, 1964: Dec., 1615, 1616 recent advances, 1964: Dec., 1611-

1623 sterilization of equipment, 1964:

Dec., 1617 Injury(ies). See *Trauma*, also names of

organs. Instruction, clinical, in surgery, symposium on, 1966: Oct., 1087-1333

Instrumentation, internal, in treatment of scoliosis, 1966: Feb., 55–67

urethral, septicemia due to, 1966: June, 702

Insulin, in management of diabetic patient during surgery, 1965: Aug., 977, 980

Intensive-care units, role of anesthesiologist in, 1965: Aug., 924

Intermittent positive pressure breathing, 1965: April, 283–286

Interossei, anatomy, 1964: Aug., 903 role in extension of fingers, 1964: Aug., 915

Interosseous hood, 1964: Aug., 900 Interphalangeal joint, fracture-dislocation, 1964: Aug., 998

Intervertebral disk, lesions, vascular injury at removal, 1964: Oct., 1339

Intestine(s), anastomosis by triangulation, single-layer, end-to-end, technique, 1966: Feb., 223–228

as conduit, in repair of surgical injury to ureter, 1966: Oct., 1328

decompression methods, 1964: Feb., 276

effect of vagotomy on, 1966: April, 458 ischemia, following abdominal aortic surgery, 1964: April, 477

surgery for, 1966: Feb., 170

Intestine(s) Continued)

large, neoplastic obstruction of, 1965: Oct., 1157-1163

surgery of, immediate complications, 1964: April, **397–410**

tumors, rates and patterns of growth, 1965: Oct., 1103-1115

urologic uses, 1964: June, 849-858

obstruction, after hernia repair, 1964: April, 464

after small bowel resection, 1966: Oct., 1188

after surgery of small intestine, 1964: April, 388

by inspissated meconium in newborn, 1964: Dec., **1483–1493**

from incarcerated or strangulated hernia, management, 1966: June, 791-796

small, anastomosis, 1966: Oct., 1179-1190

contusion or perforation, in child, 1966: June, 750

examination, with contrast media, 1966: June, 521

gangrene, roentgen diagnosis, 1966: June, 515, 517

injuries, treatment, 1966: June, 633 obstruction, following renal transplantation, 1966: June, 721

in diverticulitis of colon with perforation, 1966: June, 656

pseudo-mass in, roentgen diagnosis, 1966: June, 519

resection, 1966: Oct., 1179-1190 diet after, 1964: June, 663 blind loop syndrome after, 1966:

Oct., 1188 obstructed or strangulated bowel, 1966: Oct., 1184

hazards and complications, 1966: Oct., 1187

in irradiated bowel, 1966: Oct., 1187 technique, 1966: Oct., 1181

surgery of, immediate complications,

1964: April, 387-395 tumors of, 1964: June, 791-809 urologic uses, 1964: June, 849-858

trauma, antibiotics in, 1966: June, 610 Intracranial emergencies, role of anesthesiologist in, 1965: Aug., 919-922

Intracranial lesions, diagnosis by angiography, 1964: Feb., 65-73 by ultrasound, 1964: Feb., 55-64

Intracranial pressure, reduction, in intensive-care units, 1965: Aug., 925

Intramuscular administration of drugs, unintended injection of nerves, 1965: Aug., 933

Intramedullary rod, in fracture of femoral shaft, 1965: Feb., 57

Intraperitoneal small vessel surgery, 1966: Feb., 170

Intravenous feeding, 1964: Feb., 149 Intravesical pressure, measuring, in bladder neck contracture, 1964: Dec., 1541, 1542-1544

Intubation, endotracheal, 1965: Aug., 1037 gastric, for decompression, 1964: Feb.,

intestinal, for decompression, 1964: Feb., 276

Intussusception, etiology, 1964: 1509-1520

adenovirus infections in, 1964: Dec.,

postoperative, 1964: April, 391

roentgen diagnosis, 1986: June, 515,

Iodine, radioactive, in surgery, 1964: Feb., 76,77

Irradiated patients, radical head and neck surgery in, complications and safeguards, 1965: June, 567-572

Irradiation. See Radiation therapy and Roentgen treatment.

Ischemia, intestinal, after abdominal aortic surgery, 1964: April, 477 surgery for, 1966: Feb., 170

neurologic, after abdominal aortic surgery, 1964: April, 478

transient attacks, in carotid insufficiency, 1964: Oct., 1180 Ischemic paralysis, Volkmann's,

Aug., 1043 Islet cell adenomas and hyperinsulinism,

1964: June, 754 Isoproterenol as vasopressor, 1964: Feb., 164

Isotopes, radioactive, in surgery, 1964: Feb., 75-80

Jaundice, causes of, 1966: Oct., 1113, 1114 cholestatic, differential diagnosis, 1964: June, 699

classification, 1964: June, 691, 692 diagnosis, differential, 1964: Feb., 16-

hepatic tests in, summary of expected alterations, 1964: Feb., 18

pathophysiology, 1964: June, 687 postoperative, 1964: June, 703

in biliary tract surgery, 1964: April,

in gastric surgery, 1964: April, 377 surgery in, indications for, 1964: June, 685-705

tests, biochemical, 1964: June, 694-699 types, diagnosis of, 1964: June, 691

Jejunal interposition, for certain postgastrectomy syndromes, 1966: April, 441-543

for peptic ulcer of esophagus, technique, 1966: April, 254

Jejunal ulcer, postgastrectomy, 1964: June,

Jejunostomy, feeding by, in esophageal disease, 1964: April, 350

Joint(s), contractures, in hand, correction, 1964: Aug., 1076

of lower extremity, fusion of, 1965: Feb., 157–173. See also Arthrodesis.

Kelling-Madlener operation for gastric ulcer, 1966: April, 329

Ketoacidosis, diabetic, surgery in presence

of, 1965: Aug., 978

Kidney, autotransplantation, in repair of surgical injury to ureter, 1966: Oct., 1329

biopsy, needle, hemorrhage after, 1966: June, 710

calculi, 1965: Dec., 1393-1404 hemorrhage in, 1966: June, 710 in cord bladder, 1965: Dec., 1521

carcinoma, chemotherapy, 1965: Dec., 1360

cysts and, coexisting, 1965: Dec., 1380 differentiation, 1965: Dec., 1377-

complications, in heart surgery, 1964: April, 342

cyst, versus carcinoma, 1965: Dec., 1377-1392

failure, acute, mechanism of, after injury and transfusion reaction, and its prevention by solute diuresis, 1965: April, 499-508

oliguric, management, 1965: Dec., 1365-1376

preventive considerations, 1965: Dec., 1366

postoperative, in abdominal aortic surgery, 1964: April, 474

in esophageal surgery, 1964: April,

injuries, pathophysiology, diagnosis and treatment, 1966: June, 634, 685-694 insufficiency, distinguished from failure, 1965: Dec., 1365, 1375

resection. See Nephrectomy. solitary, surgery of, some considerations

involving, 1965: June, **715–721** transplantation, 1965: April, 409; 1966:

Feb., **13–25** emergencies in, 1966: June, 713-726 immune suppression in, 1966: Feb.,

operative technique, 1966: Feb., 15 pelvic placement, 1964: Oct., 1342-1344

team approach, 1966: Feb., 15

tubular necrosis, acute, management, 1965: Dec., 1365-1376

tumor, hemorrhage in, 1966: June, 709 vascular disease of, diagnosis in surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 31

Killian-Lynch suspension apparatus, for direct laryngoscopy, 1965: Aug., 1035

King-Armstrong unit, defined, 1965: Dec.,

Kirschner wire, insertion, for skeletal traction in fracture of femoral shaft, 1965: Feb., 55, 56

Knee, arthritis, surgery in, 1965: Feb., 204 arthrodesis, 1965: Feb., 168 for arthritis, 1965: Feb., 208

postpoliomyelitic, 1965: Feb., 183

Bock, 1965: Feb., 154

Knee (Continued) debridement of joint for arthritis, 1965:

Feb., 207 deformities, postpoliomyelitic, surgery of, 1965: Feb., 181

disarticulation, 1965: Feb., 150

dislocation, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 779

flail, operations for, 1965: Feb., 183 osteoarthritis, treatment by tibial osteotomy, 1965: June, 779–785

Kocher maneuver, 1964: June, 666, Oct., 1258

Krukenberg procedure in bilateral hand amputations, 1964: Aug., 1122 Kuntschner rod, 1965: Feb., 44

Labor, anesthesia for, 1965: Aug., 961-973 Laboratory, cardiovascular, clinical, anesthesia in, 1965: Aug., 863-869 tests, in surgery, use and abuse, 1964:

Feb., 3-11

Labyrinthectomy and labyrinthotomy for Meniere's disease, 1966: Feb., 124

Langer's lines, 1965: April, 455 Laparotomy, "blind," in gastrointestinal hemorrhage, 1964: June, 682

exploratory, in inoperable cancer in abdomen, complications of, 1964: April, 483-492

in diagnosis of jaundice, 1964: June, 703 Laryngeal nerve(s), anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1167, 1168

injury at operation, after-effects, 1964: Oct., 1169

recurrent, injury of, at thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1224

Laryngeal stridor, 1965: Aug., 1032

Laryngectomy, subtotal, for cancer, laryngeal function conserved by, 1966: Feb., 100

Laryngoscopy, anesthesia for, 1965: Aug.,

Laryngospasm, 1965: Aug., 1033

Laryngotracheobronchitis, acute, in child, 1966: June, 756

Larynx, anatomy, 1965: Aug., 1031 anesthetic management, 1965: Aug., 1031-1039

carcinoma, advanced, combined radiation and surgery in, 1966: Feb., 104 preservation of function by subtotal

laryngectomy, 1966: Feb., 100 closure, mechanics of, 1965: Aug., 1032 edema, postanesthetic, 1964: April, 501 fracture of, 1966: Dec., 1521

surgery of, recent trends, 1966: Feb., 99-109

trauma, 1966: Feb., 106

Leakage, anastomotic, in gastric surgery, 1964: April, 375

in surgery of small intestine, 1964: April, 392

intrathoracic, after esophagogastrectomy, 1964: April, 362

Leg. See also Extremities, lower.

absence, congenital, 1965: Feb., 239-246 length disparity, postpoliomyelitic, surgery for, 1965: Feb., 184

Legg's operation for abductor paralysis of

hip, 1965: Feb., 179

Leiomyoma, duodenal, 1964: June, 676 Leiomyosarcoma of esophagus, 1966: Dec.,

Leukemia, priapism in, 1965: Dec., 1530 Leukeran in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec.,

Leukopenia, influence on wound healing, 1965: April, 451

Levator glandulae thyroideae, 1964: Oct.,

Lidocaine, for epidural anesthesia, 1965: Oct., 1322

in hand surgery, 1964: Aug., 919

with alcohol intravenously for anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 1047

Ligament, Cleland's, 1964: Aug., 905, 916 retinacular, anatomy, 1964: Aug., 904 Ligation, intrapericardial, of pulmonary

vessels, 1964: Oct., 1199

of hypogastric arteries, 1964: Oct., 1339 of vena cava, 1966: Feb., 201, 202, 203, Aug., 1023

preventive, 1964: April, 416, 417, 418 of superficial femoral vein, 1964: April, 419, 420

Ligatures, effects on wound healing, 1965: April, 453

Lines, Langer's, 1965: April, 455

Lingual goiter, 1964: Oct., 1170; 1965: June, 553

Linton triple lumen one-balloon tube for intragastric tamponage, 1966: June, 487, 488

Lipoma, of colon, in Hawaii, 1963: Oct., 1410

roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1146

of duodenum, 1964: June, 675, 676 Lipomul for intravenous feeding, 1964: Feb., 151

Liver, anatomy, gross, intrahepatic, 1964: Oct., 1265

surgical, 1964: Oct., 1263-1271

biopsy, in jaundice, 1964: June, 699, 702 carcinoma, infusion chemotherapy, hepatic artery catheterization for, 1964: June, 763-778

management of hepatic artery anomalies or deformities in,

1965: June, **639–65**5

cirrhosis, halothane vs. nonhalogenated anesthetics in, mortality and morbidity following portal-systemic venous anastomoses, 1965: Aug., 983-990

damage, jaundice due to, after biliary tract surgery, 1964: April, 443

disease, in ulcerative colitis, 1964: June, 817

effects of vagotomy on, 1966: April,

embryology, 1964: Oct., 1260

Liver (Continued

functional tests, as aids in evaluation of surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 13-23 before shunt surgery, 1966: June, 494

in biliary tract lesions, 1966: Oct., 1114, 1116

in differential diagnosis of jaundice, 1964: Feb., 16–21

in hepatic insufficiency, 1964: Feb., 21 influence on gastric function, 1966: April, 281

injuries, in child, 1966: June, 749 peptic ulcer and, 1966: April, 305 treatment, 1966: June, 632

resection, right, technique, 1964: Oct., 1267

transplantation, current survey, 1965:

April, 411 Lobectomy, hepatic, right, technical problems and patient management, 1964:

Oct., 1267 pulmonary, changing 1966: Dec., 1477 changing indications for,

pneumoperitoneum after, 1966: Dec., 1475-1484 preoperative and postoperative con-

siderations, 1966: Oct., 1262 technique, 1966: Oct., 1260

vs. pneumonectomy, 1966: Oct., **1255**-1264

Long bones. See Femur; Tibia, etc.

Lumbar abscess after appendectomy, 1964: April, 424

Lumbar sympathectomy, for pain relief, 1965: Aug., 1028 in peripheral arteriosclerotic disease,

1966: Oct., 1309

Lumbrical muscles, anatomy, 1964: Aug., 904 role in extension of fingers, 1964:

Aug., 915, Oct., 1363

Lung(s), abnormal states, effect on respiratory mechanics, 1965: April, 271 abscess, after appendectomy, 1964:

April, 413 surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., 1358

anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1191-

biopsy, surgical, 1966: Dec., 1399–1403 blast injury, 1966: Dec., 1523 blood supply, 1964: Oct., 1195, 1197,

intrapericardial relationships, 1964: Oct., 1199, 1200

capacities, measuring, 1965: April, 273 carcinoma, biologic behavior, 1965: April, 430

chemotherapy, 1966: Dec., 1422 diagnosis, 1966: Dec., 1413

metastatic, treatment, 1966: Dec., 1469-1473

perfusion lung scanning in, 1966: Dec., 1389-1398 preoperative and postoperative care,

1966: Dec., 1420

Lung(s) (Continued)

carcinoma, preoperative irradiation and bronchopulmonary sleeve resection for 1966. Feb. 145–159

for, 1966: Feb., 145-159 prognosis, 1966: Dec., 1423

radiation therapy, 1966: Dec., 1421, 1422

recognition and management, 1966: Dec., 1411–1425

resectability, 1966: Dec., 1418, 1423 surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 1255-

1264, Dec., 1419 history, 1966: Dec., 1360 compliance, 1965: April, 269

conservation of, at operation, 1964: April, 540

complications, in cardiac surgery, 1964: April, 341

damage, in chest injury, 1966: June,

..548

diseases, thoracotomy for, immediate complications, 1964: April, 325–333 drainage of, postural, 1964: Feb., 222 edema, in heart surgery, 1964: April, 342 function, testing, preoperative, 1964: April, 539; 1965: April, 273

laceration, by fractured rib, 1966: Dec.,

1523

metabolic activity, 1965: April, 286 physiology, in surgery, 1965: April, 267–287

physiotherapy, as adjunct to surgical care, 1964: Feb., 219–226

re-expansion, postoperative, 1964: April, 549

resection. See also *Pneumonectomy* and *Lobectomy*.

for bronchiectasis, 1966: Dec., 1490 pneumoperitoneum after, 1966: Dec., 1475–1484

sarcoma, metastatic, 1966: Dec., 1469-1473

scanning, in evaluation of patients with bronchogenic carcinoma, 1966: Dec., 1389-1398

segments, 1964: Oct., 1192, 1194

surgery of, postoperative problems, management, 1964: April, 325–333 transplantation, current survey, 1965: April, 413

vascular injuries, 1966: Dec., 1523

Luxation. See Dislocation.

Lymph nodes, axillary, 1966: Feb., 78 examination, in diagnosis of ampullary cancer, 1966: Oct., 1206

cancer, 1966: Oct., 1206 Lymphangioma in child, 1966: June, 758 Lymphangitis, of hand, 1964: Aug., 987 Lymphedema, of arm, after radical mastec-

tomy, 1966: Oct., 1279 postoperative, 1964: April, 529

in neck surgery, 1964: April, 309 Lymphoma, of small intestine, 1964: June, 796

primary malignant, of appendix, surgical management of, 1966: Oct., 1110 Lymphorrhea, postoperative, 1964: April,

528

Malabsorption, after small bowel resection, 1966: Oct., 1188

Malformations of anus and rectum, 1965: Oct., 1253–1271

Malignant transformation of adenomas of colon and rectum, evidence concerning, 1965: Oct., 1117-1139

Malleolus, fractures, in adults, 1965: Feb.,

in children, 1965: Feb., 72 Mallet finger, 1964: Aug., 995

Malnutrition, after small bowel resection, 1966: Oct., 1188

correction, in surgical patients, 1964: Feb., 141-154

Mammary artery, implantation technique, in coronary artery disease, 1966: Aug., 868, Dec., 1529

Mammography, table for, 1965: June, 787 technique, 1965: June, 787-790

Mannitol, diuretic actions, 1965: April, 504 in prevention of acute renal failure after injury and transfusion reaction, 1965: April, 505, Dec., 1368, 1370

Mason-Allen splint, 1964: Feb., 266

Massage, of heart, heart injury due to, 1964: April, 511

Mastectomy, radical, chemotherapy combined with, 1966: Oct., 1276, 1278 complications, 1964: April, 313-323; 1966: Oct., 1279

Halsted's, 1966: Oct., 1267, 1270 in pregnancy, 1966: Oct., 1280 modified, 1966: Oct., 1274

oophorectomy combined with, 1966: Oct., 1278 radiotherapy combined with, 1966:

Oct., 1277 simple, combined with radiotherapy,

1966: Oct., 1274 superradical, 1966: Oct., 1273 loWhitter technique in breast carcinoma

McWhirter technique in breast carcinoma, 1966: Oct., 1274

Meckel's diverticulitis, simulating appendicitis, 1966: Oct., 1109 diverticulum, 1966: June, 762

Meconium ileus, 1964: Dec., 1483-1493 differential diagnosis, 1964: Dec., 1486 management and treatment, 1964: Dec., 1490

postoperative, 1964: April, 390 Median nerve, injury, 1964: Oct., 1358,

Mediastinal vessels, rupture of, traumatic, 1966: Dec., 1519

Mediastinum, injuries, 1966: Dec., 1517 tumors, neurogenic, 1966: Dec., 1427– 1436

thymic, 1966: Dec., 1437-1446 Medicaments, unintended injection into nerves, 1965: Aug., 933

Medication, preoperative, in children, 1964: Dec., 1595

Megacolon, congenital, surgical treatment, evaluation, 1964: Dec., 1495–1508 Melanoma, malignant, of duodenum, 1964:

June, 676

Melphalan in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec.,

Meniere's disease, surgery for, 1966: Feb., 118-126

symptoms and histopathology, 1966: Feb., 118, 120

ultrasonic therapy for, 1966: Feb., 126 Mentally ill patients, anesthetic manage-

ment, 1965: Aug., 939-948 Mentally retarded patients, anes management, 1965: Aug., 939-948 anesthetic

Meperidine with alcohol intravenously for anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 1047

Mephentermine as vasopressor, Feb., 162, 163, 164

Mepivacaine, for epidural anesthesia, 1965: Oct., 1322

in hand surgery, 1964: Aug., 919 6-Mercaptopurine in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1353

Mesenteric artery, occlusive disease, 1966: June, 600

producing abdominal angina, operative technique, 1966: Aug., 926 Mesenteric caval shunt in esophageal

varices in children, 1964: Dec., 1425 Mesocolon, transverse, root of, explora-

tion in pancreaticoduodenectomy, 1966: Oct., 1209

Mesogastrium, primitive, relation of spleen and pancreas to, surgical significance, 1964: Oct., 1229, 1230

Metabolism, bilirubin, 1964: Feb., 15 effect of general anesthesia on, 1965: April, 386

pulmonary, 1965: April, 286

Metacarpals, fractures, neck, 1964: Aug.,

shaft, 1964: Aug., 999

Metacarpophalangeal dislocations, 1964: Aug., 1000

Metallic implants in bone, reactions to, 1964: Aug., 995 Metaraminol as vasopressor, 1964: Feb.,

162, 163, 164 Metatarsal(s). epiphyseal injuries, 1965:

Feb., 126 fifth, base of, fracture, 1965: Feb., 114

fractures, 1965: Feb., 113

Metatarsophalangeal joints, approach to, by transverse incisions, 1965: June, 775-778

Methamphetamine as vasopressor, 1964: Feb., 163, 164

Methotrexate in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1354, 1360, 1362

Methoxamine as vasopressor, 1964: Feb., 162, 163, 164

Methoxyflurane anesthesia, in children, 1964: Dec., 1600

in colorectoanal surgery, 1965: Oct.,

in obstetrics, 1965: Aug., 967

Methylaminoheptane as vasopressor, 1964: Feb., 163, 164

Microsurgery of ear, 1966: Feb., 111-130

Micturition, physiology, 1965: Dec., 1469.

Midrectus incision for cholecystectomy, 1966: Oct., 1131

Miller operation for flatfoot, 1965: Feb., 163, 164

Mineral balance after surgery, adrenal effect on, 1965: April, 302

Mitral regurgitation, congenital, 1964: Dec., 1466, 1467

Mitral stenosis, congenital, variations in, 1964: Dec., 1467

surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., 1365 present status, 1966: Feb., 189

Mitral valvular insu energy, surgery of, present status, 1856: Feb., 190

Monitoring, cardiovascular, during surgery of pheochromocytoma, 1965: Aug., 1000

postoperative, in heart surgery, 1964: April, 344

Monitors for children, cardiovascular, 1964: Dec., 1604

respiratory, 1964: Dec., 1604 temperature, 1964: Dec., 1606

Monoamine oxidase inhibitors, use, anesthetic considerations, 1965: Aug., 943 Mörch tracheostomy tube, 1964: Feb., 233 preanesthetic use, 1965: June, 615

Morphine, preoperative, in children, 1964: Dec., 1597

Motion in ankle and foot, measuring, 1965: Feb., 103-107 Motor function, recovery, in nerve injuries of hand, 1964: Aug., 1020

Mucocele of appendix, roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1151

surgical management, 1966: Oct., 1109 Mucosa, eversion, in construction of ileal stoma, 1965: Oct., 1219

gastric, prolapsed, 1964: June, 612 vulvar, intraepithelial carcinoma of, 1965: Oct., **1179–1198**

Mueller-Mörch respirator, 1964: Feb., 234 Muscle(s), intrinsic, paralyzed, of hand, restoration of function of, 1964: Aug

of fingers, anatomy, 1964: Aug., 897 role in extension, 1964: Aug., 914 of lower extremity, tumors of, 1965:

Feb., 247–259 relaxants, in abdominal surgery, 1965: Aug., 1018

in surgery of pheochromocytoma, 1965: Aug., 995

transfer, in hand paralysis, 1964: Aug., 1052, 1053, 1054, 1057

Mustard's operation for abductor paralysis

of hip, 1965: Feb., 178 Mutilating injuries of upper extremity, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1107-1113

Myasthenia gravis, with thymic tumor, 1966: Dec., 1438

treatment, 1966: Dec., 1440 Myelodysplasia, epiphyseal fracture in, 1965: Feb., 128

Myelography, technique, 1965: Aug., 916 Myleran in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1355, 1358

Mylohyoid muscle, management, in neck dissection, 1964: Oct., 1154

Myocardium, infarction, postoperative, 1964: April, 508 revascularization of, 1966: Aug., 863-

871, Dec., 1525–1536

Myoma of colon, roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1149

Myonecrosis, clostridial, surgical treatment, hyperbaric oxygen in, Dec., 1584

Myxedema, after thyroidectomy, 1966:

Oct., 1225

Narcosis, mechanism of, 1965: April, 377 Narcotics, in labor, 1965: Aug., 962 postoperative, for pain, 1964: April,

preoperative, in children, 1964: Dec.,

Nausea, postanesthetic, 1964: April, 499 Navicular, tarsal, fractures of, 1965: Feb.,

Nebulization in pediatrics, advances in methods and equipment, 1964: Dec., 1611-1617

Nebulizers, heated, 1964: Dec., 1613 mechanical, 1964: Dec., 1612 ultrasonic, 1964: Dec., 1613-1615

Neck. See also Spine, cervical. anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1151-

and head surgery, complications, immediate, 1964: April, 305-311

angiography of, technique, 1965: Aug.,

arteries, collateral circulation, 1964: Oct., 1175

occlusive disease, 1964: Oct., 1175-1189

digastric triangle, 1964: Oct., 1152, 1153 dissection, radical, in irradiated patients, complications and safeguards, 1965: June, 567-572

in thyroidectomy for carcinoma, 1965: June, 547

posterior triangle, 1964: Oct., 1158, 1159 sternomastoid or carotid region, 1964: Oct., 1154, 1155

supraclavicular region, 1964: Oct., 1158. 1159

tumors, 1965: June, 553-566

Necrosis, avascular, in intracapsular femoral neck fractures, 1965: Feb., 14 of skin flaps, after radical mastectomy,

1964: April, 316

postoperative, in irradiated patients, 1965: June, 569

tubular, acute, management, 1965: Dec., 1365-1376

Neomycin, in colon preparation, 1965: Oct., 1088 operative use, in colon surgery, 1965:

Oct., 1088 Neoplasms. See Tumors.

Nephrectomy, recipient, in renal transplantation, 1966: Feb., 20

Nephroblastoma, chemotherapy, Dec., 1360

Nephrostomy, for diversion in bladder cancer, 1965: Dec., 1496 in repair of surgical injury to ureter,

1966: Oct., 1325, 1326, 1327

Nephrotomography in diagnosis of renal

mass, 1965: Dec., 1384

Nerve(s). See also under specific names. blocks, diagnostic and therapeutic, in pain of incurable disease, 1965: Aug., 1023-1030 regional, in hand surgery, 1964: Feb.,

upper extremity, 1964: Oct., 1356 compression injuries, at operation, 1964: April, 502

injuries, Highet scheme for grading motor and sensory recovery, 1964: Aug., 1021 in hand, evaluation and management,

1964: Aug., **1019–1029**

in head and neck surgery, 1964: April,

in radical mastectomy, 1964: April,

in trauma of upper extremity, principles of repair, 1964: Aug., 974

ischemia, after abdominal aortic surgery, 1964: April, 478 laryngeal, anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1167,

1168 injury at operation, after-effects,

1964: Oct., 1169

paralysis of, postoperative, 1965: Aug., 934

unintended injection of, at operation, 1965: Aug., 933

Nervous system, central, effect of general anesthetics on, 1965: April, 389

expanding space-taking lesions, pathophysiology, diagnosis and treat-ment, 1966: June, 528, 536

lesions of, gastrointestinal ulcers with, 1966: April, **309–317**

Neurilemmoma, thoracic, 1966: Dec., 1430 Neuroblastoma, in childhood, 1964: Dec., 1469-1481

intrathoracic, 1966: Dec., 1432

Neurofibroma, of neck, 1965: June, 563 thoracic, 1966: Dec., 1428

Neurofibrosarcoma, thoracic, 1966: Dec.,

Neurogenic disorders, urinary incontinence in, 1965: Dec., 1475

Neurogenic tumors, intrathoracic, 1966: Dec., 1427-1436

Neurohumoral mechanisms in peptic ulcer, 1966: April, 303

Neuroleptanalgesia, 1965: Oct., 1325 in colorectoanal surgery, 1965: Oct., 1325

Neurologic causes of cervicobrachial pain, *1963:* Dec., **1679–1684**

Neurologic complications of anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 931–937

Neurologic examination in acoustic neuroma, 1966: Feb., 128

Neuroma, acoustic, diagnosis and surgical treatment, 1966: Feb., 127-129

Neuroradiologic procedures, anesthesia for, evolution of, 1965: Aug., 907-918 Neurosurgery, anesthesia for, 1965: Aug., 899-906

diagnosis in, brachial angiography as aid, 1964: Feb., 65-73

echoencephalography as aid, 1964: Feb., **55–64**

emergencies in, early recognition and management, 1966: June, 527-538 Neurosurgical disorders affecting hand,

1964: Aug., 1031-1036

Newborn. See Infant, newborn.

Nitrofurazone in testicular tumors, 1965: Dec., 1361

Nitrogen, role, in respiration, 1965: April,

Nitrogen mustard, in cancer of colon, 1965: Oct., 1075, 1076

Nitrous oxide, effusion into closed abdominal space, 1965: Aug., 1022

Nocturia in prostatic hypertrophy, 1965: Dec., 1441

Nodule, rheumatoid, 1964: Aug., 1082 1964: Norepinephrine as vasopressor, Feb., 162, 163, 164

Nose, perichondritis, postoperative, 1964: April, 307

141-154

Nutrition, in total gastrectomy, 1964: June, 631, 638 inadequate, correction of, in carcinoma of esophagus, 1964: April, 349 in surgical patients, 1964: Feb.,

Ober's operation for extensor paralysis of hip, *1965:* Feb., 177

Obesity, effect on respiratory mechanics, 1965: April, 272

Obstetrics, anesthesia for, 1965: Aug., 961-

Obturator artery, surgical anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1337

Occupational therapy in hand surgery, 1964: Feb., 269

Oligemia, of sodium depletion vs. that of hemorrhage, 1965: April, 360

shock due to, treatment, role of sodiumcontaining solutions in, 1965: April, 365-376

Oliguria, acute, from renal failure, management, 1965: Dec., 1365-1376

Oliguria (Continued)

following renal transplantation, 1966: June, 718

postoperative, 1964: Feb., 291–298 in abdominal aortic surgery, 1964: April, 474

in esophageal surgery, 1964: April, 367 Omental graft, free, for myocardial revas-

cularization, 1966: Dec., 1531 Omentocavopexy for esophageal varices in children, 1964: Dec., 1426

Omohyoid muscle, management in neck dissection, 1964: Oct., 1157, 1158
Omphalitis and portal hypertension in children, 1964: Dec., 1423
Omphalogo 1964: Dec., 1423

Omphalocele, 1966: June, 765

Oncovin in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec.,

Oophorectomy, prophylactic, in treatment of breast carcinoma, 1966: Oct., 1278

Operations, new, symposium on, 1966: Feb., 1-228

o-p'-DDD (2,2-bis [4-chlorophenyl 2-chlo-rophenyl]-1, 1 dichloroethane) in adrenocortical carcinoma, 1965: Dec., 1361

Operating room, management of children in, 1965: Aug., 949-959

Operation(s), cholangiography at, 1964: Feb., 35-38

contrast visualization at, 1964: Feb., 35 - 43

duration of, influence on wound healing, *1965:* April, 453

oxygen levels during, 1965: Aug., 805-816

pancreatography at, 1964: Feb., 38-40 Ophthalmic complications of anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 927–931

Oral. See Mouth.

Orchiopexy in undescended testis, technique, 1964: Dec., 1577-1580

Organ transplantation, biologic basis, 1965: April, 393-406 clinical experiences, current survey,

1965: April, 407-421 Ormond's syndrome, 1965: Dec., 1405 Os calcis, fractures, 1965: Feb., 108-113 Osler-Weber-Rendu syndrome, 1964: June,

803, 804 Osteoarthritis of knee, tibial osteotomy in,

1965: June, **779–785** Osteogenic sarcoma, of lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 251

parosteal juxtacortical, 1965: Feb., 256 Osteoma, osteoid, of lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 255

Osteotomy, for intracapsular fracture of femoral neck, 1965: Feb., 11

for paralytic deformities of tibia and femur, 1965: Feb., 183

for postpoliomyelitic knee deformities, 1965: Feb., 182

tibial, in osteoarthritis of knee, 1965: June, 779-785

trochanteric or subtrochanteric, for arthritis of knee, 1965: Feb., 211

Osteotomy (Continued)

wedge, for arthritis of knee, 1965: Feb.,

for arthrodesis of foot, 1965: Feb., 161 Otitis media, postoperative, 1964: April, 307

Otosclerosis, surgery for, 1966: Feb., 112–118

Ovary, acute problems, in childbearing ages, 1966: June, 678 in children, 1966: June, 666

cysts, ruptured, diagnosis, 1964: June, 843

Oxalate stones, 1965: Dec., 1301

Oxygen, arterial content, 1965: Aug., 807 consumption, changes induced by sodium depletion, 1965: April, 346 rates, 1965: Aug., 809

hyperbaric, as protection during induced circulatory arrest, 1966: Feb., 212

in anaerobic infections, 1964: Feb., 107-112; 1966: Feb., 216

in arterial insufficiency, acute and chronic, 1966: Feb., 218

in carbon monoxide intoxication, 1964: Dec., 1584

in homotransplantation, 1966: Feb.,

in hypovolemic shock, 1966: Feb., 219

in pediatric surgery, current status, 1964: Dec., **1583–1594**, 1621

in surgery, 1965: April, 279; 1966: Feb., 209–221

of gas gangrene, 1964: Dec., 1584 physiologic considerations, 1966: Feb., 210

levels, during anesthesia and operation, 1965: Aug., 805–816

mixed-venous content, 1965: Aug., 810 therapy, in surgical patient with pulmonary complications, 1964: Feb., 221

transport, components of, 1965: Aug., 805

Oxygen-hemoglobin dissociation curve, 1965: Aug., 808

Pager's disease of vulva, 1965: Oct., 1180, 1191

Pain, control, in chest injury, 1966: June, 542

eye, postanesthetic, 1964: April, 502 hand, functional evaluation, 1964: Aug., 930

in acute pancreatitis, relief of, 1966: June, 622

in dissecting aortic aneurysm, 1966: June, 576

in incurable diseases, diagnostic and therapeutic nerve bolcks for, 1965: Aug., 1023-1030

Pain (Continued)

percutaneous cordotomy for, 1966: Feb., 3-12

posthemorrhoidectomy, 1965: Oct., 1313 postoperative, 1964: April, 495

relief, in colorectoanal surgery, 1965: Oct., 1327

sympathetic block for, 1964: Feb., 82–86

visceral, sympathetic block for, 1964: Feb., 85

Palm, fasciae of, surgical anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1351, 1352

flexor tendon injuries, primary and secondary repair, 1964: Aug., 958

Pancoloproctectomy with permanent ileostomy in ulcerative colitis in children, 1964: Dec., 1527, 1530

Pancreas, adenomas, islet cell, and hyperinsulinism, 1964: June, 754 anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1253-

1262

blood supply, 1964: Oct., 1255 cancer of, surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 1207

resectability, 1966: Oct., 1208 cysts, 1964: June, 751

surgical treatment, 1965: June, **599**–**610**

disease, diagnosis, intravenous cholangiography in, 1964: June, 736 ductal system, 1964: Oct., 1254

effect of vagotomy on, 1966: April, 456 exposure and mobilization, 1964: Oct, 1257

by extraperitoneal approach, 1964: Oct., 1260

by gastrocolic omental route, 1964: Oct. 1259

by Kocher's maneuver, 1964: Oct., 1258

through gastrohepatic omentum or transverse mesocolon, 1964: Oct., 1260

fistula, 1965: June, 607

head, carcinoma, 1964: June, 758

in production of peptic ulcer, 1966:
April, 302

influence on gastric function, 1966: April, 286

relation to stomach and primitive mesogastrium, surgical significance, 1964: Oct., 1229, 1230, 1232

surgery of, trends in, 1964: June, 743-761

Pancreatectomy, diet after, 1964: June, 661

Pancreatic rests, aberrant, in stomach, 1964: June, 615

Pancreaticoduodenectomy, 1966: Oct., 1201-1213

for cancer, results of, 1966: Oct., 1202 for periampullary carcinomas, 1964: June, 757–759

mortality and survival after, 1966: Oct., 1211, 1212

techniques of, 1966: Oct., 1210

Pancreatitis, acute, diagnosis and management, 1964: June, 743; 1966: June, 619-626

following renal transplantation, 1966:

June, 721

chronic, management, 1964: June, 748 jaundice due to, after biliary tract surgery, 1964: April, 442

localized, after gastrectomy, 1964: April,

372

differential diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1119 postoperative, 1964: June, 747 traumatic, 1966: June, 633

diagnosis and treatment, 1964: June,

in childhood, 1966: June, 749

Pancreatography, operative, 1964: Feb.,

Pancreatolithiasis, 1964: June, 750 Pantalar arthrodesis, 1965: Feb., 166 Papillary muscle, rupture, traumatic,

1966: Dec., 1519

Papilloma(s), defined, 1965: Oct., 1119 Paracervical block for vaginal delivery, 1965: Aug., 965

Paralysis, cerebral, surgery of hand in,

1964: Aug., 1061-1070

compression, postanesthetic, 1964: April, 502

hand, restoration of function in, 1964: Aug., 1049-1059

ischemic, Volkmann's, 1964: Aug., 1043 postpoliomyelitic, in lower extremity, surgery of, 1965: Feb., 175-200

traumatic, postoperative, 1965: Aug., 934

vocal cord, glottic rehabilitation in, 1966: Feb., 99 Parasympatholytic agents, preoperative,

in children, 1964: Dec., 1598

Parathyroid gland(s), anatomy, surgical,

1964: Oct., 1171-1173 function, tests of, 1965: April, 325

in production of peptic ulcer, 1966: April, 297

physiology of, 1965: April, 324–326 tumors, identification of, 1966: June, 741

Parkinson's disease, stereotactic surgery in, use of radiofrequency electrode in, 1965: June, **705-715**

Paronychia, 1964: Aug., 984, 985

Parotid abscess, drainage, 1964: Oct., 1149 Parotid duct, anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1147

Parotid gland, anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1145-1150

carcinoma, operation for, employing partial temporal bone resection, 1966: Feb., **131–143**

complications, in head and neck surgery, 1964: April, 306

tumors, 1965: June, 558

Parotitis, postoperative, 1964: April, 306 Patella, fractures, immediate treatment, *1966:* June, 778

Patellectomy for arthritis of knee, 1965:

Feb., 204

Pediatric inhalation therapy, recent advances, 1964: Dec., 1611-1623

Pediatric patient in operating room, 1965: Aug., 949-959

Pediatric surgery, hyperbaric oxygenation in, current status, 1964: Dec., 1583-1594

symposium on, 1964: Dec., 1421-1623 Pelvic abscess, after appendectomy, 1964: April, 424

after colon surgery, 1964: April, 408 Pelvic blood vessels, anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1335-1347

Pelvic exenteration. See Exenteration.

Pelvic inflammatory disease, 1966: June,

Pelvis, fractures, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 776 metastases, in prostatic cancer, 1965:

Dec., 1431

Penis, care, in cord bladder, 1965: Dec., 1516

reformation, in hypospadias repair, 1964: Dec., 1562

Pentamethonium for inducing hypotension, 1965: Aug., 1006

Penthrane. See Methoxyflurane.

Peptic digestion, biochemistry of, 1965: April, 328

Peptic ulcer. See also Duodenum, ulcer, and Stomach, ulcer.

antral function and, 1966: April, 269-**279**, 300

antrectomy combined with vagotomy for, 1966: Oct., 1159

bleeding, management, 1966: April, 341, 363, **387–396**

duodenum in genesis of, 1966: April, 288, 301

etiology, 1966: Oct., 1153 gastric cooling and freezing in, 1966: April, 463-475

gastric physiology with reference to, 1965: April, 327–343

gastric secretion and, 1966: April, 257-

gastroenterostomy combined with vagotomy for, 1966: Oct., 1159, 1162 genesis, relation of humoral mechanisms

to, 1966: April, **297–308** in children, 1966: June, 760

influence of liver, pancreas and du-odenum on, 1966: April, 281–296

liver injury and, 1966: April, 305 neurohumoral mechanisms, 1966: April,

of distal esophagus, 1966: April, 245-256 pancreatic disease and, 1966: April, 302 parathyroid disease and, 1966: April, 297 pathophysiology and treatment, symposium on, 1966: April, 233-475

perforation, following renal transplantation, 1966: June, 721

management, 1966: April, 342, 364, 379-385

production, relation of humoral mechanisms to, 1966: April, 297-308

Peptic ulcer (Continued)

pyloroplasty combined with vagotomy for, 1966: Oct., 1159, 1162

recurrence after vagotomy, causes, 1966: Oct., 1159

postoperative, gastric secretion and, 1966: April, 397-409

sex hormones and, 1966: April, 305 steroids in genesis of, 1966: April, 303,

304 stimulation and inhibition of gastric

acid secretion and, 1966: April, 257–268

stress, 1966: April, 303, 304, 395 surgery of, physiologic principles, 1965:

April, 334-341 surgical treatment. See also under Duodenum, Esophagus and Stomach. afferent loop syndrome following, 1966: April, 411-423

dumping syndrome after, 1966: April, 425–439, 441–453

empiricism and rationality in, 1966:

April, 235–244 vagotomy, 1966: Oct., 1153–1162

thyroid disease and, 1966: April, 305 Zollinger-Ellison tumor and, 1966: April, 302

Percutaneous aspiration, translumbar, in differential diagnosis of renal tumor, 1965: Dec., 1380

Perforation, esophageal, operative visualization with dye, 1964: Feb., 42

in diverticulitis of colon, 1964: June, 786; 1966: June, 656-661

of appendix. See Appendix, perforated. of gastrointestinal tract in children, 1966: June, 763

of peptic ulcer. See under *Peptic ulcer*. Perforator veins of leg, 1964: Oct., 1370, 1385

incompetent, treatment, 1964: Oct., 1393

Perfusion(s), for open-heart surgery requiring only 5 per cent dextrose in water for pump priming, 1964: Feb., 253-262

pulmonary, 1965: April, 277

Perianus, carcinoma, epidermoid, 1965: Oct., 1173-1178

Pericardiocentesis in cardiac tamponade, 1966: June, 568

Perichondritis, postoperative, nasal, 1964: April, 307

of ear, 1964: April, 307

Perineum, carcinoma, intraepithelial, 1965: Oct., 1179–1198

Peripheral arteriosclerotic aneurysm, surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 979–989

Peritoneal complications of appendectomy, 1964: April, 423
Peritonealization of pelvis new method

Peritonealization of pelvis, new method, 1964: Oct., 1291

Peritoneum, small vessels of, surgery on, 1966: Feb., 170

Peritonitis, antibiotics in, 1964: Feb., 102; 1966: June, 610

Peritonitis (Continued)

bile, 1964: Feb., 281; April, 433 generalized, intraperitoneal chemotherapy for, 1966: Oct., 1107

apy for, 1966: Oct., 1107 peritoneal drainage in, 1966: Oct., 1107

postoperative, 1963: June, 875

in abdominoperineal resection, 1964: April, 455

in colon surgery, 1964: April, 407; 1965: Oct., 1094

in surgery of small intestine, 1964: April, 392

small bowel resection in, 1966: Oct., 1187 spreading, in diverticulitis of colon with perforation, 1966: June, 661

Peutz-Jeghers' syndrome, 1964: June, 803 precancerous tendency, 1965: Oct., 1129 pH determinations, in esophageal disease, 1966: Oct., 1232

Phalangectomy, partial, for arthritic metatarsophalangeal joints, 1965: Feb., 202 Phalanges, fractures, 1964: Aug., 995

individual, extension of, 1964: Aug., 997 of toes, fractures, 1965: Feb., 115

Pharyngo-esophageal diverticula, 1964: June, 589-595

Phenolsulfonphthalein test for residual urine, 1965: Dec., 1442

Phenothiazine derivatives in psychochemotherapy, 1965: Aug., 941

Phenoxybenzamine (Dibenzylene) in acute pheochromocytoma, 1966: June, 649

Phentolamine (Regitine) in anesthetic crisis during surgery for pheochromocytoma, 1965: Aug., 998; 1966: June, 649

Phenylephrine as vasopressor, 1964: Feb., 162, 163, 164

Pheochromocytoma, acute, diagnosis and treatment, 1966: June, 645-652

Oct., 1290

surgical treatment, anesthesia for, 1965: Aug., 991–1001

treatment after adrenalectomy, 1966: Oct., 1291

Phlebitis, deep, treatment, 1964: Oct., 1398

in abdominal surgery, 1965: Aug., 1020 Phlegmasia cerulea dolens, following appendectomy, 1964: April, 415

iliofemoral thrombectomy for, 1966: Aug., 1022, 1023

Phosphatase, acid, in carcinoma of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1418

new test for, 1965: Dec., 1419 in urology, 1965: Dec., 1455–1466 preservation of, 1965: Dec., 1459

prostatic, and erythrocyte, separate measurements of, methodology, 1965: Dec., 1456

changes in, clinical meaning, 1965: Dec., 1460

urinary, 1965: Dec., 1463

plasma, in jaundice, 1964: Feb., 18, 20, June, 695

Phosphate, radioactive, in cancer of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1424

Phosphatic stones, 1965: Dec., 1398

Phosphomonoesterase, inhibitors, specificity of, 1965: Dec., 1457 prostatic, changes in, clinical meaning

of, 1965: Dec., 1460

substrates, specificity of, 1965: Dec., 1456

Photography in video recording systems, 1965: June, 577

Photoscanning in acute hyperparathyroidism, *1966*: June, 742

Phrenic nerve, distribution, intradiaphragmatic, surgical significance, 1964: Oct., 1217-1226

Phrenoesophageal membrane, anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1203, 1206, 1213

Phthalylsulfathiazole in colon preparation, 1965: Oct., 1088

Physical examination in vascular disease,

1966: Aug., 826

Physiologic considerations in cardiopulmonary bypass, 1965: April, 289-297

Physiology, applied, of thyroid and parathyroid glands, 1965: April, 317-

gastric, with special reference to gastric and duodenal ulcers, 1965: April, 327-

of anesthesia, 1965: April, 377-390

of gastric antrum, 1966: April, 269–279 of transplantation of tissues and organs, 1965: April, **393–406**

of tumors in relation to surgical treatment, 1965: April, 423-439

pituitary and adrenal, in relation to surgery, 1965: April, 299-315

pulmonary, in surgery, 1965: April, 267-287

Physiotherapy, in hand surgery, 1964: Feb., 269, Aug., 948

lung, as adjunct to surgical care, 1964: Feb., 219-226

Pierre Robin syndrome, 1966: June, 756 Pilonidal sinus disease, 1964: June, 859-863

operative technique, 1964: June, 862

Pitressin. See Vasopressin.

Pituitary gland, function, in relation to surgery, 1965: April, 299-315
surgical ablation of, technique, 1965:

June, 697-704

Plasma, changes in, due to sodium depletion, 1965: April, 351

thromboplastin antecedent deficiency, 1964: Feb., 188

thromboplastin component deficiency, 1964: Feb., 188

use of, in hemorrhagic disease in surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 192

Plastic surgery, fundamental principles, in injuries of upper extremity, 1964: Aug., 971-976

Pleural space, blood and air in, in chest injury, management, 1966: June, 545 Plexus, esophageal, 1964: Oct., 1240, 1243 Plication, vena cava, 1966: Feb., 201, 202, 203, Aug., 1023

Pneumoencephalography, technique, 1965: Aug., 913

Pneumomediastinography in acute hyperparathyroidism, 1966: June, 742

Pneumonectomy, preoperative and postoperative consideration, 1966: Oct., 1262

technique, 1966: Oct., 1257 vs. lobectomy, 1966: Oct., 1255-1264 Pneumonia, after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1225

postoperative, 1964: Feb., 230, 231 in appendectomy, 1964: April, 412 protection against, 1964: April, 540 Pneumonitis, aspiration, in abdominal

surgery, 1965: Aug., 1020 Pneumoperitoneum, institution of, after pulmonary resection, 1966: Dec., 1475–1484

technique, 1966: Dec., 1477

with carbon dioxide, 1966: June, 525 Pneumothorax, after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1224

in child, 1966: June, 753

postoperative, 1964: April, 549

in head and neck surgery, 1964: April,

in lung surgery, 1964: April, 327;

in radical mastectomy, 1964: April,

tension, in chest injury, 1966: June, 545 Poliomyelitis, deformities of, in lower extremity, surgery of, 1965: Feb., **175**-

paralyzed hand in, operations for, 1964: Aug., 1056, 1057, 1058

Polyp(s), adenomatous, roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1141 defined, 1965: Oct., 1119

juvenile, precancerous tendency, 1965: Oct., 1129

roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1143 of colon and rectum, biologic behavior, in relation to surgery, 1965: April, 426

malignant transformation, evidence concerning, 1965: Oct., 1117-1139

of duodenum, 1964: June, 670 of small intestine, 1964: June, 801

of stomach, 1964: June, 615 biologic behavior, 1965: April, 427

of urethra or bladder in cord bladder, 1965: Dec., 1517

Polyposis of colon, familial, precancerous tendency, 1965: Oct., 1128

total colectomy and ileoproctostomy for, 1965: June, **661–666**

Popliteal artery, aneurysm, surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 979, 985, 987

embolism, 1966: Aug., 1016 Portacaval shunt, elective, test criteria,

1964: Feb., 22 emergency, postoperative care and complications, 1966: Feb., 49 technique, 1966: Feb., 37-53

Portacaval shunt (Continued) for esophageal varices, 1966: June, 492-497 in children, 1964: Dec., 1425 technique, 1965: June, 631 Portal hypertension. See Hypertension, portal. Portal-systemic venous anastomoses in cirrhosis of liver, halothane vs. nonhalogenated anesthetics in, 1965: Aug., 983-990 Portal vein, exploration of, in pancreaticoduodenectomy, 1966: Oct., 1209 Portal venography, in diagnosis of amupllary cancer, 1966: Oct., 1206 Portography in portal hypertension, 1964: Feb.**, 45–54** Position of patient during colorectoanal surgery, 1965: Oct., 1320 Postcommissurotomy syndrome, 1965: April, 310 Postgastrectomy syndrome, afferent loop, 1966: April, **411–423** jejunal interposition for, 1966: April, 441-453 mechanism, 1966: April, 425-439 operations for, 1966: April, 442 treatment, 1966: April, 434 Postoperative complications, immediate, symposium on, 1964: April, 303-564 Postoperative management of mentally ill or retarded patients, 1965: Aug., 964 Postoperative period, respiratory support in, 1964: Feb., 227-241 Postpericardiotomy syndrome after heart surgery, 1964: April, 512 Postphlebitic syndrome, treatment, 1964: Oct., 1398 Postprandial syndrome after gastrectomy, 1964: April, 378 Potassium, depletion, abnormal patterns due to, 1964: Feb., 138 replacement of, 1964: Feb., 128, 132 repletion, before adrenalectomy, 1966: Oct., 1290 requirements, normal, 1964: Feb., 127 Poth's operation for dumping syndrome, technique and results, 1966: April, 444, Pouce flottant, 1964: Aug., 1094, 1099 Precancerous lesions, biologic behavior, 1965: April, 431 Pregnancy, abdominal, 1966: June, 674 appendicitis in, diagnosis, 1966: Oct., breast carcinoma in, 1966: Oct., 1280 cervical, 1966: June, 676 early, emergency problems, 1966: June, 668 ectopic, 1966: June, 673 diagnosis, 1964: June, 844 ovarian, 1966: June, 676 ruptured corpus luteum of, 1966: June, 676

tubal, ectopic, 1966: June, 673

Premedication, obstetric, 1965: Aug., 962

Preoperative medication, in children, 1964: Dec., 1595; 1965: Aug., 949 in colorectoanal surgery, 1965: Oct., in mentally ill or retarded patients, 1965: Aug., 943 Pressure on eye during anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 930 paralysis, postoperative, 1965: Aug., 934 trauma due to, causing epiphyseal injury, 1965: Feb., 131 voiding, measuring, in bladder neck contracture, 1964: Dec., 1541–1544 Priapism, 1965: Dec., 1523–1534 classification, 1965: Dec., 1523 reports of eight cases, 1965: Dec., 1527 treatment, 1965: Dec., 1525 Prilocaine for epidural anesthesia, 1965: Oct., 1322 Procidentia. See Prolapse. Proctocolectomy for ulcerative colitis, proctectomy phase, anatomic approach for completing, 1964: Oct., 1287-1296 Profunda revascularization in occlusive arterial disease, 1966: Feb., 174 Profundus tendon, 1964: Oct., 1362 repair of, 1964: Aug., 965 Prolapse, of rectum, massive, choice of operation for, 1965: Oct., 1293-1297 surgical management, 1965: June, 657-660 of uterus, incarcerated, 1966: June, 680 Pronation deformity of forearm in cerebral palsy, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1062 Prostate, carcinoma, 1965: Dec., 1413-1426 acid phosphatase in, 1965: Dec., 1455bone metastases, radiographic characteristics, 1965: Dec., 1427-1440 chemotherapy, 1965: Dec., 1357 diagnosis, 1965: Dec., 1414 hormonal control, 1965: Dec., 1422 perineal needle biopsy in, technique, 1965: Dec., 1416 treatment on basis of staging, 1965: Dec., 1419-1425 hypertrophy, benign, differential diagnosis, 1965: Dec., 1444 indications for therapy, 1965: Dec., 1441 management, 1965: Dec., 1441-1448 position and size, 1965: Dec., 1450 Prostatectomy, for benign hypertrophy, 1965: Dec., 1446 for carcinoma, techniques, 1965: Dec., 1421urinary incontinence following, 1965: Dec., 1481-1494 corrective procedures, 1965: Dec., 1486 Prostatitis, 1965: Dec., 1449-1454

Prostheses, above-knee, quadrilateral

socket, 1965: Feb., 153, 154

suction socket, 1965: Feb., 153

Prostheses (Continued)

below-knee, patellar tendon bearing,

1965: Feb., 154, 155

complications, in abdominal aortic surgery, 1964: April, 471, 479

in amputations of lower extremity, 1965:

Feb., 153 age of fitting, 1965: Feb., 155 in hand amputations, 1964: Aug., 1123

in hip disarticulation, 1965: Feb., 154 vascular, basic biologic reactions to. 1965: April, 477-497

Prosthetic grafts, blood vessel, 1966: Aug.,

Protein, deficiency, influence on wound healing, 1965: April, 450

metabolism, tests, in jaundice, 1964: June, 696

Protein hydrolysate solutions for intravenous feeding, 1964: Feb., 150

Prothrombin, depressants, in thrombophlebitis and its sequelae, superiority of heparin over, 1964: Feb., 195-209 test, in diagnosis of biliary tract lesions, 1966: Oct., 1115

Pseudopapillomatosis of urethra or bladder in cord bladder, 1965: Dec., 1517

Pseudotumors, lymphoid, havior, 1965: April, 427 biologic be-

Psychiatric patients, anesthetic management, 1965: Aug., 939-948

Psychochemotherapy, 1965: Aug., 941 Pudendal block for vaginal delivery, 1965: Aug., 965

Pulmonary. See also Lung.

Pulmonary angiography, 1966: June, 554 Pulmonary artery, atresia, with normal aortic root, new operation for, 1966: Feb., 181

right, banding of, in septal defect with 1966: pulmonary hypertension, Feb., 176

Pulmonary atresia, surgery of, hyperbaric oxygen in, 1964: Dec., 1589

Pulmonary edema, after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1225

Pulmonary embolectomy, indications and technique, 1966: Feb., 27-36, Aug., 1025, 1026

Pulmonary embolism, diagnosis and treatment, 1966: June, 551-561

prevention, vena cava operations for, indications and technique, 1966: Feb.,

195–207, Aug., 1023 postoperative, 1964: April, 516 surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., 1356

Pulmonary infarction, postoperative, 1964: April, 516

Pulmonary insufficiency, in pulmonary bypass, 1965: April, 294

postoperative, in lung surgery, 1964: April, 332

preoperative evaluation and management, 1966: Dec., 1377-1380

Pulmonary scan, 1966: June, 555 Pulmonic stenosis, congenital, variations in, 1964: Dec., 1466

Pulmonic stenosis (Continued) surgery of, 1964: Dec., 1591; 1966: Dec., 1546

Pulp infection of hand, 1964: Aug., 986 Pulse, paradoxical, in cardiac tamponade, 1966: June, 566

Pump lung in cardiac surgery, 1964: April,

Pump-oxygenator systems, physiologic considerations, 1965: April, 289–297 Purinethol in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec.,

1353

Pyelography, retrograde, in differential diagnosis of renal tumor, 1965: Dec.,

Pyelonephritis, hemorrhage in, 1966: June, 710

Pylephlebitis after appendectomy, 1964: April, 426

management, 1966: Oct., 1110 postoperative, 1965: Oct., 1097

Pyloroplasty, after esophagogastrectomy, 1964: April, 366

alone, for gastric ulcer, 1966: April, 332 and selective gastric vagotomy for duodenal ulcer, 1966: April, 375, Oct., 1159, 1162

and vagotomy for duodenal ulcer, history of, 1966: April, 241

indications, technique and complications, 1966: April, 359-265

for gastric ulcer, 1966: April, 324, 332, Oct., 1159, 1162

and wedge resection for gastric ulcer, 1966: April, 329

for bleeding peptic ulcer, 1966: April,

for duodenal ulcer, 1965: June, 596 plus vagotomy for duodenal ulcer, 1965: April, 337

technique, in repair of hiatal hernia, 1964: June, 603

Pyoderma gangraenosum in ulcerative colitis, 1964: June, 816

Pyometra in carcinoma of cervix, 1966: June, 681

Pyramidal lobe of thyroid, 1964: Oct., 1161 hyperplasia, 1965: June, 556

Pyuria, postoperative, in abdominal aorti surgery, 1964: April, 480

RADIAL component, aplasia of, congenital, reconstruction of, 1964: Aug., 1091-1105 Radiation, epiphyseal injuries due to, 1965:

Feb., 131 with mastectomy, for breast carcinoma,

1966: Oct., 1274, 1277 with surgery for advanced laryngeal cancer, 1966: Feb., 104

Radiation therapy, of cancer, 1964: Feb., 91 - 96

adjuvant to surgery, 1964: Feb., 95 postoperative, 1964: Feb., 95 preoperative, 1964: Feb., 92

Radiofrequency electrode, use in stereotactic surgery of Parkinson's disease, 1965: June, 705-715

Radiograph transmission, video, 1965:

June, 583

Radiographic characteristics of bone metastases in cancer of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1427-1440

Radiography of breast, technique, 1965: June, 787–790

Radioisotopes in surgery, 1964: Feb., 75-

Radiotherapy, radical head and neck surgery in patients treated by complications and safeguards, 1965: June, 567-572

Radius, absence, management, 1964: Aug.,

variations of, 1964: Aug., 1093 Rauwolfia alkaloids, in psychochemotherapy, 1965: Aug., 942

use, anesthetic considerations, 1965:

Áug., 942

Rectal tube decompression, 1964: Feb., 279 Rectocloacal fistula, 1965: Oct., 1261, 1264,

Rectourethral fistula, 1965: Oct., 1262, 1267

Rectovaginal and abdominal examination, bimanual, technique, 1964: June, 842

Rectovaginal fistula, 1965: Oct., 1261, 1267

Rectovesical fistula, 1965: Oct., 1262, 1267 Rectovestibular fistula, 1965: Oct., 1261, 1264, 1267

Rectum, abdominoperineal resection of. See Abdominoperineal resection.

adenomas, malignant transformation, evidence concerning, 1965: Oct., 1117-1139

agenesis, 1965: Oct., 1263

anatomy, applied, 1964: Oct., 1297-1303 atresia, 1965: Oct., 1268

biopsy of, Hirschsprung's disease, 1964:

Dec., 1495 carcinoma, abdominoperineal resection

for, complications, 1964: April, 449-459 chemotherapy, 1965: Oct., 1075-1086

surgical treatment, 1966: Oct., 1163-1177

embryology, 1965: Oct., 1254

malformations, 1965: Oct., 1253-1271 prolapse, massive, choice of operation for, 1965: Oct., 1293-1297

surgical management, 1965: June, 657-660

surgery of, anesthesia for, 1965: Oct., 1317-1329

diet after, 1964: June, 663

new perspectives, symposuim on, 1965: Oct., 1067-1329

pain relief, methods, 1965: Oct., 1327 tumors, rates and patterns of growth, 1965: Oct., 1103-1115

Reflex, defecation, 1965: Oct., 1071 gastrocolic, 1965: Oct., 1071

Reflux, gastroesophageal, physiology, controversy in, 1964: Oct., 1211 prevention, anatomic aspects, 1964:

Oct., 1201-1209

Refrigeration. See Hypothermia. Relaxants in pediatric surgery, 1964: Dec., 1600

Renal. See also *Kidney*.

Renal artery, disease, diagnosis, 1966: Aug. 924

etiology, 1966: Aug., 932 surgical techniques, 1966: Aug., 936 obstructions, surgery of, 1966: Feb., 170 stenosis, surgery of, anesthetic perspective, 1965: Aug., 882

Renal autotransplantation, in repair of surgical injury to ureter, 1966: Oct., 1329 Renovascular disease, diagnosis, in surgical

patient, 1964: Feb., 31

Renovascular hypertension, 1966: Aug., 931-948

surgical techniques and results, 1966: Aug., 936, 945

Respiration. See also Airway, Breathing and Ventilation.

intermittent positive pressure, 1965: April, 283-286

in infants, 1964: Dec., 1618 mechanics of, 1965: April, 267

effect of abnormal states on, 1965: April, 271

of anesthetics on, 1965: April, 384 minute volume, effect of anesthetics on, 1965: April, 384

monitors of, for children, 1964: Dec., 1604

neural control, effect of anesthetics on, 1965: April, 383

physiology, abnormal, 1964: Feb., 229 normal, 1964: Feb., 227

problems, after esophageal surgery, 1964: April, 355

in immediate postoperative period, 1964: April, 493, 537-552 support of, 1965: April, 283

postoperative, 1964: Feb., 227–241

Respirators, types, 1964: Feb., 234 Respiratory distress in children, 1966: June, 751

Respiratory infections in children, intussusception and, 1964: Dec., 1511, 1513

Respiratory system, effect of general anesthetics on, 1965: April, 383

Resuscitation, cardiac, history of, 1966: Dec., 1362

with monopulse DC current defibrillator, 1964: Feb., 243-251

in major chest injury, 1966: June, 540 infant, at birth, 1965: Aug., 971

Retina, embolus, postoperative, Aug., 930

hemorrhage, postoperative, 1965: Aug.,

Retinacular ligament, anatomy, 1964: Aug., 904

Retinacular ligament (Continued)

role in extension of fingers, 1964: Aug.,

Retroperitoneal abscess, postoperative, 1965: Oct., 1095

Retroperitoneal fibrosis, idiopathic, 1965: Dec., 1405-1412

Retroperitoneal hematoma, 1966: June,

Revascularization, deep, in occlusive arterial disease, 1966: Feb., 174

myocardial, 1966: Aug., 863-871, Dec., 1525-1536

splanchnic, for abdominal angina, 1966: Aug., 921

Rhabdomyosarcoma, embryonal, chemotherapy, 1965: Dec., 1356

of lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 257 Rheumatic patient, arterial embolization in, postoperative, 1964: April, 518

Rheumatoid arthritis, surgical treatment, 1964: Aug., 1081-1090

Rheumatoid nodule, 1964: Aug., 1082 Ribs, metastases, in prostatic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1436

Ring, esophageal, 1964: June, 578

Rod, intramedullary, in fracture of femoral shaft, 1965: Feb., 57 Kuntschner, 1965: Feb., 263

Rush, in fracture of femoral shaft, 1965: Feb., 264

Roentgen diagnosis, of acute abdominal disease in adults, 1966: June, 513-526 acute hyperparathyroidism, 1966:

June, 741 of benign tumors of colon, 1965: Oct.,

1141-1145 of carcinoma, of lung, 1966: Dec., 1414

of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1417, 1427-

of foreign body in air passages, 1966: Dec., 1503

of gastric lesions, 1964: June, 620

of gastrointestinal hemorrhage, results compared with endoscopy, June, 504

of jaundice, 1964: June, 699

of malformations of anus and rectum, 1965: Oct., 1256

of renal cysts vs. carcinoma, 1965: Dec.,

of retained surgical sponges, 1964: Feb.,

of tumors of small intestine, 1964: June,

operative, 1964: Feb., 35-43

value and potential of television in, 1965: June, 573-583

Roentgen treatment, of cancer, of breast, with mastectomy, 1966: Oct., 1274,

of esophagus, 1966: Dec., 1463 of lung, 1966: Dec., 1421, 1422

bronchopulmonary preoperative, sleeve resection after, 1966: Feb., 145 - 159

of prostate, 1965: Dec., 1424

Roentgen treatment (Continued)

of marginal ulcer, high voltage, 1964:

June, 647 Roux-en-Y procedure, modification of, 1965: June, 611-615

Rupture, of bladder, 1966: June, 696 of spleen, clinical picture, 1966: Oct., 1312

delayed, 1966: Oct., 1313 in child, 1966: June, 749 of urethra, 1966: June, 694–699

Rush rod in fracture of femoral shaft, 1965:

Russell's traction in intertrochanteric fractures of femur, 1965: Feb., 21, 22

SACCULE, surgical rupture of, in Meniere's disease, 1966: Feb., 126

Sach foot, 1965: Feb., 154 Sagittal bands, 1964: Aug., 901

Salivary glands, tumors of, 1965: June, 558 Saphenous vein(s), anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1369, 1375

graft, in coronary artery disease, 1966: Aug., 869

in myocardial revascularization, 1966: Aug., 869

in occlusive disease of femoral artery, 1966: Aug., 997, 998, Oct., 1303,

operative technique, 1966: Oct., 1304 incompetent, treatment, 1964: Oct., 1378, 1391

Sarcolysin in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1355, 1362

Sarcoma, biologic behavior, in relation to surgery, 1965: April, 428 Ewing's of lower extremity, 1965: Feb.,

neurogenic, intrathoracic, 1966: Dec.,

of lung, metastatic, 1966: Dec., 1469-1473

of small intestine, 1964: June, 795 osteogenic, of lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 251

parosteal juxtacortical, 1965: Feb.,

Scalene nodes, anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1158 Scanning, pulmonary, 1966: June, 555

in evaluation of patients with bronchogenic carcinoma, 1966: Dec., 1389-1398

renal, as diagnostic aid, 1965: Dec., 1384 Scaphoid, arthroplasty of, 1964: Aug., 1003 bone graft of, 1964: Aug., 1003

fractures, complications, 1964: Aug.,

1000 Scar, maturation of, in wound, 1965: April, 446

secondary remodeling of, in injured long tendon, 1965: April, 467

Schwannoma, malignant, intrathoracic, 1966: Dec., 1430

Scoliosis, treatment, internal instrumentation in, 1966: Feb., 55-67

Harrington's method and review of cases, 1966: Feb., 57

Scopolamine, preoperative, in children, 1964: Dec., 1598

Scrubbing technique, surgical, 1965: April, 512

Secretin, 1966: April, 259

mechanism of action, 1966: April, 290 relation to duodenal inhibition, 1966: April, 289

role in ulcerogenesis, 1966: April, 301 Sedatives, preoperative, in children, 1964: Dec., 1597, 1598 Seizures, echoencephalography in, 1964:

Feb., 59

Seldinger technique for percutaneous angiography, 1965: Oct., 1284

Seligman unit, defined, 1965: Dec., 1457 Seminoma, chemotherapy, 1965: Dec.,

Sensory function, recovery, in nerve injuries of hand, 1964: Aug., 1020, 1021 Sensory impairment, evaluation, in hand injuries, 1964: Aug., 930

Septal defects, aortic, 1964: Dec., 1462 ventricular, surgery of 1966: Dec., 1541 variations in, 1964: Dec., 1459

with pulmonary hypertension, right pulmonary artery banding in, 1966: Feb., 176, Dec., 1541

Septicemia, due to genitourinary infection, 1966: June, 702, 703

Septum(a), intermuscular, in thigh and leg, 1964: Oct., 1385

Seroma after radical mastectomy, 1964: April, 318

Serum, use of in hemorrhagic disease in surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 192

Sesamoids of great toe, fractures, 1965: Feb., 115

Sex hormones in genesis of ulcer, 1966: April, 305

SGOT test, in diagnosis of biliary tract lesions, 1966: Oct., 1114

Shivering, effect on O₂ system during anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 813, 814

in hypothermia, 1965: Aug., 891 postanesthetic, 1964: April, 498

Shock, endotoxic, prevention, in acute renal failure, 1965: Dec., 1369 hemorrhagic, chlorpromazine in, evalua-

tion of, 1964: Feb., 175–177 treatment, newer attitudes in, 1964:

Feb., 173–183

role of sodium-containing solutions in, 1965: April, 365-376

hypovolemic, hyperbaric oxygen in, 1966: Feb., 219

in acute pancreatitis, treatment, 1966: June, 622

pathophysiology, 1964: Feb., 174 postoperative, hypovolemic, 1964: April, 523

in esophageal surgery, 1964: April, 358 in gastric surgery, 1964: April, 374

Shock (Continued) postoperative, septic, 1964: April, 524 surgical, management in children, 1964: Dec., 1607

vasopressors in, 1964: Feb., 165, 168 versus hypotension, 1964: Feb., 160 Shocklike syndrome due to sodium deple-

tion, 1965: April, 345

Shoulder, fractures and dislocations, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 782 metastases, in prostatic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1436

Shunts, caval and systemic combined, in pulmonary atresia with normal aortic root, 1966: Feb., 181

heart, left to right, 1964: Dec., 1459 right to left, 1964: Dec., 1463

techniques for portal hypertension, 1965: June, 631–637

therapeutic, in esophageal varices in children, 1964: Dec., 1425 Sickle cell anemia, priapism in, 1965: Dec.,

1530 Sigmoid colon, volvulus of, 1965: Oct.,

1245-1251 Silastic prosthesis for control of postprostatectomy urinary incontinence, 1965: Dec., 1490

Sino-atrial block during surgery and anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 838

Sinus, arrest, during surgery and anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 838

arrhythmia, during surgery and anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 838 pilonidal, 1964: June, 859–863

thyroglossal duct, 1965: June, 555

tract, visualization with dyes, 1964: Feb., 42

urogenital, 1965: Oct., 1261

Valsalva's, fistula from, 1964: Dec., 1461

Skeletal reconstruction of hand, 1964: Aug., 995-1008 Skeletal traction in fractures of femoral

shaft, 1965: Feb., 53, 54 Skin, allografts, 1965: April, 416

contractures, in hand, correction, 1964: Aug., 1076

flaps, necrosis of, after radical mastectomy, 1964: April, 316

injuries, in trauma of upper extremity principles of repair, 1964: Aug., 973 protection, in ileostomy, 1965: Oct.,

slough, in head and neck surgery, 1964: April, 305

vulvar and perineal, intraepithelial carcinoma of 1965: Oct., 1179–1198

Skull, fractures, role of anesthesiologist in, 1965: Aug., 919–922

Sleeve resection, bronchopulmonary, after preoperative irradiation for lung cancer, 1966: Feb., **145–159**

Sling procedure for urinary stress in continence, 1965: June, 772 Sludging in cardiopulmonary bypass, 1965:

April, 290

Small bowel. See Intestine(s), small. Smoking and lung cancer, 1966: Dec., 1416

Sodium, depletion, pathophysiology, 1965: April, 345–363

losses, abnormal patterns due to, 1964:

Feb., 136 replacement of, 1964: Feb., 129, 131 requirements, normal, 1964: Feb., 128

solutions containing, role in treatment of oligemic shock, 1965: April, 365-376
Sodium nitroprusside for inducing hypo-

tension, 1965: Aug., 1006 Soutter's operation for deforming con-

tracture of hip, 1965: Feb., 176 Spasm, arterial, due to trauma, 1966:

Spasm, arterial, due to trauma, 1966: June, 587 muscle, in hand, bracing in, 1964: Aug.

1067 Spermatogenesis, depression of, by vari-

coceles, 1965: Dec., 1536
Sphincter, anal, in defecation, 1965: Oct.,

1072 esophageal, and reflux, 1964: Oct., 1201–

1209

of Oddi, stenosis of, differential diagnosis, 1966: Oct. 1119

stretching, in fissure-in-ano, 1965: Oct., 1302

urinary, changes, leading to decreased resistance, 1965: Dec., 1473

leading to increased resistance, 1965: Dec., 1471

in neurogenic disorders, 1965: Dec., 1475

pathophysiology, 1965: Dec., 1467-1480

Sphincterotomy, internal, for fissure-inano, 1965: Oct., 1299

Spina bifida, epiphyseal fracture in, 1965: Feb., 129

Spinal accessory nerve injury, at operation, 1964: April, 308

management, in neck dissection, 1964: Oct., 1157

Spinal anesthesia. See Anesthesia, spinal. Spinal cord, degeneration, after injury, 1965: Dec., 1513

emergencies, role of anesthesiologist in,

1965: Aug., 922 injury, cord bladder due to management and complications, 1965: Dec.,

injury, cord bladder due to, management and complications, 1965: Dec., 1509-1522

recognition and management, 1966: June, 535

space-taking lesions, pathophysiology, recognition and management, 1966: June, 528, 536

Spinal tap, diagnostic, 1965: Aug., 1026 Spine, cervical, injuries, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 775

fractures, immediate treatment, 1966: June, 775, 776

role of anesthesiologist in, 1965: Aug., 922

Spirometric measurements, 1965: April, 273

terms used in, 1965: April, 274

Splanchnic block for abdominal pain, 1965: Aug., 1026

Splanchnic revascularization for abdominal angina, 1966: Aug., 921

Spleen, injuries, splenectomy for, 1966: Oct., 1311-1319

treatment, 1966: June, 632

type of wound associated with, 1966: Oct., 1312

mobilization of, in gastric resection, 1966: Oct., 1146

relation to stomach and primitive mesogastrium, surgical significance, 1964: Oct., 1229, 1230

rupture, clinical picture, 1966: Oct., 1312 delayed, 1966: Oct., 1313 in child, 1966: June, 749

supradiaphragmatic transplantation, in esophageal varices in children, 1964: Dec., 1426

transplantation, current survey, 1965: April, 415

Splenectomy, for splenomegaly with blood dyscrasia, technique, 1966: Oct., 1317 for traumatic injury of spleen, 1966: Oct., 1311-1319

technique, 1966: Oct., 1314 with renal transplantation, 1966: Feb.,

20 Splenic flexure, resection for lesions of, 1966: Oct., 1170, 1171

Splenoportography, in preoperative and nonsurgical patients, 1964: Feb., 45–52

percutaneous, technique, 1964: Feb., 47

with shunt surgery, 1966: June, 494 Splenorenal shunt, for esophageal varices, 1966: June, 492–497

in children, 1964: Dec., 1425 technique, 1965: June, 636

Splints, for spastic hand, 1964: Aug., 1069 Splints, fracture, for transportation, 1969: June, 772, 773

in hand surgery, 1964: Feb., 265, Aug., 941

Sponges, surgical, preventing loss of, 1964: Feb., 41

retained, x-ray visualization of, 1964: Feb., 40, 41

Stapedectomy, total, for otosclerosis, 1966: Feb., 116

Stapes, mobilization, in otosclerosis, 1966: Feb., 114

Staphylococcal enterocolitis, postoperative, 1964: April, 561–563

in abdominoperineal resection, 1964:
April, 454

in colon surgery, 1964: April, 409; 1965: Oct., 1089, 1098

Staphylococcal infection, postoperative, epidemiology, 1965: April, 512, 514
State's operation in Hirschsprung's disease,

1964: Dec., 1496

Stein-Leventhal syndrome. See Ovary, polycystic disease of.

Stillate ganglion block in arm and hand surgery, 1964: Aug., 922

Stenosis. See names of organs.

Stereotactic surgery of Parkinson's disease, use of radiofrequency electrode in, 1965: June, 705-715

Sterility. See Infertility.

Sternocleidomastoid muscle, management, in neck dissection, 1964: Oct., 1115 Sternomastoid region of neck, 1964: Oct.,

1154, 1155

Steroid. See Corticosteroids.

Steroid ulcers, 1966: April, 303, 304 "Steroid whitewash" in jaundice, 1964: June, 703

Stomach, aberrant pancreatic rests in, 1964: June, 615

antrum, function of, 1966: April, 269-279

biopsy, 1964: June, 619

cooling, effects, technique, indications, results, 1966: April, 464

decompression methods, 1964: Feb., 274 digestion in, pathology of, 1965: April,

dilatation, in abdominal surgery, 1965: Aug., 1020

following esophagogastrectomy, 1964: April, 365

diverticula, 1964: June, 616

freezing, effects, technique, results, complications, 1966: April, 463-475 greater curvature, mobilization of, in

gastric resection, 1966: Oct., 1145 hiatal hernia, 1964: June, 615

hour-glass deformity, 1964: June, 617 injuries, treatment, 1966: June, 633 lesions, as seen by gastroenterologist,

differential diagnosis, 1964: June, 611-621

bleeding, 1964: June, 618

lymphatic vessels and nodes, 1964: Oct., 1228

mucosa, prolapsed, 1964: June, 612 parietal cell mass, stimulation and inhibition of, 1966: April, **257–268**

physiology, influence of liver, pancreas and duodenum on, 1966: April, 281 - 296

with special reference to gastric and duodenal ulcers, 1965: April, 327-

polyps, 1964: June, 615

biologic behavior, 1965: April, 427 remnant, delayed emptying, 1964: April,

resection. See Gastrectomy.

secretion, in bleeding gastritis and recurrent ulcer after operations for peptic ulcer, 1966: April, 397-409

influence of liver, pancreas and duo-denum on, 1966: April, 281-296 physiology of, 1965: April, 329, 331

role of gastric antrum in, 1966: April,

269 - 279

Stomach (Continued)

secretion, stimulation and inhibition of, 1966: April, 257-268

surgery of, complications, 1964: April, 371-378

tumors, solitary and multiple, 1964: June, 615

ulcer. See also Peptic ulcer.

bleeding, management, 1966: April,

choice of operation, 1966: April, 322 effect of gastric vagotomy on, 1966: Oct., 1155

gastric physiology with reference to, 1965: April, 327-343

hormonal origin of gastric juice hypersecretion in, 1966: Oct., 1154

indications for operation, 1966: April, 320

management, problems in. 1964: June. 623-630

posterior perforating, 1964: June, 617 surgery of, physiologic principles, 1965: April, 340

surgical treatment, 1966: April, 319-327, 329-338

upper, carcinoma of, surgical management, embryologic approach, 1964: Oct., 1227-1237

vagal innervation, variations in, 1964: Oct., 1240

Stomal ulcer, postgastrectomy, 1964: June, 641

Stone. See Calculus(i).

Stools, in jaundice, 1964: Feb., 19

Stress incontinence, urinary, treatment, 1965: June, **765–773**

Stress ulcer, 1966: April, 303, 304, 395 Stress, surgical, autidiuretic hormone and, 1965: April, 309

Stricture, esophageal, 1964: June, 579, 580 surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., 1361 of bile ducts, benign, prevention and treatment, 1965: June, 617-629

of common duct, differential diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1119

due to operative injury, 1966: Feb., 73 malignant, 1966: Feb., 74

traumatic, selection of operation for, 1964: June, **717–729**

two-stage Y tube repairs, 1964: June, 721-726

Stridor, laryngeal, 1965: Aug., 1032 Stroke, acute, surgery of, 1966: Feb., 166 echoencephalography in, 1964: Feb., 57 Strontium cordotomy, percuteneous, 1966:

technique, Feb., 4 Struma ovarii, 1964: Oct., 1163

Stuart-Prower factor deficiency, 1964: Feb., 188

Subarachnoid block, for cesarean section, 1965: Aug., 969

for vaginal delivery, 1965: Aug., 967 Subclavian artery, aneurysm, surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 979, 982 bilateral infractavicular catheterization,

technique, 1966: Aug., 846

Subclavian artery (Continued)

right, retroesophageal, operative technique, 1966: Aug., 891

Subcostal incision, for cholecystectomy, 1966: Oct., 1131

Subcutaneous infection of hand, 1964: Aug., 986, 987, 988

Subdiaphragmatic abscess, postoperative,

1964: April, 557–561

Subhepatic accumulations following biliary tract surgery, 1964: April, 432, 438, 439

Sublimus tenodesis of proximal interphalangeal joint, technique, 1964: Aug., 1067

Subluxation. See Dislocation.

Submaxillary gland, tumors, 1965: June, 558

Subphrenic abscess, after appendectomy, 1964: April, 425

after colon surgery, 1964: April, 407 Substernal goiter, 1964: Oct., 1163

Substrate phase of wound healing, 1965: April, 443

Subtalar joint, dislocations, 1965: Feb., 82 fracture involving, 1965: Feb., 111

Succinylcholine as relaxant in pediatrics, 1964: Dec., 1600

Suction tip, metallic, for intestinal decompression, 1964: Feb., 277

Suctioning, nasotracheal, postoperative, 1964: April, 542

Sulfathalidine. See *Phthalylsulfathiazole*. Supraclavicular region of neck, 1964: Oct., 1158, 1159

Suprarenal vein, anomalies, 1964: Oct., 1322, 1323

Surfactant, pulmonary, 1965: April, 268 Surgery. See also names of organs or parts. ancillary procedures in, symposium on, 1964: Feb., 1–298

biologic behavior of neoplasms in relation to, 1965: April, 423-439

biologic foundations of, symposium on, 1965: April, 265-519

cardiac arrhythmias during, 1965: Aug., 829–839

cardiac performance during, 1965: Aug., 841–852

clinical instruction in, symposium on, 1966: Oct., 1087-1333

colorectoanal, symposium on, 1965: Oct., 1067-1329

complications of, immediate, symposium on, 1964: April, 303-564

gastrointestinal, symposium on, 1964:
June, 575–872, See also Gastrointestinal tract, surgery.

oxygen levels during, 1965: Aug., 805-816

pediatric, symposium on, 1964: Dec., 1421-1623

pituitary and adrenal function in relation to, 1965: April, 299–315

pulmonary physiology in, 1965: April, 267–287

regional. See name of part, as Hand, Head and neck, etc. Surgery (Continued)

techniques of, symposium on, 1965: June, 531-790

thoracic, symposium on, 1966: Dec., 1353–1549

vascular, symposium on, 1966: Aug., 823–1071

venous pressure during, measurement and interpretation, 1965: Aug., 853–862

Surgical anatomy, symposium on, 1964: Oct., 1143-1402

Surgical care, lung physiotherapy as adjunct to, 1964: Feb., 219-226

Surgical emergencies, management, symposium on, 1966: June, 483–812

Surgical patient, bleeding tendencies in, 1964: Feb., 185-194

malnutrition in, correction of, 1964: Feb., 141-154

oliguric, 1964: Feb., 291-298

vascular evaluation in, 1964: Feb., 25-33 Suture line tension, in direct inguinal hernioplasty, 1966: Oct., 1097

Sutures, blood vessel, 1966: Aug., 840 effects on wound healing, 1965: April, 453

Swan-neck deformity of finger, in cerebral palsy, treatment, 1984: Aug., 1065, 1066

in rheumatoid arthritis, 1964: Aug., 1082, 1084, 1088

Swenson operation for Hirschsprung's disease, 1964: Dec., 1499

Duhamel modification, 1964: Dec., 1500 Symes amputation, 1965: Feb., 149

Sympathetic blocks in surgery, 1964; Feb., 81-89

Sympathectomy, lumbar, in occlusive disease in lower extremity, 1966: Aug., 1000 Sympathicoblastoma in children, 1964: Dec., 1469-1481

Sympathomimetic amines in hypotension, 1964: Feb., 161, 162

Synaptic transmission, effect of anesthesia on, 1965: April, 383

Syncope, vasopressor drugs in, 1964: Feb., 165

Synovectomy for arthritis of knee, 1965: Feb., 204

Systoles, premature, during surgery and anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 837

Table, mammography, 1965: June, 787 Tachycardia during surgery and anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 833

Talipes, equinovarus, congenital, pressure trauma in, causing epiphyseal injury, 1965: Feb., 131

postpoliomyelitic, operations for various types, 1965: Feb., 185–198

Talonavicular dislocation, 1965: Feb., 87 Talotibial dislocations unassociated with fracture, 1965: Feb., 80

laboratory, costs, comparison with hos-

1602 Talus, dislocations, 1965: Feb., 79-94 total or triple, 1965: Feb., 90 fractures, 1965: Feb., 79, **94–101** Tamponade, cardiac, 1966: June, **563–572** in chest injury, 1966: June, 547 Tamponage, cardioesophageal, 1966: June, Tape recording, video, 1965: June, 576 Tapping to mobilize lung secretions, 1964: Feb., 223 Tarsus, arthritis, surgery in, 1965: Feb., Technique, aseptic, in operating room, 1965: April, 511 surgical, symposium on, 1965: June, Teeth, complications, operative, 1964:
_April, 307 Television, value and potential, in radiologic diagnosis, 1965: June, **573–583** Temperature, body, postanesthetic, 1964: April, 498 monitoring in children, 1964: Dec., 1606 control, of infant at operation, 1965: Aug., 955 Temporal lobe herniation, 1966: June, Tendon(s), conjoined, 1964: Oct., 1310 flexor, of hand, 1964: Oct., 1362 primary and secondary repair, practical considerations, 1964: Aug., 951-970 healing of, biologic principles, 1965: April, **461-476** repair of, application of basic collagen chemistry in, 1965: April, 473 release operations, for paralytic foot deformities, 1965: Feb., 187 for postpoliomyelitic knee deformities, 1965: Feb., 181 repair in hand injuries, basic principles, 1964: Aug., 974 sheaths, of hand, infections of, 1964: Aug., 989 transfers, for paralytic foot deformities, 1965: Feb., 187 for paralyzed hand, principles, 1964: Aug., 1049 for postpoliomyelitic knee deformities, 1965: Feb., 182 Tenodesis, stabilization of wrist by, 1964: Aug., 1050, 1055 sublimis, of proximal interphalangeal joint, technique, 1964: Aug., 1067 Tension, wound, effects on healing, 1965: April, 454 Tent, air oxygen aerosol mist, pediatric, *1964*: Dec., 1613, 1616, 1617 Test(s), biochemical, for jaundice, 1964:

June, 694–699

pulmonary, 1965: April, 273

pital costs, 1964: Feb., 4, 5 established, tenacions hold of, 1964: factors in selection and application, 1964: Feb., 6 in diagnosis of jaundice, 1964: Feb., 17 - 21in surgery, use and abuse, 1964: Feb., $3 - 1\bar{1}$ newer, 1964: Feb., 11 sequence of, 1964: Feb., 7 timing of, 1964: Feb., 9 tourniquet, for varicose veins, 1964: Oct., 1376, 1389 Testis(es), carcinor 1965: Dec., 1361 carcinoma. chemotherapy, circulation of, anatomy, 1965: Dec., 1537, 1538 ectopic, 1964: Dec., 1572 retractile, 1964: Dec., 1571 torsion, in children, 1966: June, 767 undescended, bilateral, 1964: Dec., 1580 diagnosis, 1964: Dec., 1572 embrylolgy, 1964: Dec., 1572 hormone treatment, 1964: Dec., 1576 intra-abdominal, 1964: Dec., 1581 management of, 1964: Dec., 1571-1582 pathologic anatomy, 1964: Dec., 1573 surgical treatment, age for, 1964: Dec., 1575 indications, 1964: Dec., 1574 technique, 1964: Dec., 1577-1580 Tetanus, antibiotics in, 1966: June, 608 treatment with hyperbaric oxygen, 1964: Feb., 109 Tetany after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1224 tetraethyl ammonium for inducing hypotension, 1965: Aug., 1006 Tetralogy of Fallot, surgery of, 1966: Dec., 1540 hyperbaric oxygen in, 1964: Dec., 1589Thio-TEPA, in carcinoma of colon, 1965: Oct., 1075, 1076, 1079 in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1355, 1359 with radical mastectomy, for breast carcinoma, 1966: Oct., 1276, 1278 Thomas splint in subtrochanteric fracture of femur, skin traction with, 1965: Feb., Thoracic. See also Chest. Thoracic duct, fistula, postoperative, 1964: April, 310 injury, in esophageal surgery, 1964: April, 353 for residual urine, 1965: Dec., 1442, 1515 Thoracoscopy, diagnostic, 1966: Dec., functional, of liver, as aids in evaluation 1405-1410 of surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 13-Thoracotomy, for esophageal disease, immediate morbidity after, 1964: April, of parathyroid, 1965: April, 325 349-270 of thyroid, 1965: April, 320-324 for heart disease, complications of, immediate, 1964: April, 335-347

Thoracotomy (Continued) for pulmonary disease, complications of, immediate, 1964: April, 325-333 Thrombasthenia, 1964: Feb., 187 Thrombectomy, 1965: Feb., 145 and ligation of superficial femoral vein, 1964: April, 419, 420 iliofemoral, for phlegmasia cerulea dolens, 1966: Aug., 1022, 1023 venous, technique, 1966: Aug., 1021 Thrombocytopenia, 1964: Feb., 187 Thromboembolism, anticoagulants comparative value, 1964: Feb., 195-209

prevention, by early postoperative activity, 1964: Feb., 211-217 pulmonary, in surgical patients, 1966:

June, 555 treatment, plan for, 1964: Feb., 207

venous, surgical treatment, 1966: Aug.,

1021-1031 Thrombophlebitis, acute, sympathetic block for, 1964: Feb., 85

following renal transplantation, 1966: June, 722

iliofemoral, 1965: Feb., 144

in lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 144 postoperative, 1964: April, 515

in abdominal aortic surgery, 1964: April, 476

in abdominoperineal resection, 1964: April, 453

in appendectomy, 1964: April, 413,

superiority of heparin over prothrombin depressants in, 1964: Feb., 195-209 Thrombosis, arterial, 1966: June, 599

in lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 140 postoperative, 1964: April, 517 in abdominal aortic surgery, 1964:

April, 471

coronary, after appendectomy, 1964:
April, 413 of prosthesis in abdominal aortic surgery,

1964: April, 471 postoperative, 1964: April, 515

venous, after appendectomy, April, 414 1964:

deep, diagnosis, 1966: June, 551 Thumb, absence, management, 1964: Aug.,

adduction loss, evaluation of, 1964: Aug., 937

amputations, elective, considerations in, 1964: Aug., 1118

functional evaluation in, 1964: Aug.,

anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1364 ankylosis, functional evaluation

1964: Aug., 928 avulsion injury, reconstruction, 1964: Oct., 1355

deformities, in rheumatoid arthritis, 1964: Aug., 1085, 1089 flexion loss, evaluation of, 1964: Aug.,

938

Thumb (Continued)

flexor tendon injuries, primary and secondary repair, 1964: Aug., 959, 962 floating, 1964: Aug., 1094, 1099

hypoplasia, management, 1964: Aug., 1099

mutilating injuries, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1110, 1111

opposition loss, evaluation of, 1964; Aug., 936

restoration of, 1964: Aug., 1051 paralytic deformities, restoration function, 1964: Aug., 1050

Thumb-in-palm deformity in cerebral palsy, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1063

Thymectomy with renal transplantation, 1966: Feb., 20

Thymol test in diagnosis of biliary tract lesions, 1966: Oct., 1114

Thymol turbidity in jaundice, 1964: Feb., 18, 19

Thymus, tumors, 1966: Dec., 1437-1446 associated conditions, 1966: Dec.,

> treatment and prognosis, 1966: Dec., 1440

Thyrocalcitomin in acute hyperparathyroidism, 1966: June, 740

Thyroglossal duct, 1964: Oct., 1162 cysts and sinuses, 1964: Oct., 1162, 1170, 1965: June, 555

Thyroid crisis, after thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1224

Thyroid gland, adenoma, benign metastasizing, 1964: Oct., 1163

anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1161-

blood and lymphatic supply, 1964: Oct., 1164

carcinoma, aberrant, lateral, 1964: Oct., 1163

surgery for, indications and niques, 1965: June, 542-552

disease, peptic ulcer and, 1966: April,

embryology, surgical aspects, 1964: Oct.,

function, tests of, 1965: April, 320-324 hormones, biosynthesis of, 1965: April, 317

secretion of, control, 1965: April, 319 transport of, 1965: April, 318

lingual, 1964: Oct., 1170; 1965: June, 553 nerve supply, 1964: Oct., 1166

physiology of, 1965: April, 317-324 surgery of, for benign and malignant disease, indications and techniques,

1965: June, 533-552 Thyroid tissue, ectopic, 1964: Oct., 1162, 1170

Thyroidea ima artery, 1964: Oct., 1164, 1165

Thyroidectomy, 1966: Oct., 1215-1226 complications, 1966: Oct., 1223 for adenomatous goiter, indications and

technique, 1965: June, 535

Thyroidectomy (Continued) for carcinoma, indications and techniques, 1965: June, 542-552 total, 1965: June, 545 with block resection, 1965: June, 546

primary hyperthyroidism, 1965:

June, 538 Halsted's, 1966: Oct., 1216 indications, 1966: Oct., 1216 principles, 1966: Oct., 1216 technique, 1966: Oct., 1217

with radical neck dissection, 1965: June,

547-552

Thyroiditis, acute, surgery for, indications and technique, 1965: June, 533 chronic, surgery for, indications and technique, 1965: June, 534

Thyrotoxicosis. See Hyperthyroidism. Tibia, deformities, postpoliomyelitic, surgery of, 1965: Feb., 183

epiphyseal injuries, 1965: Feb., 119-134 fractures, 1965: Feb., 69-78

immediate treatment, 1966: June, 779, 780

in children, 1965: Feb., 69

osteotomy of, in osteoarthritis of knee, 1965: June, **779–785**

transplantation, biologic basis, 1965: April, **393–406**

clinical experiences, current survey, 1965: April, 407-421

Toe(s), absence, congenital, 1965: Feb., 240

arthrodesis, 1965: Feb., 165

great, motion in, measuring, 1965: Feb.,

sesamoids of, fractures, 1965: Feb., 115

motion in, measuring, 1965: Feb., 107 Tourniquet, tests, for varicose veins, 1964: Oct., 1376, 1389

use, in hand surgery, 1964: Feb., 260 Trachea, injuries, 1966: Dec., 1521

in esophageal surgery, 1964: April,

Tracheobronchial tree, anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1193, 1196

foreign bodies in, 1966: Dec., 1501-1512 Tracheoesophageal anomalies, 1966: June,

Tracheoesophageal fistula, repair of, technique by retroperitoneal approach, 1964: Dec., 1436

transpleural vs. retropleural approach, 1964: Dec., 1433-1439

Tracheostomy, care of, 1964: Feb., 235 effect on respiratory mechanics, 1965: April, 272

in esophageal surgery, 1964: April, 358 postoperative ventilatory failure, 1964: April, 544

tube, Mörch, 1964: Feb., 233

Traction, Dunlop's, 1966: June, 784 in fractures of femoral shaft, 1965: Feb., 53

in intertrochanteric fractures of femur, 1965: Feb., 20, 22

Tranquilizers, in labor, 1965: Aug., 962 preoperative, in children, 1964: Dec., 1597

Transaminases, serum, in jaundice, 1964: Feb., 18, 20, June, 696

Transfusions, in colon surgery, 1965: Oct., 1326

in esophageal surgery, 1964: April, 360 in heart surgery, 1964: April, 345

in hemorrhagic disease in surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 192

in surgery of pheochromocytoma, 1965: Aug., 999

incompatible, jaundice due to in biliary tract surgery, 1964: April, 443 preoperative, in esophageal disease, 1964: April, 351

reactions, 1964: April, 520–522

acute renal failure after, mechanism and prevention by solute diuresis, 1965: April, **499–50**8

Translumbar aortography, in peripheral arteriosclerotic disease, 1966: Oct., 1300, 1301

technique, 1966: Aug., 855

Transplantation, of bone marrow, 1965: April, 416

of endocrine glands, 1965: April, 417 of heart, 1965: April, 414

of kidney, 1965: April, 409; 1966: Feb., 13 - 25

emergencies in, 1966: June, **713–726** pelvic placement, 1964: Oct., 1342-1344

of liver, 1965: April, 411 of lung, 1965: April, 413 of spleen, 1965: April, 415

of tissues and organs, biologic basis, 1965: April, **393–40**6

clinical experiences, current survey, 1965: April, **407–421**

hyperbaric oxygen in, 1966: Feb., 216 procurement of donor tissue, 1965: April, 419

selection of histocompatible donors, 1965: April, 418

suppression of immune response, 1965: April, 400, 417

Transportation, of acutely ill infant, 1966: June, 747

of patient with fracture, 1966: June, 771 Transposition, of aorta, partial, 1964: Dec., 1463

of great vessels, complete, 1966: Feb.,

surgery for, 1966: Dec., 1543 hyperbaric oxygen in, 1964: Dec.,

Transversalis fascia, 1964: Oct., 1306 Transversus abdominis aponeurosis, 1964: Oct., 1310

Trauma, abdominal, diagnosis, 1966: June,

in childhood, 1966: June, 748 management, 1966: June, 627-644 Massachusetts General Hospital experience, *1966:* June, 636–642

Trauma (Continued)

acute tubular necrosis after, 1965: Dec., 1365-1376

arterial, 1966: June, 590

in lower extremity, 1965: Feb., 137 repair of, 1966: Aug., 1004, 1005, 1006 chest, antibiotics in, 1966: June, 609

major, surgical management, 1966:

June, 539-550

management, 1966: Dec., 1513-1524 colon injuries due to, 1965: Oct., 1273-

cranial, recognition and management, 1966: June, 533

hand, acute, management, 1966: June, 797-812

in myelodysplasia, epiphyseal injury due to, 1965: Feb., 128

intestinal, antibiotics in, 1966: June, 610 kidney, pathophysiology, diagnosis and treatment, 1966: June, 685–694

laryngeal, 1966: Feb., 106 lesions due to, biologic behavior, 1965:

April, 426

liver, in child, 1966: June, 749

major, antibiotic therapy, 1966: June, 605 - 612

pancreas, in child, 1966: June, 749 pressure, repeated, epiphyseal injury due to, 1965: Feb., 128

spinal, recognition and management, 1966: June, 535

urethra and bladder, 1966: June, 694-

vascular, surgical management, 1966:

Aug., 1001-1011 wound, influence on healing, 1965: April,

452 Trendelenburg position in abdominal surgery, 1965: Aug., 1021

Trendelenburg test for varicose veins, method and interpretation, 1964: Oct., 1376, 1389

Triangle, digastric, of neck, 1964: Oct., 1152, 1153

posterior, of neck, 1964: Oct., 1158, 1159 Triangulation technique of single-layer, end-to-end intestinal anastomosis, 1966: Feb., 223–228

Tricuspid atresia, correction of, total, 1966: Feb., 182

surgery of, 1966: Dec., 1544

hyperbaric oxygen in, 1964: Dec., 1589

Triethylenethiophosphoramide, in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1355, 1359 with radical mastectomy, for breast carcinoma, 1966: Oct., 1276, 1278

Trimethaphan for inducing hypotension,

1965: Aug., 1005 Trocar, intestinal decompression with, 1964: Feb., 277

Trochanteric fractures of femur, 1965: Feb., 17–32

Truncus arteriosus, surgery of, 1966: Dec., 1547

Trunk, upper, lymphatic drainage, 1966: Feb., 79

T-tube, long limb, value in end-to-end ductal anastomosis, 1965: June, 619, 623, 627

Tube feeding, 1964: Feb., 148

Tube(s), gastric, for decompression, 1964: Feb., 274

intestinal, for decompression, 1964: Feb., 276

nasogastric, for decompression, 1964: Feb., 274, 276

rectal, for decompression, 1964: Feb.,

Tuberculosis, duodenal, 1964: June, 673. 675

of colon, 1965: Oct., 1101

pulmonary, surgery of, history, 1966: Dec., 1357

Tubular necrosis, acute, diagnosis and management, 1965: Dec., 1365-1376

Tumors. See also under names of organs. biologic behavior, in relation to surgical treatment, 1965: April, **423–439**

esophageal, management, 1966: Dec., 1457-1467

giant cell, of lower extremity, 1965: Feb.,

neurogenic, intrathoracic, 1966: Dec., 1427-1436

of chest wall, 1966: Dec., 1447-1455 conditions simulating, 1966: Dec.,

skeletal, 1966: Dec., 1447 soft tissue, 1966: Dec., 1451

of kidney, hemorrhage in, 1966: June,

of parathyroid, identification, 1966: June, 741

of thymus, 1966: Dec., 1437–1446 simulating appendicitis, 1966: Oct., 1109 unusual effects, 1965: April, 436

Zollinger-Ellison, peptic ulcer and, 1966: April, 302

Tyramine test for pheochromocytoma, 1966: June, 647

ULCER, Curling's, 1966: April, 314

Cushing's, 1966: April, 312 duodenal. See Duodenum, ulcer, and Peptic ulcer.

esophageal, 1966: April, 245-256 gastric. See Stomach, ulcer, and Peptic

ulcer. gastrointestinal, with central nervous

system lesions and burns, 1966: April, 309-317

marginal, after partial or subtotal gastrectomy, 1964: June, 641 treatment, 1964: June, 644

peptic. See Peptic ulcer, Duodenum, ulcer and Stomach, ulcer.

varicose, treatment, 1964: Oct., 1398 Ulcerative colitis. See Colitis, ulcerative. Ulcerogenesis, relation of humoral mechanisms to, 1966: April, 297-308
Ulnar nerve, deep motor branch, injury, 1964: Aug., 1034
injury, 1964: Oct., 1358

Ultimobranchial body, 1964: Oct., 1162 Ultrasonic aerosol generator, 1964: Dec., 1613-1615

nomogram for use with, 1964: Dec., 1614

Ultrasound, use, in diagnosis of intracranial lesions, 1964: Feb., 55-64

Ultrasonic therapy for Meniere's disease, 1966: Feb., 126

Uremia, in acute renal failure, $196\tilde{s}$: Dec., 1374

Uremia, transplantation of kidney for, 1966: Feb., 13-25

Ureter(s), anastomosis, in renal transplantation, 1966: Feb., 19

calculi, 1965: Dec., 1393-1404 fibrosis, retroperitoneal, idiopathic, 1965: Dec., 1405

injuries, treatment, 1966: June, 634 obstruction, intrinsic, 1966: June, 701 pelvic, anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct.,

reimplantation, after partial resection in bladder neoplasm, 1965: June, 723– 727

into bladder, 1966: Oct., 1327, 1328, 1329

substitution by small bowel, in repair of surgical injury, 1966: Oct., 1328 surgical injury of, 1966: Oct., 1324

repair, 1966: Oct., 1325 Ureterocutaneous anastomosis, in repair of surgical injury to ureter, 1966: Oct.,

1327 Uretero-ileal-cutaneous anastomosis, bi-

lateral, 1964: June, 853 technique, 1965: June, 741-750

Ureterointestinal anastomosis, electrolyte imbalance after, 1965: Dec., 1502 for diversion in bladder cancer, 1965:

Dec., 1501 in repair of surgical injury to ureter,

1966: Oct., 1328 Ureterosigmoidostomy, for diversion in bladder cancer, 1965: Dec., 1501

bladder cancer, 1965: Dec., 1501 variations, 1964: June, 850 Ureterostomy, cutaneous, for diversion in

bladder cancer, 1965: Dec., 1498 Ureterovesical junction, 1964: Oct., 1333 Urethra, injuries, treatment, 1966: June, 634

instrumentation, septicemia due to, 1966: June, 702

lesions, in cord bladder, 1965: Dec., 1517 reconstruction, in hypospadias repair, 1964: Dec., 1558

rupture, 1966: June, 694–699 sphincteric, 1965: Dec., 1468 in ejaculation, 1965: Dec., 1470

Urethrography in cord bladder, 1965: Dec., 1517

Uric acid stones, 1965: Dec., 1396

Urinary calculi, 1965: Dec., 1393-1404 Urinary sphincter, pathophysiology, 1965: Dec., 1467-1480

Urinary tract, complications, after abdominoperineal resection, 1964: April, 457

Urine, changes in, due to sodium depletion, 1965: April, 349

continence of, physiology, 1965: Dec., 1469, 1482

diversion of, ileal loop for, technique, 1965: June, **741–750**; Dec., 1504 in carcinoma of bladder, 1965: Dec., 1495

operations for, 1964: June, 849; 1965: Dec., 1495–1508

incontinence of, etiology, 1965: Dec., 1481

in female, treatment, 1965: Dec., 1474 in male, treatment, 1965: Dec., 1473 in neurogenic disorders, 1965: Dec., 1475

mechanisms, 1965: Dec., 1482 pathophysiology, 1965: Dec., 1467– 1480

postprostatectomy, 1965: Dec., 1481-1494

Berry procedure in, 1965: Dec., 1487–1492

corrective procedures, 1965: Dec.,

Girgis' procedure in, 1965: Dec., 1486, 1488

Vincent's method in, 1965: Dec., 1486, 1487

stress, treatment, current appraisal, 1965: June, 765-773

obstruction, in adults and children, 1965: Dec., 1471, 1472; 1966: June, 766

in women, emergencies in, 1966: June, 681

residual, in cord bladder, tests for, 1965: Dec., 1515

in prostatic hypertrophy, tests for, 1965: Dec., 1441

retention of, vesical, total, 1966: June, 699

Urobilinogen, urinary, in differential diagnosis of jaundice, 1964: Feb., 18

Urogenital sinus, 1965: Oct., 1261 Urography, renal, in differential diagnosis of renal tumor, 1965: Dec., 1379

of renal tumor, 1965: Dec., 1379 Urologic cancer, chemotherapy of, 1965: Dec., 1351-1364

Urologic emergencies, 1966: June, 685-712 __in children, 1966: June, 766

Urologic surgery, symposium on, 1965: Dec., 1349-1555

Urology, hypnoanalgesia and hypnoanesthesia in, 1965: Dec., 1547–1555

Uropathies, obstructive, 1966: June, 699 Uterine artery, surgical anatomy, 1964: Oct., 1338

Uterine bleeding, dysfunctional, in childbearing ages, 1966: June, 668 in children, 1966: June, 667 Uterus, carcinoma, emergencies in, 1966: June, 681, 682

cervix. See Cervix uteri.

fibroids, pedunculated, torsion or degeneration of, 1966: June, 679

procidentia, incarcerated, 1966: June, 680

Vagal innervation of abdominal viscera, 1964: Oct., 1241

basic pattern, 1964: Oct., 1240

constants in, 1964: Oct., 1245

variations in position, 1964: Oct., 1240– 1245

Vagotomy, abdominal, total, vs. selective gastric vagotomy, 1966: April, 372 alone, for duodenal ulcer, history of,

1966: April, 239

and antrectomy for duodenal ulcer, indications, technique and results, 1966: April, 349-358

for peptic ulcer, 1966: Oct., 1155 and gastroenterostomy, for peptic ulcer,

1966: Oct., 1159, 1162 and gastrojejunostomy, for gastric ulcer,

1966: April, 324

and pyloroplasty, for duodenal ulcer, history of, 1966: April, 241 indications, technique and compli-

cations, 1966: April, 359-365 for gastric ulcer, 1966: April, 324, 332 for peptic ulcer, 1966: Oct., 1159, 1162 effect on peptic ulcer healing, 1966: Oct., 1155

extragastric effects, 1966: April, 455-462

for bleeding gastritis, 1966: June, 613-

for bleeding peptic ulcer, 1966: April,

389 for duodenal ulcer, 1964: June, 653, 654,

causes of failure, 1966: Oct., 1162

technique, 1965: June, 590 for marginal ulcer, 1964: June, 649, 650 for peptic ulcer, 1966: Oct., 1153–1162 antral function and, 1966: April, 278 physiologic principles, 1965: April, 335–240

technique, 1966: Oct., 1157

gastric, selective, technique, 1964: Oct., 1248 with pyloroplasty for peptic ulcer,

1966: April, 367-377 gastric decompression and drainage

after, 1966: Oct., 1160

importance of adequate field of dissection, 1964: Oct., 1248

incomplete, problem of, new anatomic approach to, 1964: Oct., 1239-1252 truncal versus selective, 1966: Oct., 1156

Vagus nerve(s) injury, at operation, 1964: April, 309 multiple, 1964: Oct., 1240, 1243, 1244 Valves, cardiac, diseases of, status of surgery in, 1966: Feb., 189

Valves, cardiac, prosthetic replacement, 1965: April, 492; 1966: Feb., 191

Vaporizers, new types, 1964: Dec., 1602 Varices, esophageal, bleeding from, management, 1964: June, 682; 1966: June, 485-498

in children, 1966: June, 761 surgical treatment, 1964: Dec., 1423-1431

indications for, 1964: Dec., 1424 shunts for, 1966: June, 492–497

esophagogastric, bleeding, diagnosis, 1966: Feb., 38

Varicoceles, 1965: Dec., **1535–1540**

operative indications and techniques, 1965: Dec., 1539

Varicose veins, 1964: Oct., 1369-1381, 1383-1402

anatomy, surgical, 1964: Oct., 1369–1376, 1384–1389

ligation and stripping operation, 1964: Oct., 1378, 1391

postoperative care, 1964: Oct., 1400 tests and their interpretation, 1964: Oct., 1376, 1389

treatment, 1964: Oct., 1378, 1391 Vas deferens, surgical injury to, 1966: Oct., 1330

repair, 1966: Oct., 1331

Vascular depression, peripheral, as cause of hypotension, 1964. Feb., 159

Vascular disease, peripheral diagnosis, in surgical patient, 1964: Feb., 32

Vascular evaluation, importance, in surgical patients, 1964: Feb., 25-33

Vascular grafts and prostheses, basic biologic reactions to, 1965: April, 477–497

Vascular injuries in esophageal surgery, 1964: April, 355

Vascular ring, congenital, 1966: Aug., 885–892

surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 888 Vascular surgery, angiographic evaluation of patient for, 1966: Aug., 843-862

evaluation of patient for, 1966: Aug., 825-829

of abdomen, anesthesia for, 1965: Aug., 881–888

replacements and suture materials in, 1966: Aug., 831-842

symposium on, 1966: Aug., 823-1071 Vascular trauma, surgical management, 1966: Aug., 1001-1011

Vasculitis, retroperitoneal, with perivascular fibrosis, 1965: Dec., 1405

Vasodilatation, sympathetic block for, 1964: Feb., 86

Vaso-epididymal anastomosis, for repair of surgical injury to vas deferens, 1966:

Oct., 1332 Vasopressors, use and abuse, 1964: Feb., 155-171

Vasovasostomy, for repair of surgical iniury to vas deferens, 1966: Oct., 1331 Vein(s), autogenous, graft for myocardial revascularization, 1966: Dec., 1531 varicose. See Varicose veins.

Velban in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1357 Vena cava, anomalous drainage into left

atrium, 1964: Dec., 1463 clips, 1966: Feb., 201, 202

exploration of, in pancreaticoduodenectomy, 1966: Oct., 1210

filter operation, 1966: Feb., 201, 202, 204 inferior, ligation of, preventive, 1964: April, 416, 417, 418

injuries, management, 1966: Aug., 1008 ligation or plication, in pulmonary embolism, 1966: Feb., 201, 202, 203, Aug., 1023

operations on, to prevent pulmonary embolism, indications and technique, 1966: Feb., **195–207**, Aug., 1023

Venography, portal, in diagnosis of ampul-

lary cancer, 1966: Oct., 1206

Venous pressure during surgery, measurement and interpretation, 1965: Aug., 853-862

Venous stasis, surgical anatomy in treatment of, 1964: Oct., 1369-1381, 1383-1402

Venous thrombectomy, technique, 1966: Aug., 1021

Venous thromboembolism, surgical treatment, 1966: Aug., 1021-1031

Ventilation, assisted, care of patient on, 1964: Feb., 235

indications for use, 1964: Feb., 232 techniques, 1964: Feb., 233; 1965: April, 283

in anesthesia for neurosurgery, 1965: Aug., 902

inequalities of, 1965: April, 275

insufficiency, postoperative, 1964: April,

mechanical, postoperative, 1964: April, 546

problems, in heart surgery, 1964: April, 342

postoperative, 1964: April, 493 Ventilators for use with infants and chil-

dren, 1964: Dec., 1604 Ventricle, right, double outlet, 1964: Dec., 1463

septal defects, surgery of, 1966: Dec.,

1541 variations in, 1964: Dec., 1459

Ventriculography, technique, 1965: Aug., 912

Vertebra(e). See also Spine.

metastases, in prostatic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1434

Vertebral artery, angiography, 1964: Feb.,

insufficiency, diagnosis, in surgical pa-

tient, 1964: Feb., 26, 27 Vertebral subclavian steal syndrome, 1964: Feb., 26

surgical treatment, 1966: Feb., 169 Vesicoureteral reflux, causes, 1964: Dec., 1545

Vesicoureteral reflux, in cord bladder, 1965: Dec., 1519

Vesicourethral suspension for stress incontinence, 1965: June, 769–771

Vestibular function, total or partial destruction, for Meniere's disease, 1966: Feb., 124, 125

Vestibular nerve, intracranial, section of, for Meniere's disease, 1966: Feb., 125

Vestibular testing in acoustic neuroma, 1966: Feb., 127

Vibrations in lung physiotherapy, 1964: Feb., 224

Video radiograph transmission, 1965: June, 583 Video subtraction, 1965: June, 579

Video tape recording, 1965: June, 576 Villous tumors of colon, malignant degeneration, 1965: Oct., 1122

roentgen features, 1965: Oct., 1144 Vinblastine in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec.,

Vincent's method in postprostatectomy urinary incontinence, 1965: Dec., 1486, 1487

Vincristine in urologic cancer, 1965: Dec., 1357

Vineberg procedure for myocardial revascularization, 1966: Aug., 867, 868

Viral hepatitis, differential diagnosis, 1966: Oct., 1118

Visceral pain, sympathetic block for, 1964: Feb., 85 Visceral injury with chest trauma, 1966:

June, 547 Vision, loss of, postoperative, 1965: Aug.,

Vitamins, in malnutrition, 1964: Feb.,

151 Vocal cord, paralysis, glottic rehabilita-

tion in, 1966: Feb., 99 Voiding cystourethrography in bladder neck obstruction, 1964: Dec., 1541, 1542, 1546 - 1549

Voiding pressure, measuring, in bladder neck contracture, 1964: Dec., 1541, 1542-1544

Volkmann's contracture from plaster cast, 1966: June, 785

ischemic paralysis, 1964: Aug., 1043 Volvulus, midgut, in child, 1966: June, 762

of sigmoid colon, 1965: Oct., 1245-1251 roentgen diagnosis, 1966: June, 515, 516

Vomiting, postanesthetic, 1964: April, 499

Vomitus, aspiration of, during hernia repair, 1964: April, 466

protection against, 1964: April, 540 Vulva, Bowen's disease, 1965: Oct., 1179, 1182

epidermis and squamous mucosa, intraepithelial carcinomas of, 1965: Oct., 1179-1198

Paget's disease, 1965: Oct., 1180 1191

WATER, balance, posterior pituitary and, 1965: April, 308

body, losses of, abnormal patterns due to, 1964: Feb., 136

replacement, 1964: Feb., 130 requirements, normal, 1964: Feb., 126 Watson-Jones method for arthrodesis of hip, 1965: Feb., 170

Webs, esophageal, 1964: June, 578 Wedge removal, arthrodesis of foot in-

volving, 1965: Feb., 161 for arthritis of knee, 1965: Feb., 206 Wedge resection, and pyloroplasty for

gastric ulcer, 1966: April, 329 of bowel, 1966: Oct., 1180

White's operation for extremity shortening, 1965: Feb., 184

Wilms' tumor, chemotherapy, 1965: Dec.,

1360

Wolff-Parkinson-White syndrome during surgery and anesthesia, 1965: Aug., 838

Wound(s). See also Injuries.

complications, after radical mastectomy, 1964: April, 314

contraction, in healing of wounds, 1965: April, 449

dehiscence after abdominoperineal resec-

tion, 1964: April, 455 after appendectomy, 1964: April, 422 after colon surgery, 1964: April, 400 after surgery of small intestine, 1964: April, 394

anesthesia and, 1965: Aug., 1021

healing of, 1965: April, 431-459 delay in, postoperative, in irradiated patient, 1965: June, 569 events and mechanisms in, 1965:

April, 443

in anus, 1965: Oct., 1312

influence of systemic and local factors on, 1965: April, 450, 451

infections, postoperative, 1964: April,

553 - 557effects on healing, 1965: April, 453 epidemiology, 1965: April, 509-519 in abdominoperineal resection, 1964: April, 455

in appendectomy, 1964: April, 421 in duodenal surgery, 1964: April,

383, 385

Wound(s) (Continued)

infections, in hernia repair, April, 461

in irradiated patients, 1965: June,

in surgery, of large intestine, 1964: April, 397; 1965: Oct., 1097 of small intestine, 1964: April,

of organs. See under names of organs. secondary, faster healing in, 1965: April,

surgical, contamination, airborne, 1965: April, 513

by direct implantation, 1965: April,

tension in, influence on healing, 1965: April, 454

Wrist, amputations at, elective, 1964: Aug., 1121

arthrodesis of, 1964: Aug., 1005

flexion deformity, in cerebral palsy, treatment, 1964: Aug., 1063

flexor tendon injuries, primary and secondary repair, practical considerations, 1964: Aug., 953

fractures, 1964: Aug., 1000 immediate treatment, 1966: June, 785 stabilization, by tenodesis, 1964: Aug., 1050, 1055

X-rays. See Roentgen. Xylocaine. See Lidocaine.

Young's arthrodesis of toes, 1965: Feb., 166

Yount and Irwin's iliotibial band release for deforming contracture of hip, 1965: Feb., 176

Y-tube splint in ductal anastomosis, 1965: June, 624

ZENKER'S diverticulum, 1964: June, 589 Zollinger-Ellison tumor, peptic ulcer and, 1966: April, 302









